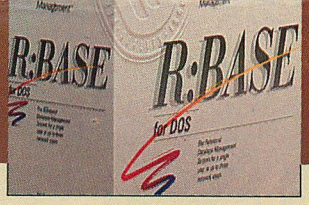
MICRORIM'S LATEST R:BASE ▶



MORE MEMORY WITH EMS 4.0

JULY 1988–FIFTH ANNIVERSARY

VOL. 6 NO. 7 $3.95

TECH PC JOURNAL®

FOR SYSTEMS DEVELOPERS AND INTEGRATORS

MAC CONNECTIONS

MACS IN A PC WORLD

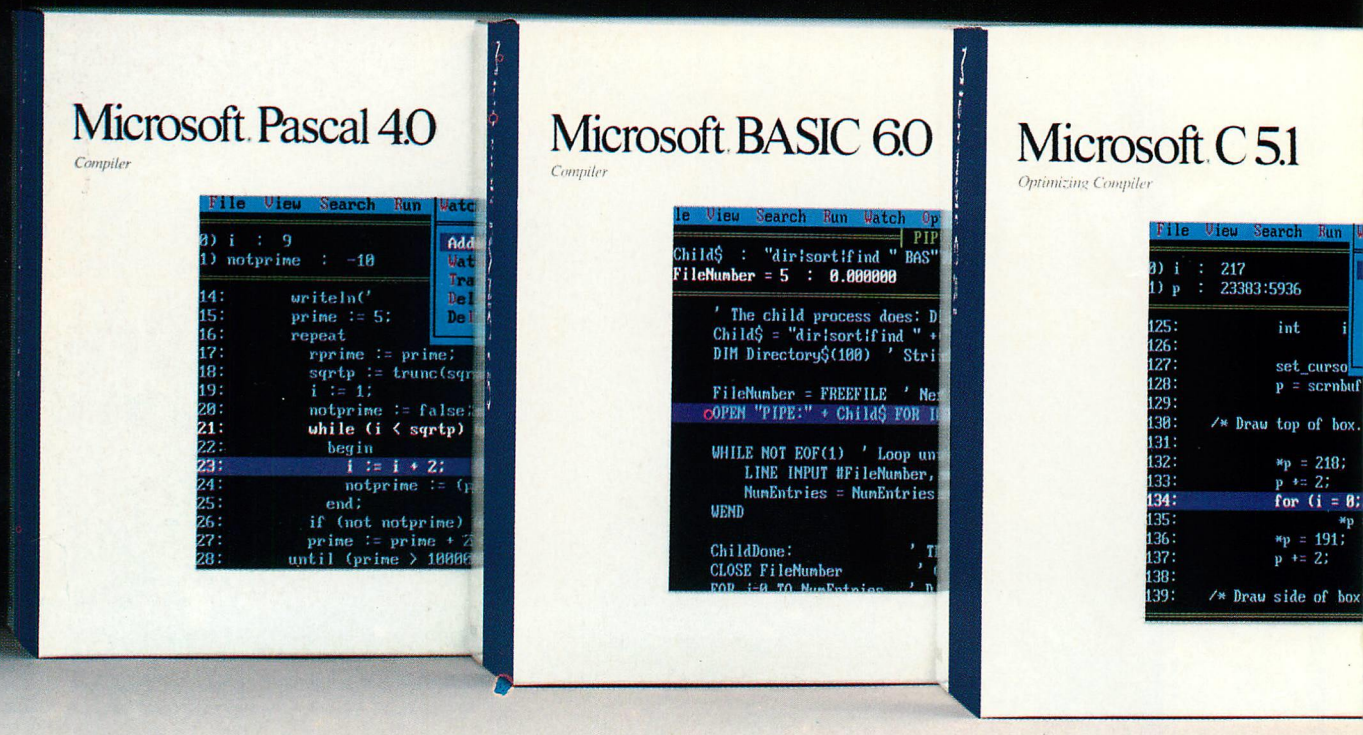
3+ FOR MACINTOSH

DCA'S MACIRMA LINK

07

0 71486 02166 7

Introducing Mic for OS/2



The people who co-developed the industry's most powerful personal computer operating system are now proud to announce programming languages to match.

Introducing Microsoft® Macro Assembler 5.1, C 5.1, Pascal 4.0, FORTRAN 4.1 and BASIC Compiler 6.0.

Five industrial-strength, stand-alone languages that combine the implementation flexibility you've enjoyed under MS-DOS® (which, of course, they still support) with the advanced capabilities you've anticipated from OS/2.

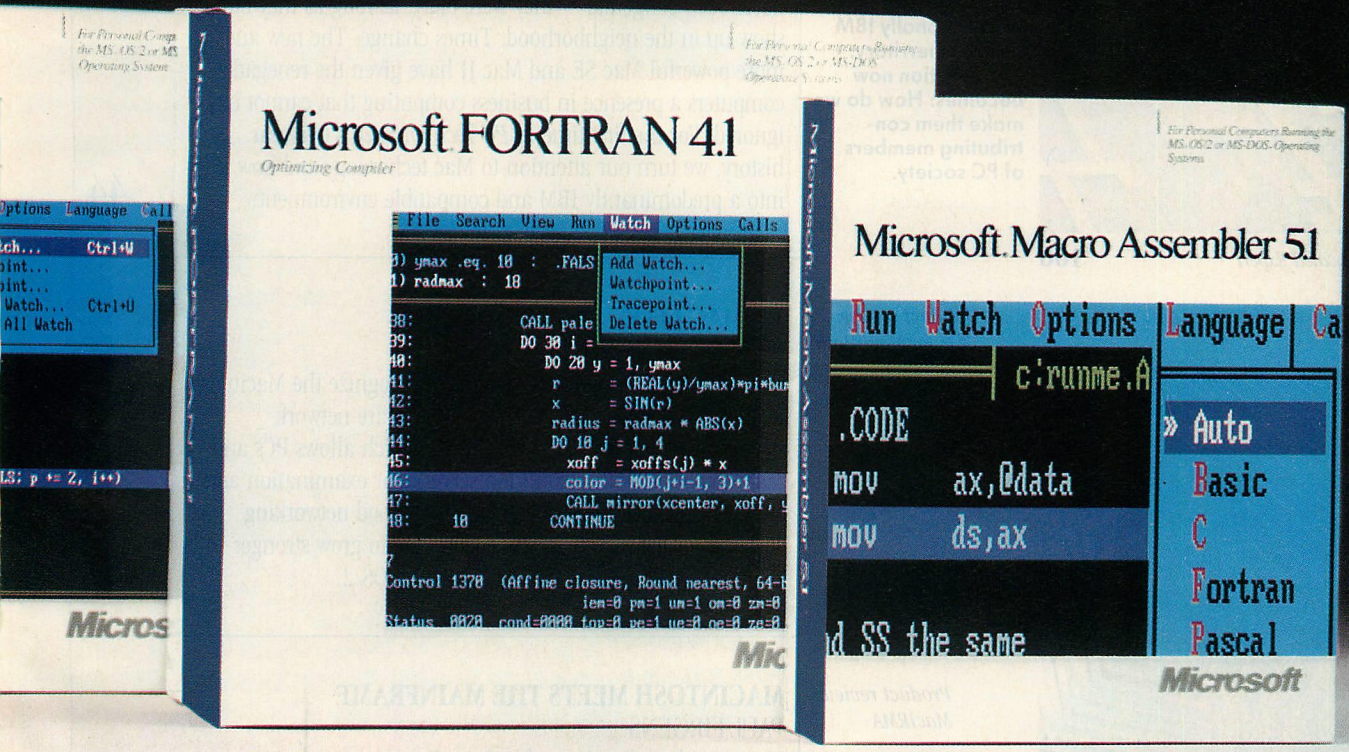
Capabilities such as the ability to develop large, sophisticated applications which go beyond the 640K barrier, taking advantage of up to 16MB of RAM, and utilizing the potential of today's microprocessors.

Just like their MS-DOS predecessors, these five new languages are equipped with powerful, professional features you work with, not around:

Support of direct calls to the operating system, and inter-language calling for mixing multiple languages on the same project.

Access to OS/2 system calls and a full complement of utilities, including an incredibly fast incremental linker and the

rosoft Languages systems.



first protected mode programmer's editor that works equally well in real mode.

Microsoft CodeView,® our popular, advanced debugger that lets you untangle program logic at the source code level, no matter what code you're using.

(It even lets you debug protected mode programs up to 128MB of virtual memory, and larger programs than ever before in real mode.)

As the perfect complement to our new languages, we're also offering the Microsoft OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit.

It contains a parameter-by-parameter breakdown of all OS/2 system calls and samples to get you started.

All the tools you need for turning out larger, more powerful, more complex OS/2 applications.

(And, incidentally, all the tools we rely on for creating our own commercial software.)

For the name of your nearest Microsoft professional languages dealer, simply call 800-541-1261, Dept. C16.

Ask him for some more information on our OS/2 family.

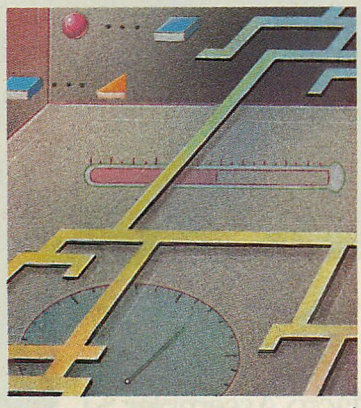
He'll show you some languages you can really swear by.

Microsoft, MS-DOS and CodeView are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

JULY 1988

PC TECH JOURNAL

FOR SYSTEMS DEVELOPERS AND INTEGRATORS



Sophisticated Expert **106**

COVER SUITE: MAC CONNECTIONS

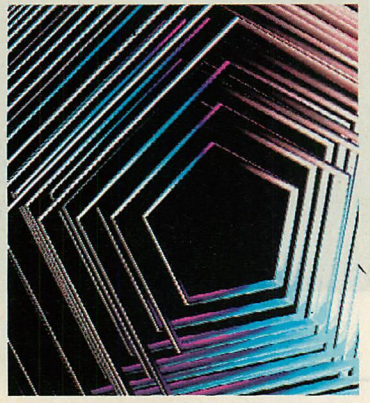
The Apple Macintosh is popping up on thousands of desks in traditionally IBM business territory. The question now becomes: How do we make them contributing members of PC society.

ENTER THE MACS

WILLIAM CASEY

The IBM world's attitude toward Macintosh computers has never been congenial—they were okay, as long as they didn't show up in the neighborhood. Times change. The new and more powerful Mac SE and Mac II have given the renegade computers a presence in business computing that cannot be ignored. For the first time in *PC Tech Journal*'s five-year history, we turn our attention to Mac technology and how it fits into a predominantly IBM and compatible environment. **44**

Product review: 3+ for Macintosh



The Evolution of R:BASE **86**

PC-MAC LINK

HOWARD MARKS

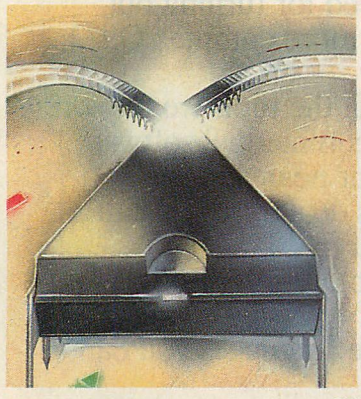
One of the first PC network vendors to recognize the Macintosh is 3Com. The latest extension to its 3+Share network operating system is 3+for Macintosh, which allows PCs and Macs to coexist with a common server. Our examination and LAN performance tests show this to be a good networking solution for the mixed environment, sure to grow stronger with the multitasking and memory features of OS/2. **52**

Product review: MacIRMA

MACINTOSH MEETS THE MAINFRAME

PAUL FIRGENS

Mac users have been out of luck in the corporate environment in which an IBM mainframe looms over them. DCA comes to the rescue with MacIRMA, a 3270 terminal emulator. We test it on a Mac II and find that MacIRMA gives Mac users the same access to data as PC users have long had—and represents a giant step toward corporate acceptance of the Macintosh. **66**



EMS 4.0 Pulls Together **72**

OPERATING ENVIRONMENTS

EMS 4.0 PULLS TOGETHER

TED MIRECKI

EMS 4.0 melds the best of the earlier Lotus/Intel/Microsoft version and the enhanced version from AST/Quadram/Ashton-Tate into a new and improved expanded memory specification. This blessed union provides a memory standard and task-switching capability that should mean a brighter future for those developing DOS applications. **72**

DATA MANAGEMENT

Product reviews:
R:BASE for DOS
R:BASE for OS/2

THE EVOLUTION OF R:BASE

VICTOR E. WRIGHT

Following the theory of natural selection, Microrim has held on to the strongest traits of its popular data manager through its many iterations. Its two latest versions, R:BASE for DOS and R:BASE for OS/2, keep the robust language and flexible generator, adding a prompt-by-example interface and SQL features. We run R:BASE for DOS through our usual data manager tests and take a separate look at the OS/2 version. 86

EXPERT SYSTEMS

Product review:
PC Plus

SOPHISTICATED EXPERT

SUSAN J. SHEPARD

A veteran in the expert-system business, Texas Instruments is well-positioned to deliver an expert system shell for the PC. Its Personal Consultant Plus has helped build expert systems in fields as diverse as accounting, grain marketing, and airline-gate scheduling. We give you the details we found in developing a sample diagnostic system for diesel automobile engines. 106

MONTHLY COLUMNS

SYSTEMS PERSPECTIVE

Mac Comes to Town/JULIE ANDERSON

Not so long ago, a Macintosh within our pages would have been heresy. Today we see the Mac as a serious player in a multivendor environment, and we must learn to integrate. 9

NEW DIRECTIONS

Looking through the Past/WILL FASTIE

The computer industry has grown more complex since our first issue exactly five years ago, but we still bring you the most detailed, accurate technical information. Here's how. 25

OUTFITTING THE END USER

Having it Both Ways/PETER C. COFFEE

Today's systems integrator should ensure that information flows over a variety of paths, depending on the intended audience. The double-backbone model makes this possible. 141

DEPARTMENTS

15 **LETTERS**
Agonizing over operating systems.

34 **TECH RELEASES**
Tandy, Dell among first to announce Micro Channel compatibles; Sun introduces 386 machine; PC MACTERM connects PCs and Macs; enhanced HALO '88; Caltex offers D the data language; and more.

123 **PRODUCT WATCH**
VM/386
dSALVAGE
DB Graphics

133 **TECH NOTEBOOK**
(1) Clarifying directives for declaring segments in MASM 5.0 (2) A utility that turns off NumLock at boot-up under OS/2.

145 **TECH MART**

149 **TECH MARKETPLACE**

158 **INDEX TO ADVERTISERS**

159 **INDEX TO PRODUCTS**

160 **PROFESSIONAL VIEWPOINT**
Uncertainty fuels PS/2 rejection.

161 **READER SERVICE CARD**

Cover Illustration · Ned Shatzer

CREATE PROFESSIONAL SCREENS IN MINUTES

with SCREENMAKER-T™

A POWERFUL NEW
SCREEN DESIGN UTILITY ALLOWING YOU TO

- **Build your displays from scratch** using our full feature "what you see is what you get" Screen Editor.
- **Use our memory resident snapshot program** to capture text displays from any running program for subsequent editing, including programs such as "Dan Bricklen's DEMO".

Screen displays created through SCREENMAKER-T may be

- **Included in your C or Pascal programs** WITHOUT adding code, substantially reducing program size and maintenance, using our Binary Display to Text Data Structure Converters.
- **Included in a text oriented slide show** for use with our STANDALONE VIEWER and freely distributed using our SLIDESHOW EDITOR and COPIER programs.

Using our Screen Editor is a snap and features include:

- Block copy, Move, Duplicate, or Delete
- Drawing Boxes or Freehand Lines with any of the ASCII or Extended ASCII Characters
- Entering Text in Four Directions
- Create / Edit Color Displays, even on a Non-Color Monitor.
- Change Colors by Block or with Cursor
- Keep Display Elements on a Scratchpad
- Specify and Reserve Data Input Areas
- Call up Help or Cancel Most Operations with one Keystroke
- Save and Edit Partially Completed Displays
- Build and Edit a Static Slideshow

The same efficient Libraries with over 75 routines used to write SCREENMAKER-T to maintain complete control over the display and keyboard are now available separately for the following compilers:

Turbo C (V1.0, 1.5)	Aztec C (V3.2)
Microsoft C (V4.0, 5.0)	Mix C (V1.0)
Lattice C (V2.1x)	Turbo Pascal (V4.0).

Programs require IBM PC/Compatible, MS-DOS 2.0 or higher and are EGA aware.

SCREENMAKER-T

ONLY **$99.95**

MD RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX

VISA MasterCard

PO's accepted

CALL TODAY **1-800-848-8338**

MULTISYSTEM DEVELOPMENT, INC.

P.O. Box 1292 • Severna Park, MD 21146

Turbo C and Turbo Pascal are Registered Trademarks of Borland Int'l., Inc.; Microsoft C is a Registered Trademark of Microsoft Corp.; Lattice C is a Registered Trademark of Lattice, Inc.; Aztec C is a Registered Trademark of Manx Software, Inc.; Mix C is a Registered Trademark of Mix Software; IBM PC is a Registered Trademark of IBM Corporation; MS-DOS is a Registered Trademark of Microsoft Corporation; Dan Bricklin's Demo is a registered trademark of Software Garden, Inc.

PC TECH JOURNAL

VOL. 6, NO. 7

PUBLISHER: *Donald J. Byrnes*
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR: *Will Fastie*
EDITOR: *Julie Anderson*

EDITORIAL
EXECUTIVE EDITORS: *Susan Holly, David Methvin*
SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR: *Jim Shields*
TECHNICAL EDITORS: *Maxine Fontana, Steven S. King, Ted Mirecki*
SENIOR EDITOR: *Gail Shaffer*
ASSOCIATE EDITORS: *David Robb, Jordene Zeimetz*
SENIOR COPY EDITOR: *Bruce Ansley*
COPY EDITOR: *Judith Estrin*
EDITORIAL PRODUCTION ASSISTANT: *Katherine M. Kiwak*
NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR: *Carole Eyring*
LAB TECHNICIAN: *Todd Bannar*
EDITORIAL ASSISTANT: *Barbara Smith*
BUSINESS MANAGER: *Trish Ledbetter*
EDITORIAL SECRETARY: *Beth Sauberlich*
RECEPTIONIST: *Tobie J. Ketterer*
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: *Steven Armbrust, Dave Browning, David Claiborne, Peter C. Coffee, Richard M. Foard, Ted Forgeron, Philip N. Hisley, Thomas V. Hoffmann, Max Stul Oppenheimer*

ART AND PRODUCTION
ART DIRECTOR: *Sharon Reuter*
ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR: *Courtney Barone*
ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR: *Crystal Hopkins*
ART ASSISTANT: *Cheri Glover*
PRODUCTION MANAGER: *Alison Regan Mrohs*
CONTRIBUTING ARTISTS: *Maciek Albrecht, David Povilaitis*

ADVERTISING SALES
ADVERTISING DIRECTOR/EAST: *Rita Burke*
NATIONAL TELEMARKETING MANAGER: *Arlene Braithwaite*
MARKETING DIRECTOR: *Marti Cunha*
ASSISTANT TO THE PUBLISHER: *Lucy Frazer*
MARKETING COORDINATOR: *Kimberly Schroeder*
MARKETING ASSISTANT: *Debbie Lintner*
SALES SECRETARY: *Mary Barrow*
DISTRICT MANAGERS: *Bill Barney—Southeast and Eastern Canada; Melinda Maginn—New England; John Blake—Mid-Atlantic; Mike Leonard—Midwest; Gayl Sorota, Deborah Gisonni, Elaine Ebner—West Coast*
ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVES: *Mary Martin—Southeast and New England; Nannette Viluksis—Midwest and Mid-Atlantic; Donna Wood Tyrus—West Coast; Classified Advertising Director—Kathryn Cumberlander*

CIRCULATION
CIRCULATION MANAGER: *Charles Mast*
CIRCULATION SALES DEVELOPMENT: *Daniel Rosensweig*
MEDIA MANAGER: *Melinda Kendall*
RETAIL SALES MANAGER: *Carol Benedetto*

GROUP VICE PRESIDENT: *J. Scott Briggs*

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY, *a division of Ziff Communications Co.*
PRESIDENT: *Kenneth H. Koppel*
GROUP VICE PRESIDENTS: *J. Scott Briggs, William Lohse*
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing: *Paul H. Chook*
VICE PRESIDENT, Operations: *Baird Davis*
VICE PRESIDENT, Controller: *John Vlachos*
VICE PRESIDENT, Creative Services: *Herbert Stern*
VICE PRESIDENT, Research: *Marian O. White*
VICE PRESIDENT, Classified Advertising: *Alicia Marie Ivans*
VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation: *Bert Lacy*
VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation Services: *James Ramaley*
VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing Services: *Ann Pollak Adelman*
VICE PRESIDENT, Development: *Seth Alpert*
DIRECTOR OF PLANNING: *Gary A. Gustafson*
PRODUCTION DIRECTOR: *Walter J. Terlecki*

ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY
CHAIRMAN: *Philip B. Korsant;* PRESIDENT: *Kenneth H. Koppel;* EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT: *Stephen C. Kabler;* SENIOR VICE PRESIDENTS: *Philip Sine, Hugh Tietjen;* VICE PRESIDENTS: *William L. Phillips, J. Malcolm Morris, Steven C. Feinman;* SECRETARY: *Bertram A. Abrams*

EDITORIAL OFFICE
PC Tech Journal, Suite 800, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044. 301/740-8300. FAX (group 3): 301/740-8809. MCIMail: PCTECH. PCTECHline: 301/740-8383. Telex: 6502565932 MCI.

ADVERTISING OFFICES
Corporate/Southeast/Canada: Suite 800, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044; 301/740-8300. New England: 144 Watchung Avenue, Upper Montclair, NJ 07043; 201/509-8148. Mid-Atlantic: 89 Pearsall Place, Merrick, NY 11566; 516/546-7505. Midwest: Suite 1400, 180 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60601; 312/346-2600. West Coast: 3460 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90010; 213/387-2100. 110 Marsh Drive, Foster City, CA 94404; 415/378-5580.

SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES
PC Tech Journal, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321. Subscription service: 800/525-0643, 303/447-9330. For back issues (subject to availability) send $7.00 per copy, $8.00 outside U.S. ($7.95/$9.95 for 1988 Directory issue only) to: Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, P.O. Box 5999, Cherry Hill, NJ 08034, Attn: F. Hunter; 609/354-4975.

PC Tech Journal (ISSN 0738-0194) is published by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Published monthly except semi-monthly in December. Subscription rate is $34.97 for one year (13 issues). Additional postage for Canada and Foreign is $10.00 per year. Second-class postage paid at New York, NY, and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to PC Tech Journal, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321.

PC TECH JOURNAL is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright ©1988 Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, a division of Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. Direct written requests to Jean Lamensdorf, Licensing Manager, Reprints/Rights & Permissions, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

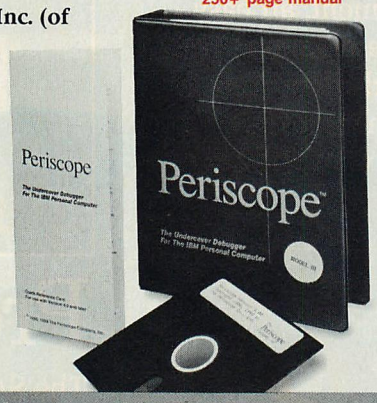
BPA

CIRCLE NO. 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Periscope's *New* Version 4

...Gives you all the right stuff for debugging! No matter which model you pick, you have the same powerful software to help you track down hard-to-find bugs fast.

Periscope software & 250+ page manual



David Nanian, President of Underware, Inc. (of BRIEF fame) says this about the new Periscope Version 4:

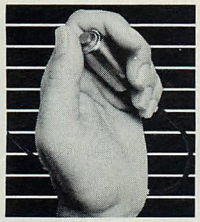
"Periscope has always been an unbelievable assembler-level debugger. Version 4 has turned it into a terrific source-level debugger as well. Aside from major enhancements like the source-level improvements, all the little changes make a really big difference, too. For instance, symbol lookups and disassemblies are noticeably faster, and highlighting the registers that have changed really makes life easier. Once again, Periscope has raised the industry standard for debuggers!"

Periscope's software is solid, comprehensive, and flexible.

It helps you debug just about any kind of program you can write... thoroughly and efficiently.

Periscope's the answer for debugging device-drivers, memory-resident, non-DOS, and interrupt-driven programs. Periscope works with any language, and provides source and/or symbol support for programs written in high-level languages and assembler.

Periscope's hardware adds the power to solve the really tough debugging problems.

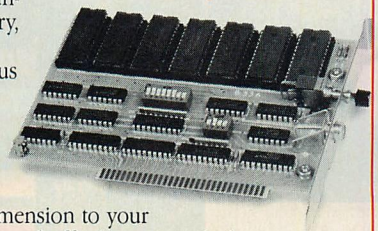


Periscope Break-out Switch

The break-out switch lets you break into the system any time. You can track down a bug instantly, or just check what's going on, without having to reboot or power down and back up. That's really useful when your system hangs! The switch is included with Periscope I, Periscope II, and Periscope III.

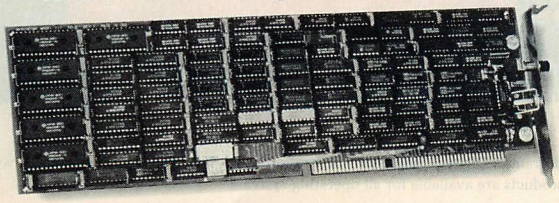
Periscope I has a board with 56K of write-protected RAM. The Periscope software resides in this memory, safe from run-away programs. DOS memory, where debugger software would normally reside, is thus freed up for your program.

Periscope I Board



Periscope III has a board with 64K of write-protected RAM, which performs the same function as the Periscope I protected memory. AND...

The Periscope III board adds another powerful dimension to your debugging. Its hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer let you track down bugs that a software-oriented debugger would take too long to find, or can't find at all!



Periscope III Board

What's New in Periscope Version 4:

- View local symbols from Microsoft C (Version 5)
- Debug Microsoft windows applications
- Set breakpoints in PLINK overlays
- Improved source-level support
- Monitor variables in a Watch window
- 80386 debug register support
- Debug using a dumb terminal
- PS/2 watchdog timer support
- Use mixed-case symbols
- Set breakpoints on values of Flags
- Much more!

- **Periscope I** includes a half-length board with 56K of write-protected RAM; break-out switch; software and manual for $345.
- **Periscope II** includes break-out switch; software and manual for $175.
- **Periscope II-X** includes software and manual (no hardware) for $145.
- **Periscope III** includes a full-length board with 64K of write-protected RAM, hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer; break-out switch; software and manual. Periscope III for machines running up to 10 MHz is $1195.

REQUIREMENTS: IBM PC, XT, AT, or close compatible (Periscope III requires hardware as well as software compatibility); DOS 2.0 or later; 64K available memory; one disk drive; an 80-column monitor.

Call us with your questions. We'll be happy to send you free information or help you decide on the model that best fits your needs.

Order Your Periscope, Toll-Free, Today!
800-722-7006

MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

The Periscope Company, Inc.

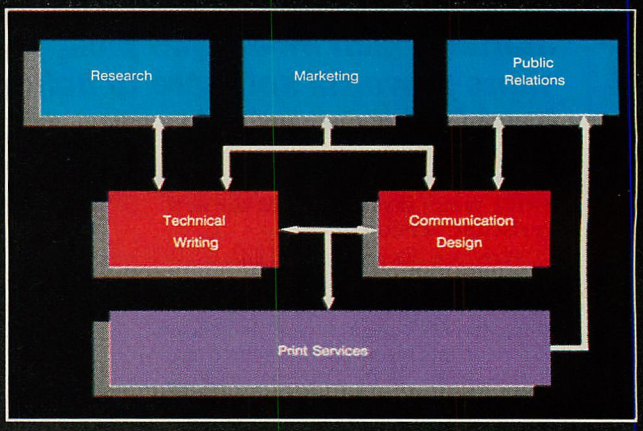
1197 PEACHTREE ST. • PLAZA LEVEL
ATLANTA, GA 30361 • 404 / 875-8080

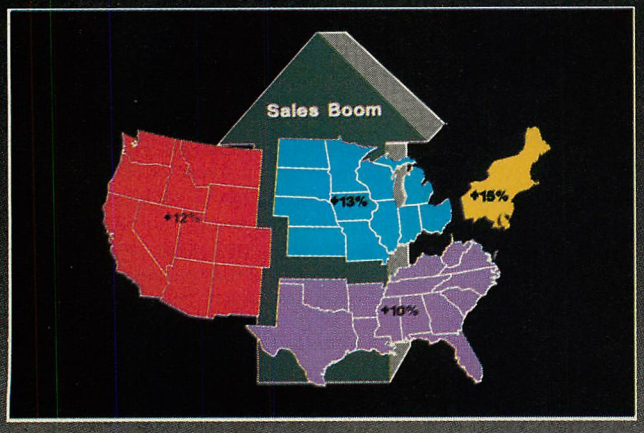
CIRCLE NO. 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The SAS®

Powerful.

The SAS System brings today's power-hungry PC users efficient data management, an easy report generator, customized presentation graphics, superior statistics, and more. You get the strength and flexibility that make SAS software so indispensable on mainframes and minicomputers.

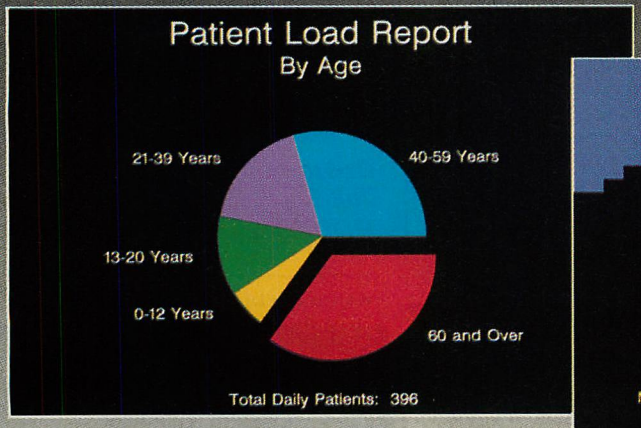


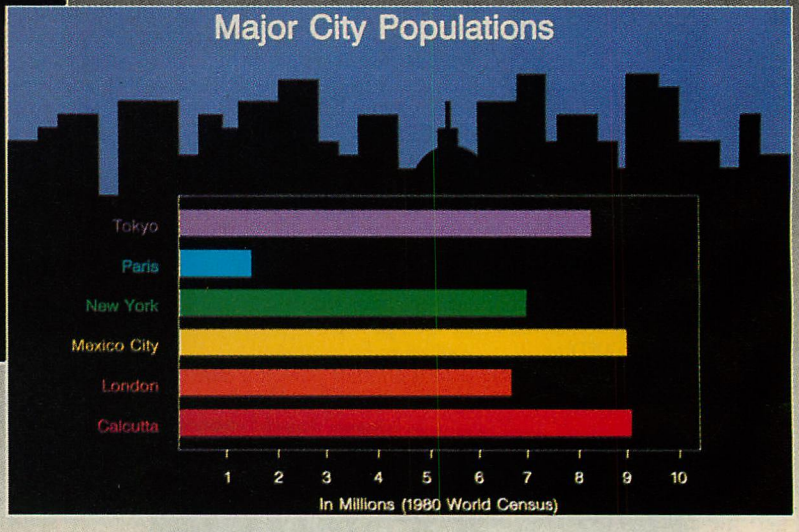


Productive.

The SAS System has integrated applications to use "as is" or customize to fit your needs. Plus a built-in micro-to-host link just for your PC.

Read data in any format from any file including dBASE® and Lotus® 1-2-3.® Then analyze and display your data through interactive windows.

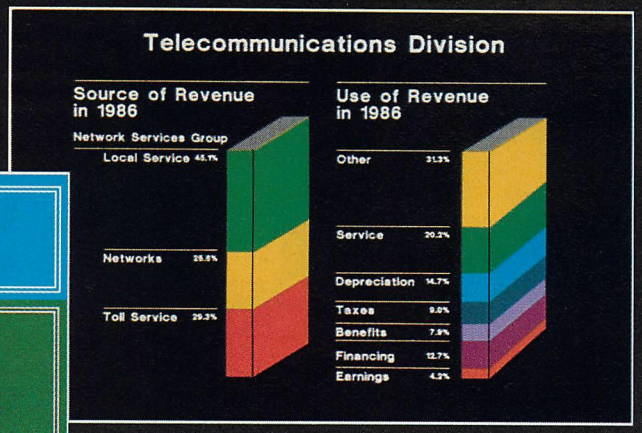


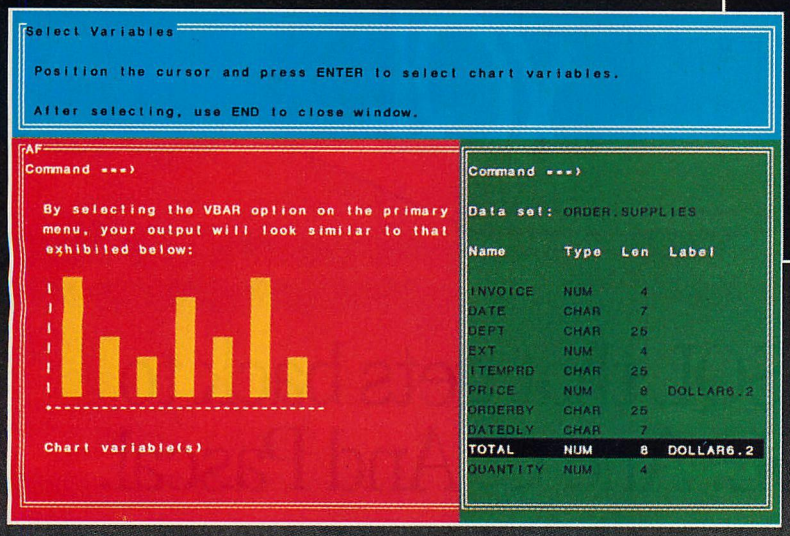


The SAS System runs on the IBM PC AT, XT, and PS/2; IBM 370/30xx/43xx and compatible mainframes; Digital Equipment Corporation's VAX™ series minicomputers and workstations; Data General Corporation's ECLIPSE® MV series; and Prime Computer, Inc.'s 50 series. Not all products are available for all operating systems.

SAS is the registered trademark of SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA. dBASE is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. Lotus and 1-2-3 are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp.
Copyright © 1987 by SAS Institute Inc. Printed in the USA.

System



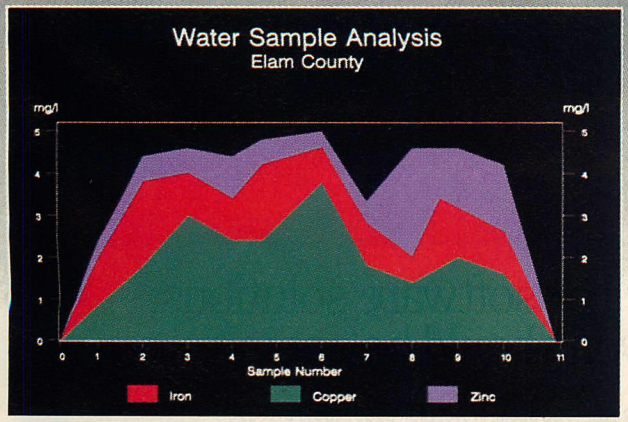


Prove it on Your PC.

Personable.

The SAS System simplifies applications development with a new menu-building tool. Even first-time users will find it easy to analyze, report, and display data...just by filling in the blanks.

Maintaining the SAS System is easy, too. You receive automatic updates and technical support. And high-quality training is available direct from SAS Institute.



SAS Institute Inc.
SAS Circle ☐ Box 8000
Cary, NC 27512-8000
Phone (919) 467-8000
Fax (919) 469-3737

PCT 7/88

I'd like to know more about the SAS® System for personal computers. Send me a free demonstration diskette, plus details about a free 30-day software trial.

Name

Title

Company

Mailing Address

City

State ZIP

Telephone

Mail to: SAS Institute Inc.
Attn: CC
SAS Circle ☐ Box 8000
Cary, NC 27512-8000

Finally, there's an SQL that gets back to BASIC. And COBOL. And C. And Pascal.

As a programmer, you've probably already faced it—the database dilemma. Do you use an SQL for easy database handling, or a true programming language for maximum power and flexibility?

Now you can do both with XQL,® the relational data management system from the developers of Btrieve.®

The Programmer's SQL. With XQL, you can access your data with the ease of Structured Query Language through simple subroutine calls from traditional programming languages. XQL supports standard SQL syntax, including subqueries, unions and security groups.

XQL Relational Primitive Operations. In addition, XQL lets you bypass the SQL level and perform highly efficient, relational primitive operations directly. You get all the functionality of a relational database model without the constraints of a 4th generation language.

Building on Btrieve. The heart of Novell's family of data management tools is Btrieve. By letting you access multiple records at a time, XQL adds a powerful dimension to Btrieve. XQL incorporates sophisticated data manipulation features which allow you to access data by field name, move forward or backwards through the database, compute fields from other fields or constants, and even work with composite records built from multiple, joined Btrieve files.

Like Btrieve, XQL offers features like multi-user support, fault tolerance, comprehensive documentation, and expert technical support. And you never pay royalties on your XQL applications.

Solve the database dilemma with XQL, the SQL that speaks your language. Only $795.* See your Authorized Novell Gold Reseller, or call us at (512) 346-8380.

For more information, call from your modem 1-800-444-4472 (8 bit, no parity, 1 stop bit) and enter the access code NVXQL3.

NOVELL

For software solutions, you should be seeing red.

*Suggested retail price (US dollars) ©1988 Novell Inc., World Headquarters, 122 East 1700 South, Provo, Utah 84601 (801) 379-5900
Requires Btrieve 4.x and PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.x, 3.x.

CIRCLE NO. 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

JULIE ANDERSON

SYSTEMS PERSPECTIVE

Mac Comes to Town

The Macintosh is here, with serious intentions, and the PC world must take serious notice.

An Apple Macintosh on the cover of *PC Tech Journal*'s fifth anniversary issue may surprise some of you. It took us a while to get used to the idea ourselves. But the Mac on the cover is not meant to shock—only to show how much we and the computer industry have evolved since our first issue in July 1983.

In the beginning, the only desktop computers considered worthy for business applications were those stamped with the IBM label. Gradually, Compaq and a few other IBM compatibles manufacturers gained the respect of business by producing reliable computers with added features at lower prices.

Incompatibilities were rare, even when the market was flooded by clone manufacturers who produced commodity items with proven BIOS and off-the-shelf hardware components. The risk in buying a non-IBM machine was no longer the big issue it once was.

It is this maturing of the manufacturing arm of the industry plus years of increasing confidence in microcomputers that allows the Mac, which is a wholly different architecture, to gain a foothold in corporations. Our research shows that Macs have penetrated about 20 percent of our readers' companies—a presence we cannot ignore.

The question is, just how should *PC Tech Journal* treat the Mac. Because the magazine's mission is to cover issues of systems design, development, and integration, the answer, of course, depends on how businesses are using their newly acquired Macs.

At the MacWorld show in San Francisco in January, I asked many attendees what they do with their Macs. Their answers revealed two primary applications. The first and most obvious is in-house desktop publishing. The Mac's graphics are visually enticing to artists and some would-be artists, and the large-screen monitors available from Radius Inc., SuperMac Technologies, and other companies make true WYSIWYG possible.

The other popular role for the Mac is as a low-end CAD workstation. Again, graphics capabilities are a key factor. And when the Mac is outgrown, a natural migration path leads to the more powerful Sun workstation.

In more isolated cases, the Mac is serving as a personal productivity station. Chosen for its ease of use and reduced training requirements, the Mac is certainly adequate at running spreadsheets and word processors on the nontechnical end user's desk.

Regardless of the reason Macs got in the door, their users now want to be connected into the "real" data. They need to publish graphs based on corporate numbers, determine costs of CAD designs, and share documents with their PC-owning colleagues.

The focus of our cover suite this month, therefore, is how to connect these Macs that have crept into the corporation with work-group and corporate data. The first article, "Enter the Macs," by William Casey, describes the Macintosh line and presents options and problems in connecting Macs to PCs. In "PC-Mac Link," Howard Marks examines 3Com's 3+ server software that allows Macs and PCs to reside on the same network and share resources. Finally, Paul Firgens looks at Mac-3270 connections ("Macintosh Meets the Mainframe"), comparing DCA's MacIRMA to its IBM sibling.

Our intent in this coverage is not to sell you on Macintosh computers, but to recognize that the days of single-architecture microcomputers are gone. The question is not which architecture will win out, because I don't believe any one architecture will prevail. The issue today is how to manage multiple architectures so that they can effectively coexist in one system.

As much as the industry and end users cry out for standards, the best that we can hope for is a family of standard platforms with a family of standard interfaces that allow the platforms to exchange data. This means that workstations with different architectures need to interface with each other at the hardware, operating system, and application levels.

DEVELOPING, ANYONE?

Our cover suite focuses on *integrating* Macs, because few companies are using them for developing. Our research shows only about 15 percent of our readers are developing on the Mac, and I could find no companies at MacWorld

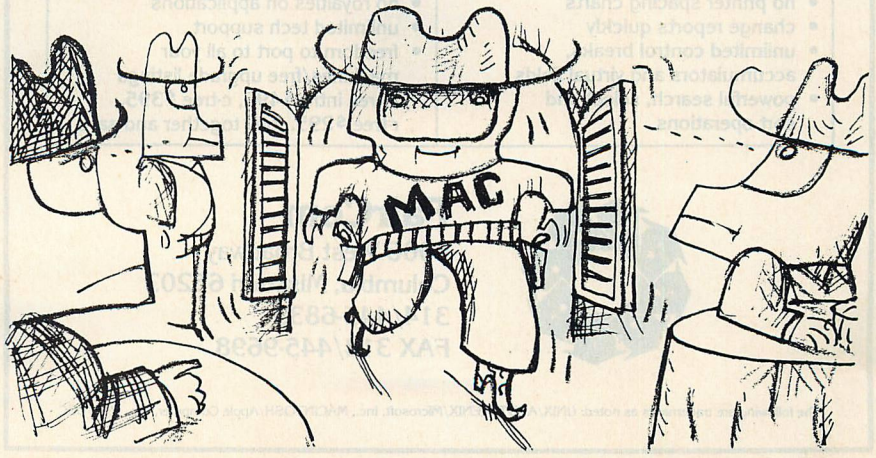
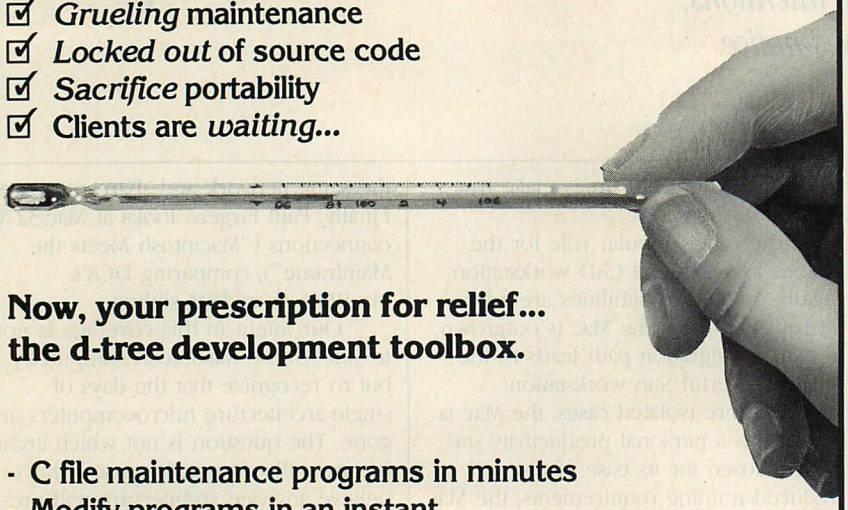


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

"A Cure For The Common Cold"

Do you suffer from the following symptoms?

- ☑ Applications take *forever*
- ☑ *Grueling* maintenance
- ☑ *Locked out* of source code
- ☑ *Sacrifice* portability
- ☑ Clients are *waiting...*



Now, your prescription for relief... the d-tree development toolbox.

- C file maintenance programs in minutes
- Modify programs in an instant
- Complete C source code
- Follows FairCom's standard of portability

New! c-tree server

Tools and complete programs for...

d-tree™
DEVELOPMENT TOOLBOX
- data dictionary management
- program dictionary
- file reorganization
- screen handler
- applications generator

c-tree™
FILE HANDLER
- fixed and variable length data
- unparalleled speed of B+ trees
- industry's first portable file server
- key compression
- DOS, UNIX, Mac, OS/2, XENIX, VAX

r-tree™
REPORT GENERATOR
- no printer spacing charts
- change reports quickly
- unlimited control breaks, accumulators and virtual fields
- powerful search, select and sort operations

FairCom Philosophy
- complete source code...now running in over 60 environments
- no royalties on applications
- unlimited tech support
- freedom to port to all your machines/free upgrade listings
- d-tree intro $495, c-tree $395, r-tree $295...buy together and save

FairCom
4006 West Broadway
Columbia, Missouri 65203
314/445-6833
FAX 314/445-9698

The following are trademarks as noted: UNIX/AT&T, XENIX/Microsoft, Inc., MACINTOSH/Apple Computer, Inc., VAX/DEC

CIRCLE NO. 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

that were. This should not be surprising; only recently have Fortune 1000 corporations embraced the PC for developing strategic business applications. Exacting security requirements and the lack of sophisticated operating systems had kept most such development on larger computers. Now, powerful 386 machines with 300MB disks, sophisticated operating systems in the forms of OS/2 and UNIX, more advanced development tools, and the promise of an easy-to-use graphics interface are making the PC increasingly attractive for development.

The Mac will likewise have to prove itself before it is widely accepted for developing applications. Ironically, with the PC breaking ground, the Mac may have an easier row to hoe.

THOSE WHO WERE THERE

A magazine's turning 5 is a coming of age. As we celebrate our fifth anniversary, Will Fastie, founding editor and current editorial director, and I would like to recognize the long-term contributions of some editorial staff members who have been with *PC Tech Journal* for most of its five years.

Susan Holly, who began four years ago as senior copy editor and now is executive editor, supervises the associate editors and copy edit staff and guides each article through to publication. She has the final word on our journalistic style and substance.

Gail Shaffer, who also joined us four years ago in the copy edit department, was recently promoted to senior editor. She teams up with the technical editors to assure that our technical detail is communicated clearly.

Our distinctive artistic look is due to the efforts of art director Sharon Reuter, a three-year veteran of the magazine's staff. She creates the clean design that helps you navigate easily through the magazine's pages.

New products editor Carole Eyring, who has seen us through 4½ years, is as well-known to vendors in the computer industry as *PC Tech Journal* itself. Carole compiles our Tech Releases section each month and is our liaison with vendors, tracking new developments in the industry.

These people, who have been with us the longest, join with the rest of our talented editorial staff—now numbering 24—to bring you the highest-quality magazine possible. We have come a long way from *PC Tech Journal*'s first formative months in Will's basement five years ago.

Feature:	dBASE	ORACLE
SQL	Promises, no dates	IBM DB2 Compatible
Mainframes	No Way	IBM MVS & VM/CMS
Minis	Nope	DEC, HP, Sun, etc.
PCs	All, PC Jr. too	286 & 386 PCs
MS/DOS	<640K programs	>640K programs
OS/2	Still waiting	Shipping
Multiuser	Primitive	Mainframe quality
Networking	PC Nets only	PC, mini & mainframe
Fault Tolerant	You must be kidding	CPU & Disk Recovery

THE LAST DBMS
ONLY $199
CALL 1-800-ORACLE1

[1] Revenue doubled in 9 of Oracle's 10 years. [2] Sales rate over $200 million in current fiscal year. [3] For PC development use only. Requires a 286/386 PC plus 1-MByte extended memory. Offer valid only in US & Canada. © 1988 by Oracle Corp. ORACLE® is a reg. trademark of Oracle Corp. dBASE is a reg. trademark of Ashton-Tate. Microsoft & IBM own numerous reg. trademarks. TRBA

Oracle Corporation, the world's fastest growing software company,[1] has just climbed past Ashton-Tate to become the world's largest supplier of database management software and services.[2]

Why?

- Because ORACLE® runs on PCs, plus mainframes and minicomputers from IBM, DEC, DG, HP, Prime, Wang, Apollo, Sun, etc.—virtually every computer you have now or ever will have. Ashton-Tate's dBASE runs only on PCs.
- Because ORACLE is a true distributed DBMS that connects all your computers—PCs, minicomputers and mainframes—into a single, unified computing and information resource. dBASE supports only primitive PC networking.
- Because Oracle has supported the industry standard SQL language since 1979. Ashton-Tate promises to put SQL into dBASE sometime in the indefinite future.
- Because ORACLE takes advantage of modern 286/386 PCs by letting you build larger-than-640K PC applications on MS/DOS that run unchanged on OS/2. dBASE treats today's 286/386 PCs and PS/2s like the now obsolete, original PC.

Don't go down in flames. Bail out from dBASE. Call 1-800-ORACLE1 and order your $199-PC copy of ORACLE[3] today. Or just ask and we'll send you information on ORACLE, the number one selling DBMS on minicomputers and mainframes.

ORACLE®

COMPATIBILITY • PORTABILITY • CONNECTABILITY

Call 1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 148 today.

Dear Oracle,

PC ORDER PROCESSING
Oracle Corporation
20 Davis Drive • Belmont, CA 94002

I want ORACLE to be THE LAST DBMS for my 286/386 PC. Enclosed is my ☐ **Check** or ☐ **VISA** ☐ **MC** ☐ **AMEX** credit card authorization for $199 (California residents add 7% sales tax). I understand this copy is for PC development only. Offer valid only in the US and Canada.

Print Name _____ Date _____

Title _____

Company _____

Street *(P.O. Box numbers not acceptable)* _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

Credit Card Number _____

Card Expiration Date _____

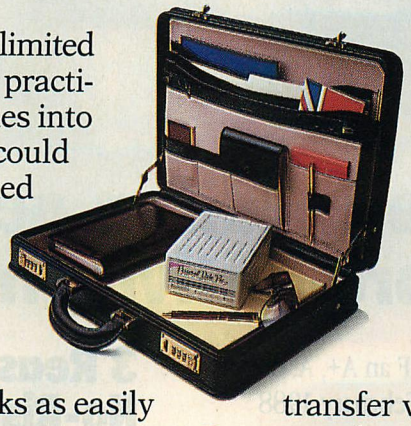
Signature _____ PCTECHJOURNAL

I am a value-added reseller (VAR): ☐ **YES** ☐ **NO**

HAUNTING CITIES: NEW ORLEANS
LOS ANGELES: FACT OR FICTION?

"Unlimited."

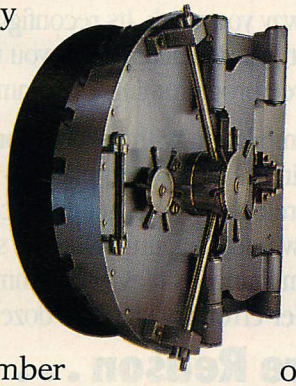
un·lim'i·ted, a. [L. limitus]: ***The ability to expand your personal computer's storage capacity beyond your wildest imagination.***



Up until now, the concept of unlimited PC storage capacity was about as practical as cramming all your office files into your briefcase. Storage capacity could only be stretched as far as the fixed capacity of your hard disk. Or to the limit of your patience for shuffling through stacks of floppies.

But imagine instead that you could insert and remove hard disks as easily as a VCR cassette—your PC's storage capacity would then be virtually limitless.

That's exactly the idea behind the Tandon Personal Data Pac, the world's first and only portable, Winchester hard disk. Just attach a low-cost Ad-PAC drive receptacle to your PC, and its powers of memory are totally transformed. You can choose from a number of self-contained, portable Personal Data Pacs that can be inserted and removed as easy as a floppy. Now a whole business worth of software and data can fit neatly into your briefcase. Ready to go anywhere your business will take you.



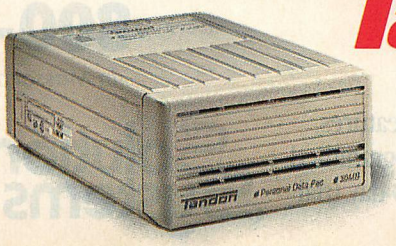
And when you are done for the day, your entire information base can be simply locked away where only you can get at it.

If you want to share your software and data with others, the Tandon Personal Data Pac offers you the cheapest and most reliable "network" possible. Simply transfer what you need from one Pac to another, and turn a shared PC into a dedicated workstation, just for you.

If your travels with the Data Pac take you on a bumpy road, don't worry. Your software and files will be safe and secure inside the Pac's rugged housing. It can even take a trip in the mail or an occasional fall off your desk.

See your Tandon Dealer today or call us at **1-800-556-1234,** ext. 171 (in California **1-800-441-2345,** ext. 171) and learn the new definition for personal computing.

The possibilities are limitless.



Tandon

We're redefining personal computing.

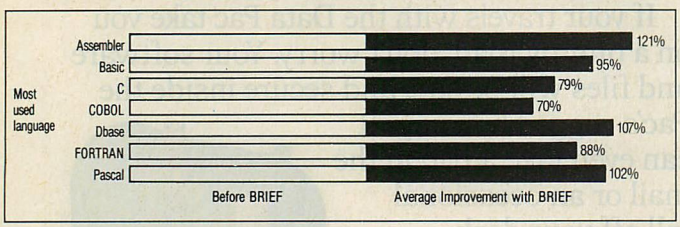
CIRCLE NO. 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BRIEF...

The Programmer's Editor, gets an A. Users increase productivity from 50% to 200%.

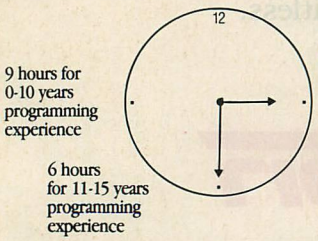
71% of BRIEF users surveyed rated BRIEF an A+, A, or A-. 92% of the 631 programmers surveyed in February 1988 gave BRIEF a B or above.

By what % did your productivity increase with BRIEF?



70% to 121% average improvement in productivity was reported by BRIEF programmers, no matter what language they used. And, 78% of their programming day was spent in BRIEF. Overall, 67% of respondents reported their productivity increased by 50% to 200% with BRIEF. 95% said their productivity increased by 20% to 250%.

Try BRIEF with your favorite language, and see how much more work you get done. Call 800-821-2492.



How long did it take you to be *more* productive with BRIEF than with your previous editor?

3 hours for 16+ years programming experience

On Day 1 master BRIEF's productivity-enhancing features. Most users did, no matter how many years they had programmed. Prove it for yourself. Call 800-821-2492 for a no-risk, 60-day trial with a full, money-back guarantee.

3 Reasons to Call Now for Your No-Risk, 60-Day Trial

1. You can immediately confirm our claim that BRIEF is easy to learn. One day is all you need to surpass your programming performance with your old editor.

2. BRIEF works the way you work. Its reconfigurability and 300-level undo (not just undelete) allow you to create and use a perfect, risk-free programming environment.

3. Get immediate compilation with every major programming language — even in the largest compilers — with BRIEF version 2.1 (just released). And, get every conceivable power-feature: flexible windowing, unlimited file size, unlimited number of simultaneous files, programmable macro language, compiler error tracking and dozens more.

And One More Reason . . .

You deserve BRIEF. Its significant productivity improvements deliver a fast payback to you. Your result is more time in the week for creative development. The call is free. Our sales and tech support people are standing by.

Try BRIEF today for only $195 with a full, 60-day, money-back guarantee. Call:

800-821-2492

(in Massachusetts call 617-337-6963)

Solution Systems™

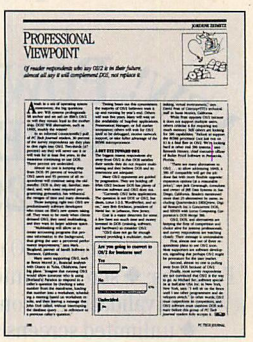
541 Main Street, Suite 410
South Weymouth, Massachusetts 02190
617-337-6963
FAX: 617-337-7719

CIRCLE NO. 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTERS

PROFESSIONAL VIEWPOINT

The C controversy: two of three survey respondents endorse C, despite hard knocks against it.


PROFESSIONAL VIEWPOINT

Of reader respondents who say OS/2 is in their future, almost all say it will complement DOS, not replace it.

Several readers have told us our monthly reader opinion cards do not provide enough space for them to answer. While we report on your responses each month in Professional Viewpoint, we cannot publish the many articulate opinions we receive in that one-page department. Therefore, we present here a few of the letters generated by those cards. —*JA*

THE DOS CONTINUUM

The reader opinion card (bound in the January 1988 issue between pages 8 and 9) asked the questions: "Are you going to convert to OS/2 for business use?" and "Will you continue to use DOS?" Here is my full response.

I will continue to use DOS even while recognizing that DOS is nothing but a series of patches upon patches of the body politic of CP/M. It is familiar and effective, even though most users do not know how to use some of the fine features of this hybrid old-timer.

I will continue to use UNIX as well because it is superior to DOS in some ways, even though its creators have not been smart enough to sweeten its appearance so that it might appeal to a broader audience.

OS/2 is yet another milestone in the IBM saga of using bright people to produce mediocre products. One only has to look at its predecessors—the PC*jr* fiasco, the low-tech Models 25 and 30, and the sluggish hard-disk drives of the Models 50 and 60—for proof.

The reduced instruction set command (RISC) computers are the next real wave to come. The little $500 Acorn from England can probably outperform a domestic 12-MHz 386 with no problems. When we finally decide that the RISC architecture is really where it is at, we will also find that, once again, Europe and the Far East have beaten us to the punch.

Allan S. Joffe
Dresher, PA

In reply to your question, "Are you going to convert to OS/2 for business use?": In short, the answer is yes. We will start to plan actively for conversion to OS/2 when version 1.1 with LAN Manager is available, and we probably will begin the conversion in the first quarter of 1990. By that time, OS/2 should be somewhat stable, and some meaningful (not necessarily compelling) applications should be available. We will convert because we will have to, for the same reason that we could not have stayed with DOS 2.0.

No, we will not continue using DOS. As we migrate to OS/2, we will cast off DOS, so that eventually all of our machines will be running OS/2. It would be too difficult to support two such dramatically different operating systems at the same time.

Longer answers to the question make more sense in the context of what our company is doing with its computers—how they are currently being used, how we want them to be used, and how they help us meet our business objectives.

We have an extensive investment in off-the-shelf software including Lotus 1-2-3, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, dBASE III, Open Systems Accounting, Crosstalk Mark IV, and so on.

More importantly, we have an even larger investment in software developed in-house. Because of our foreign exchange orientation (we are a foreign exchange and precious metals firm), we have had to develop our own software, mostly in Microsoft C and assembly language, using Btrieve as the low-level file manager. By 1990, we will have anywhere from 500,000 to 1,000,000 lines of in-house code.

OS/2 1.0 is not compellingly faster than DOS 3.3, it does not support connectivity beyond what one can do now, and the file sizes and disk volume constraints are the same (Compaq's DOS 3.31 notwithstanding).

On the other hand, OS/2 does support multitasking, which we currently do not need. From an application development perspective, OS/2 supports libraries linkable at runtime (as opposed to link time) and threads, and I imagine a few other goodies. But for now, the pain of conversion gives us so little added benefit that, frankly, it is not worth it.

We will begin converting when we feel that we are converting to a "standard" and when we can do so safely. We are not in a position to experiment. This is premised on the following:

- That Novell's NetWare will support it—or whatever network operating system we have at the time (and NetWare looks like a good bet). We are upgrading to SFT NetWare 2.1 in the next month. Novell, of course, has said all the right things about supporting OS/2; on the other hand, it promised SFT Level III two or three years ago, so who knows.
- That OS/2 will not compromise the speed of our transaction-based programs. Right now we can do a maximum of 5 to 10 transactions per second, depending on system load. Any individual workstation can read between 30 and 50 records per second from files that are several megabytes in size (updating and insertion of course take longer, only 2 to 10 records per second, depending on configuration, load, initial file size, and so on). We don't want to give up these capabilities.
- That we don't have to throw away our old machines. Buying additional memory boards and monitors is one thing; throwing out $150,000 of computer equipment to buy some more is another.
- That programming tools, including languages and debuggers, are available. For example, right now, apparently the only way to debug a Windows application is to connect an-

Four ways to build better C programs...

NEW! **POWER SCREEN**
$129

Screen I/O manager.
Features: ◆ screen painter ◆ virtual screens ◆ data validation ◆ context sensitive help ◆ unlimited screens ◆ definable keys ◆ & much more!

C TOOLS PLUS
$129

Full featured function library.
◆ For Microsoft C 5.0 and QuickC.
Features: ◆ TSR support ◆ direct video access ◆ VGA and EGA support ◆ windows and menus ◆ DOS memory allocation ◆ interrupt service routines ◆ & much more!

C ASYNCH MANAGER
$175

Asynchronous communication manager.
Features: ◆ speeds to 19.2K baud ◆ XON/XOFF protocol ◆ hardware handshaking ◆ XModem file transfer ◆ I/O buffers up to 64K ◆ & much more!

TURBO C TOOLS
$129

Full featured function library.
For Borland's Turbo C.
Features: ◆ TSR support ◆ direct video access ◆ VGA and EGA support ◆ windows and menus ◆ DOS memory allocation ◆ interrupt service routines ◆ & much more!

We're Blaise Computing, manufacturers of high quality function libraries designed to reduce the time and technical expertise required for serious applications development.

All of our packages include a comprehensive user reference manual with extensive examples, and sample programs.

Satisfaction guaranteed or return within 30 days for a full refund.

We have a full line of products for C and Pascal. For a free brochure or to order call

800-333-8087!

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316 Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-5441

CIRCLE NO. 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

other machine to yours and pipe the debugger's output to the screen on the second machine. That is not my idea of a good time.

The more value we feel we get in switching to OS/2, the sooner we will do it. The less value, the longer we will defer conversion until we absolutely have to.

Ronald Szoc, Ph.D., vice president
Ruesch International
Washington, DC

PS/2 PROVOCATION

This letter is written in response to the opinion card in the April 1988 issue that asked your readers to rate the PS/2 family and its major components—namely, the VGA, 3.5-inch diskettes, and the Micro Channel.

It seems to me that by examining several of the new features of IBM's PS/2s, we can pinpoint the reason that IBM has had trouble convincing users that the Micro Channel is a major improvement to the IBM standard.

Look at three major components you asked us to rank. Ask three questions about each: 1) How compatible is it with the old standard? 2) How vocal is its opposition? and 3) How stiff is its competition?

VGA is compatible with all that has come before, and it has been embraced by all of the video vendors. They all realized that they could clone the VGA easily and thus were quick to abandon EGA in favor of VGA. With virtually no competition, VGA has become the new standard almost overnight.

The 3.5-inch format also has been embraced by all major manufacturers. Its technical advantages are obvious; even the fact that it is completely incompatible with the old format has not stopped it from being accepted.

The Micro Channel is incompatible with the old bus, and it presents major difficulties (mostly legal) for would-be cloners. As a result, they have worked hard to get users to stay with the old standard, largely successfully. The incompatibility of the Micro Channel, combined with the very effective competition, has held it back enormously.

IBM has no way to make the Micro Channel more compatible with the old bus. While the evidence shows (look at the 3.5-inch diskettes) that the difficulties of converting will not hold back a user who sees the advantage of changing, these difficulties *do* make it easier for other vendors to compete.

The only thing IBM can do to help make the Micro Channel a success is to encourage other vendors to clone it. Ironically, if IBM's competition were able to sell the Micro Channel in their own products, competition on the basis of the bus would disappear, and IBM could find itself with a much more successful product.

However, my analysis ignores two significant points. First, users have to see an advantage to moving to the new bus. IBM must begin to provide that advantage, in the form of significant new products that take advantage of the Micro Channel. Second, allowing other vendors to use the Micro Channel in their products means that IBM will be back in the same competitive position from which it was trying to escape when it introduced the new bus. It looks like IBM may have miscalculated—it didn't realize how important their competition was in helping to maintain the standard.

J.F. Gilliland
B.P. America
Cleveland, OH

SCRUTINIZING C

In response to your query regarding how the C programming language meets my needs (reader opinion card, February 1988)—C meets many of them, but it has severe deficiencies in some critical areas.

My opinion of high-level languages was profoundly shaped in the early 1970s when I became proficient in PL/1 using the IBM PL/1 optimizing compiler. Whether the task dealt with high-level abstractions or low-level bit-fiddling, the PL/1 was there.

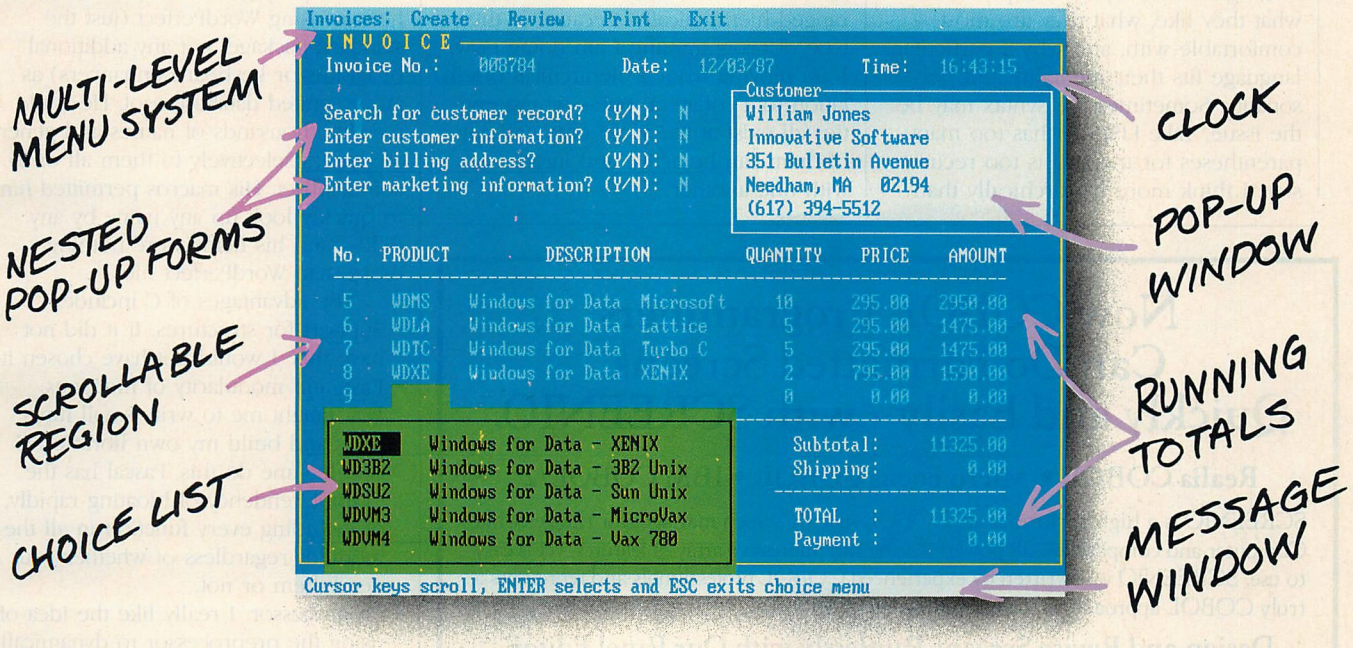
This experience affected my attitudes toward programming in general and languages in particular. My precepts include:

- Portability is not always desirable nor possible. Some things will always have to be rewritten in order to make use of some particular hardware. Where products are developed specifically with portability in mind, performance seems to suffer.
- The best programmers are those who know how computers really work. They also know their compilers (the quality of code and the compiler libraries—not the command-line switches) the best.
- The best programs are those that create an environment that expresses the way users think and work.
- The best programmers don't always write the best programs.
- The best programs are not necessarily "best" for everyone.

New Prices

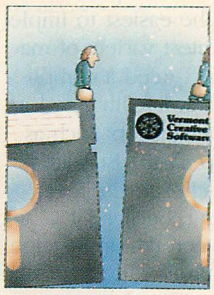
OS/2

WINDOWS FOR DATA®



If you program in C, take a few moments to learn how Windows for Data can help you build a state-of-the-art user interface.

- ☑ Create and manage menus, data-entry forms, context-sensitive help, and text displays — all within windows.
- ☑ Develop window-based OS/2 programs right now, without the headaches of learning OS/2 screen management. Run the same source code in PCDOS and OS/2 protected mode.
- ☑ Build a better front end for any DBMS that has a C-language interface (most popular ones do).



FROM END TO BEGINNING

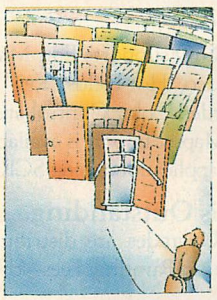
Windows for Data begins where other screen packages end, with special features like nested pop-up forms and menus, field entry from lists of choices, scrollable regions for the entry of variable numbers of line items, and an exclusive built-in debugging system.

NO WALLS

If you've been frustrated by the limitations of other screen utilities, don't be discouraged. You won't run into walls with Windows for Data. Our customers repeatedly tell us how they've used our system in ways we never imagined — but which we anticipated by designing Windows for Data for unprecedented adapatability. You will be amazed at what you can do with Windows for Data.

YOU ARE ALWAYS IN CHARGE

Control functions that you write and attach to fields and/or keys can read, compare, validate, and change the data values in all fields of the form. Upon entry or exit from any field, control functions can call up subsidiary forms and menus, change the active field, exit or abort the form, perform almost any task you can imagine.



OUR WINDOWS WILL OPEN DOORS

Our windows will open doors to new markets for your software. High-performance, source-code-compatible versions of Windows for Data are now available for **PCDOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX,** and **VMS.** PCDOS versions are fully compatible with Microsoft Windows. **No royalties.**

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

You owe it to yourself and your programs to try Windows for Data. If not satisfied, you can return it for a full refund.

Prices: PCDOS $295, Source $295. OS/2 $495. XENIX $795. UNIX, VMS, please call.

Call: (802) 848-7731 **ext. 21**

Telex: 510-601-4160 VCSOFT FAX 802-848-3502

Vermont Creative Software

21 Elm Ave.
Richford,
VT 05476

- The best programs are not always written in the best languages.

Any discussion of language is actually a discussion of how some programmers do their craft, not of absolute rights and wrongs. People reveal what they like, what they are most comfortable with, and why a particular language fits their mentality and personality. Sometimes the syntax may be the issue. Take LISP—it has too many parentheses for me and is too recursive. I think more hierarchically than recursively, so I can't think in LISP terms; I can't write LISP statements.

I feel more comfortable with procedural languages that have conditional statements, ways of selecting among several alternatives, and that can be arranged hierarchically. Because of the type of programming I am doing now, I am moving from a hierarchical orientation to a collateral one—where entities all exist at the same time and any of them can be active and interrelate with one another.

As another example of being comfortable, I have a friend who does not know much about computers. He bought one machine and acquired WordPerfect to help run his business. He eventually got to the point where he was using WordPerfect (just the standard package, not any additional programs or keyboard enhancers) as an integrated database tool. He could manage thousands of names and generate letters selectively to them all or to some subset. His macros permitted him to quickly look up any name by any field—and his fields were nothing more than WordPerfect files.

The advantages of C include:

- Support for structures. If it did not have this, I would not have chosen it.
- Ease and modularity of functions. PL/1 taught me to write small functions and build my own libraries. C also lets me do this. Pascal has the COBOL tendency of bloating rapidly, of including every function in all the modules regardless of whether you need them or not.
- Preprocessor. I really like the idea of using the preprocessor to dynamically compile differently depending on other conditions. This was one area where PL/1 was sorely deficient. The PL/1 preprocessor was difficult to understand, difficult to use, and too much of a potentially good thing.
- Availability of add-on libraries. Because of the ease with which functions can be accessed in C, there seem to be more add-on libraries for C than for other languages.
- Flexibility. More than anything else, C gives me the feeling that PL/1 had given me in the old days: that I could do anything I wanted.

The deficiencies in C include:

- Simplistic file structures. This is the "file sequence of bytes" problem. Granted, this is the easiest to implement on the greatest variety of machines, but when I need a complicated file structure, I really need it. Resorting to file managers such as Btrieve (if it weren't for Btrieve, I would not have chosen C either) doesn't quite do it, because it is another layer between the application and the data. Complex file structures should be in the operating system and in the language. In this area, C reflects the simplistic approach to I/O of UNIX, which was developed in a computer science environment. OS/2 does not seem to portend a different future. Here is where I miss the mainframe world the most.

Now COBOL Programmers Can Do Formatted Screens Quickly and Easily - with SCREENIO.

Realia COBOL • Micro Focus COBOL • IBM COBOL/2

SCREENIO is a high-performance, COBOL-specific screen manager for the Personal Computer and compatibles. It's powerful, offers an impressive array of features, yet is easy to use. SCREENIO was written by experienced COBOL professionals and represents a truly COBOL approach to screen management on the PC.

Design and Revise Screens Painlessly with Our Panel Editor.

Use our interactive Panel Editor Facility to design your screens with a What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get approach. You can easily modify and experiment with screen layouts. Type titles and descriptive information on the screen, draw lines and boxes using the cursor movement keys, and paint the colors you want using the cursor keys or block functions. Use all 256 color combinations on your screens.

Programming with SCREENIO is Easy.

You can display your screen and accept data with as few as two statements; a COPY *panelname* in your WORKING-STORAGE SECTION, and a CALL SCREENIO statement in the PROCEDURE DIVISION. SCREENIO is linked with your application just as any other COBOL subroutine would be.

Yes, we've always done windows. SCREENIO supports Edit Masks, Automatic Error Detection and Editing, High Speed Video, Hot-Fields, Key Redefinition, Foreign Language Capability, Custom Tabbing Order, Color Control at Runtime, PC Speaker Control, and much, much more. A BMS Mapset Import is available. Most programmers are amazed at how easy it is to build flashy applications using SCREENIO and COBOL.

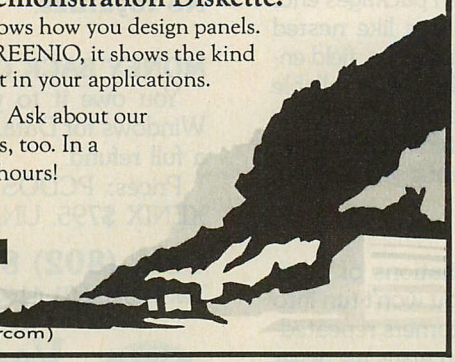
Our Support is Outstanding.

We provide superb telephone support. Upgrades are distributed to licensed users automatically for the first year. There are no Runtime Fees—the code you develop is yours to distribute freely.

We'll Send You a Free Demonstration Diskette.

This limited version of our Panel Editor shows how you design panels. Because it's written with COBOL and SCREENIO, it shows the kind of features and performance you can expect in your applications.

SCREENIO 2.1 is only $400 plus shipping. Ask about our other programming tools and package deals, too. In a hurry? Most orders are *delivered* within 24 hours!



NORCOM

Northern Computing Consultants
P.O. Box 020897 • Juneau, Alaska 99802
(907) 780-6464 • TELEX 510 601 4951 (Norcom)

CIRCLE NO. 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD

KNOWLEDGE IS POWER

We're Programmer's Connection, the leading independent dealer of quality programmer's development tools for IBM personal computers and compatibles. We can give you the knowledge to help you make the best software buying decisions possible.

Informative Buyers Guide. The CONNECTION, our comprehensive buyers guide and catalog, contains prices and up-to-date descriptions of *over 750 programmer's development tools by over 250 manufacturers*. Each description covers major product features as well as special requirements, version numbers, diskette sizes, guarantees, and more. In addition, the CONNECTION features interesting articles by leaders in the programming industry.

How to Get Your FREE Copy: 1) Use the reader service card provided by this journal; 2) Mail us a card or letter with your name and address; or 3) Call one of our convenient toll free telephone numbers.

If you haven't yet received your copy of the Programmer's Connection Buyer's Guide, act now. Increasing your knowledge about these products could be one of the most powerful things you'll ever do.

USA 800-336-1166

Canada 800-225-1166
Ohio & Alaska (Collect) 216-494-3781
International 216-494-3781
TELEX 9102406879
FAX 216-494-5260

Business Hours: 8:30 AM to 8:00 PM EST Monday through Friday
Prices, Terms and Conditions are subject to change.
Copyright 1988 Programmer's Connection Incorporated

PROGRAMMER'S QUALITY INTEGRITY Service SUPPORT PRICE CONNECTION

Established 1984

ORDERING INFORMATION

FREE SHIPPING. Orders within the USA (including Alaska & Hawaii) are shipped FREE via UPS. Call for express shipping rates.

NO CREDIT CARD CHARGE. VISA, MasterCard and Discover Card are accepted at no extra cost. Your card is charged when your order is shipped. Mail orders please include expiration date and authorized signature.

NO COD OR PO FEE. CODs and Purchase Orders are accepted at no extra cost. No personal checks are accepted on COD orders. POs with net 30-day terms (with initial minimum order of $100) are available to qualified US accounts only.

NO SALES TAX. Orders outside of Ohio are not charged sales tax. Ohio customers please add 5% Ohio tax or provide proof of tax-exemption.

30-DAY GUARANTEE. Most of our products come with a 30-day documentation evaluation period or a 30-day return guarantee. Please note that some manufacturers restrict us from offering guarantees on their products. Call for more information.

SOUND ADVICE. Our knowledgeable technical staff can answer technical questions, assist in comparing products and send you detailed product information tailored to your needs.

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS. Shipping charges for International and Canadian orders are based on the shipping carrier's standard rate. Since rates vary between carriers, please call or write for the exact cost. International orders (except Canada), please include an additional $20 for export preparation. All payments must be made with US funds drawn on a US bank. Please include your telephone number when ordering by mail. Due to government regulations, we cannot ship to all countries.

MAIL ORDERS. Please include your telephone number on all mail orders. Be sure to specify computer, operating system, diskette size, and any applicable compiler or hardware interface(s). Send mail orders to:

Programmer's Connection
Order Processing Department
7249 Whipple Ave NW
North Canton, OH 44720

	List	Ours
386 products		
386 ASM/386 LINK *Cross Asm by Phar Lap*	495	389
386 DEBUG *Cross Debugger by Phar Lap*	195	145
NDP C-386 *by MicroWay*	595	529
NDP ForTran-386 *by MicroWay*	595	529
PC-MOS/386 *by The Software Link All Varieties*	CALL	CALL
VM/386 *by IGC* ..... *New*	245	219
blaise products		
ASYNCH MANAGER *Specify C or Pascal*	175	135
C TOOLS PLUS/5.0	129	99
Turbo ASYNCH PLUS/4.0	129	99
Turbo C TOOLS	129	99
Turbo POWER SCREEN ..... *New*	129	99
Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS/4.0	129	99
VIEW MANAGER *Specify C or Pascal*	275	219
borland products		
Paradox 2.0 *by Ansa/Borland*	725	525
Paradox 386 *by Ansa/Borland*	895	639
Paradox Network Pack *by Ansa/Borland*	995	725
Quattro: The Professional Spreadsheet	247	179
Sidekick Plus	200	125
Turbo Basic Compiler	100	68
Turbo Basic Support Products *All Varieties*	100	68
Turbo C Compiler	100	68
Turbo Pascal Compiler	100	68
Turbo Pascal Developer's Toolkit	395	285
Turbo Pascal Support Products *All Varieties*	100	68
Turbo Pascal Tutor	70	49
Turbo Prolog Compiler ..... *New Version*	150	115
Turbo Prolog Toolbox	100	68
Other Borland Products	CALL	CALL
c language		
C_talk *by CNS* ..... *New*	150	129
CBTREE *by Peacock Systems*	159	129
CQL *by Machine Independent Software*	395	349
Eco-C88 Modeling Compiler *by Ecosoft*	100	69
GraphiC *by Scientific Endeavors*	395	309
Lattice C Compiler *from Lattice*	450	289
Mark Williams Let's C *with FREE csd*	75	54
Vitamin C *by Creative Programming*	225	159
VC Screen *Forms Designer* ..... *New Version*	150	119
Reference Database *for Norton Guides*	50	47
WATCOM C6.0 *by WATCOM Group*	295	269
database management		
Advanced Revelation *by Revelation Tech*	950	659
Clipper *by Nantucket*	695	379
dBASE III Plus *by Ashton-Tate*	695	389
dFLOW *by Wallsoft*	149	125
The Documenter *by Wallsoft*	295	225
FoxBASE+ *by Fox Software*	395	249
FoxBASE+/386 *by Fox Software*	595	399
Genifer *by bytel*	395	249
MAGIC PC *by AKER*	199	179
UI Programmer *by Wallsoft*	295	249
ZIM *by Zanthe Information*	880	769
elan computer group products		
Eroff *Supports LaserJet and Postscript*	695	629
NROFF/PC	99	89
faircom products		
c-tree & r-tree Combo	650	519
c-tree *ISAM File Manager*	395	315
r-tree *Report Generator*	295	239
d-tree	495	419
lahey computer products		
F77L-EM/16	695	639
F77L-FORTRAN Compiler	477	429
Lahey Personal Fortran 77	95	85
metaware products		
High C	595	529
386 Version	895	799
Professional Pascal	595	529
386 Version	895	799
microsoft products		
Microsoft BASIC Compiler ..... *New Version*	295	219
Microsoft C Compiler *w/CodeView*	450	299
Microsoft FORTRAN *Optimizing Comp*	450	299
Microsoft Macro Assembler	150	105
Microsoft QuickBASIC	99	69
Microsoft QuickC	99	69
Microsoft OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit	350	239
Microsoft Windows	99	69
Microsoft Windows 386	195	129
Microsoft Windows Development Kit	500	329
Other Microsoft Products	CALL	CALL
migent products		
DATABASE.SERVER ..... *New*	695	629
Developer's Toolkit for C ..... *New*	495	449
EAGLE *Database Application Language* ..... *New*	495	449
SUMMIT *Database Add-in for Lotus 1-2-3* ..... *New*	195	175
mks products		
MKS AWK	75	69
MKS RCS *Rev Control System*	189	169
MKS SQPS *SoftQuad Publishing Software*	495	449
MKS Toolkit *with MKS VI*	169	129
MKS Trilogy *with AWK, CRYPT & Korn Shell*	119	105
MKS VI *Editor*	75	69
novell products		
Btrieve *ISAM Mgr with No Royalties*	245	184
Xtrieve *Query Utility*	245	184
Report Option *for Xtrieve*	145	99
Btrieve/N *for Networks*	595	454
Xtrieve/N	595	454
Report Option/N *for Xtreve/N*	345	269
XQL	795	599
peter norton products		
Advanced Norton Utilities	150	89
Norton Commander	75	55
Norton Editor	75	59
Norton Guides	100	65
for OS/2	150	109
Norton Utilities	100	59
program mgmt utilities		
Interactive EASYFLOW *by Haventree*	150	125
PolyMake *UNIX-like Make by Polytron*	149	135
PVCS Corporate *Version Control by Polytron*	395	359
PVCS Personal *by Polytron*	149	135
TLIB Version Control *by Burton Systems*	100	89
sco products		
XENIX System V for ESDI ..... *New*	CALL	CALL
XENIX System V for PS/2	CALL	CALL
XENIX System V 286	1295	979
XENIX System V 386	1595	1179
other products		
Ada Products *All Varieties by Alsys*	CALL	CALL
Brief *by Solution Systems*	195	CALL
Carbon Copy Plus *by Meridian Technology*	195	135
CCExpress *by Meridian Technology*	345	289
Dan Bricklin's Demo II *by Software Garden*	195	179
db/LIB *by AJS Publishing*	139	119
Desqview *from Quarterdeck*	130	115
Epsilon *Emacs-like editor by Lugaru*	195	149
GRASP *Paul Mace Software*	99	85
KEDIT *by Mansfield Software*	150	129
LEVEL5 *by Information Builders*	685	599
Link & Locate *by Systems Software*	350	309
Link & Locate++ *by Systems Software*	395	CALL
Mace Utilities *Paul Mace Software*	99	85
OPT-Tech Sort *by Opt-Tech Data Proc*	149	99
OPTASM *by SLR Systems*	195	179
Peabody *Specify Language, by Copia Intl*	100	89
Periscope *All Varieties* ..... *New Version*	CALL	CALL
Personal REXX *by Mansfield Software*	125	99
SLATE *by Symmetry Group* ..... *New*	299	269
with Source Code ..... *New*	698	629
XDB *All Varieties by XDB Systems* ..... *New*	CALL	CALL

CALL for Products Not Listed Here

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

If you can find better sort/merge software, buy it!

Sortex:® A flexible, general purpose sort/merge facility which provides you with the ultimate in performance and reliability

- Runs from the DOS prompt, batch file, or applications written in Assembler, BASIC, COBOL, FORTRAN, Pascal, or C.
- Accepts your requirements through the full screen menu/panel facility, control file, or command line.
- Processes most of the commonly used file and data types.
- Produces output files with key, address, index, tag, or full records.
- Imposes no practical limitations. Files with four billion characters, records & fields with thirty two thousand characters each, and unlimited number of keys can be handled by Sortex.
- Allows records to be chosen selectively for processing.
- Sorts your records in ascending/descending order on any number of keys.
- Merges your sorted record sequences into one sequence on any number of keys.
- Preserves the input order of records on the output file if all their keys are identical.
- Allows keys to overlap, or be contained within other keys. They need not be contiguous.
- Processes files that contain both standard and nonstandard delimiters.

30-Day Money-Back Guarantee
Only $149.95

Systemat
CORPORATION
1915 W. Orangewood Avenue
Orange, California 92668
Tel.: 714 978 0480

- Not enough business data types. I would love to have the implementation of BCD data type, similar to the Fixed Decimal type of PL/1 or to the packed decimal of the IBM 360 instruction sets—and one where I can set the number of digits that I need. Yes, I know that I can write my own BCD functions, or perhaps buy some, but I want to do the BCD arithmetic directly: not

```
encode + bcd_add(result, a_num,
  b_num)
```

but instead,

```
result + a_num + b_num
```

- Inadequate I/O. In PL/1, I could format data in at least three ways: unformatted (binary, floating point, string, and so on); with format statements similar to those used in FORTRAN; or with pictures (similar to those used in COBOL). One could, for example, declare a structure that corresponds to a line of output. By assigning program variables to the members in the structure, one could achieve in-line conversion to the picture (the 360/370 instruction sets support this kind of conversion elegantly) and output it via in-line I/O instructions. That technique results in truly fast I/O.

So why will I continue to use C? I use it mostly because of its flexibility, because even IBM is putting its money in the C language of OS/2 and beyond, and because a decent PL/1 compiler is not available.

Now we have the situation where the C language is no longer, by and large, connected with the UNIX operating system. It exists in its right with its own force. That is all to the good—it just needs to be made better. IBM could surprise us all and give us that PL/1 compiler that must be filed somewhere in Boca Raton, Hursely, or Armonk under "Micros-Languages."

Ronald Szoc, Ph.D., vice president
Ruesch International
Washington, DC

TURNED ON

We are currently attempting to determine if turning on and off CRTs, PCs, printers, and monitors to reduce energy costs will be offset by possible damage to this equipment.

From the surveys of other data processing centers and hardware vendors, we have found a split opinion on the subject. Those who support turning off the equipment have been unable to provide any documentation to support their beliefs. Those who oppose turning off emphasize the shortened life of the hardware due to numerous power surges from the practice of powering on and off. Again, those who oppose, are unable to provide documentation.

We plan to incorporate a company-wide policy of only turning equipment off when leaving at night and turning it on when arriving in the morning. Any documentation that supports either side would help us.

Harold Peterson
Financial Information Trust
Des Moines, IA

We were unable to locate documentation supporting either opinion. However, your proposed policy of turning equipment on in the morning and off in the evening is a reasonable compromise between the cost of keeping equipment powered on continuously and the component stress incurred each time power is turned on or off. Leaving equipment powered on 24 hours a day is not recommended unless appropriate fire-safety measures are followed.

—JS

ERRATUM

The author of the MicroCache (Microcosm Research) review in Product Watch (May 1988, p. 153) was incorrectly identified. The author was Paul Firgens, a regular contributor to this magazine. *PC Tech Journal* deeply regrets the error.

COMMENTS, TIPS WELCOME

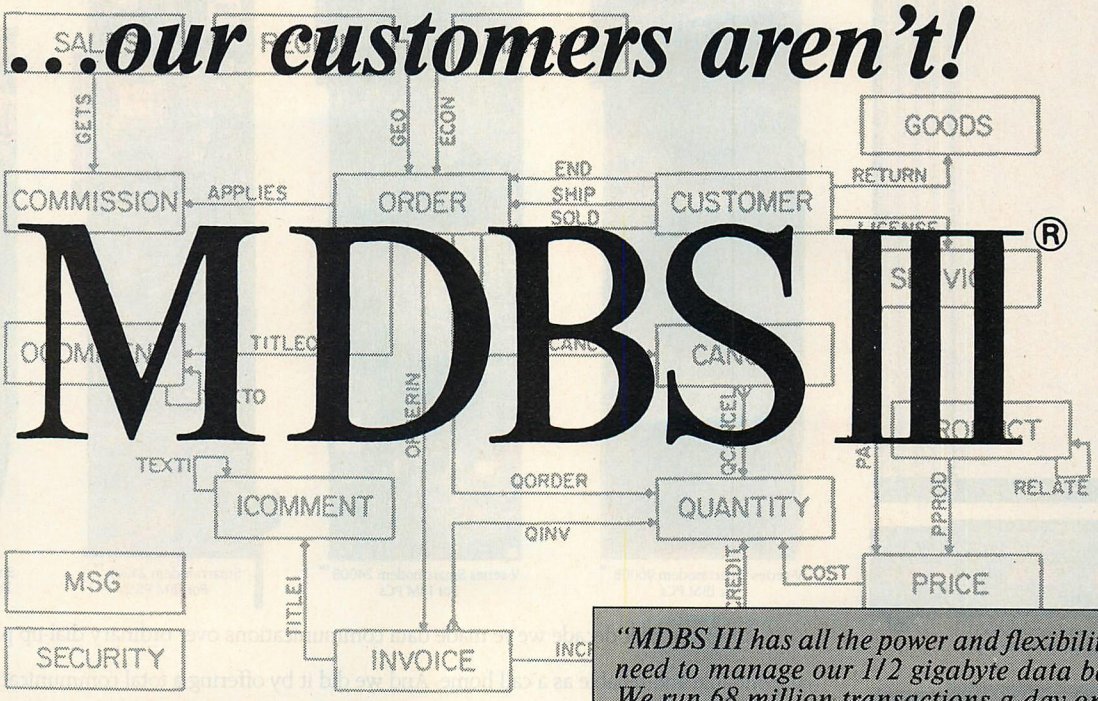
All letters to the editor should be directed to Editor, *PC Tech Journal*, Suite 800, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044. Correspondence also can be submitted over MCI Mail to PCTECH. Please keep letters brief and include name, mailing address, and telephone number; when a letter is lengthy, a diskette is appreciated.

Readers are also invited to submit short solutions to technical problems that are appropriate to the technical expertise of our audience. Submit these items to the attention of Ted Mirecki, at the same address. Illustrations by code fragments or *short* complete programs are welcome. Text files may be in WordPerfect, Word, WordStar or plain ASCII format; source code must be plain ASCII ready for input to a compiler or assembler.

CIRCLE NO. 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Looking for a data base?

...our customers aren't!



MDBS III®

This extended network DBMS is designed and implemented to maximize productivity, and to handle large volumes of data, complex data structures and high performance requirements.

"MDBS III has all the power and flexibility we need to manage our 1/2 gigabyte data base. We run 68 million transactions a day on a LAN with 40-60 users and get 1½-2 second response time."

Charles Gallagher, consultant for
Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory

- **Real-world data relationships.** MDBS III® supports many-to-many, many-to-one, one-to-many, one-to-one, forked and recursive relationships.
- **Very large data bases.** MDBS III data bases of 500MB exhibit split second response times.
- **Performance tuning.** Change page sizes; cluster records; add, delete or change areas, records or data items; consolidate disk space; hashed access; controllable index widths.
- **Query.** A non programmer can interrogate any MDBS III file on an ad hoc basis.
- **Fault tolerance.** MDBS III closes the window of data vulnerability with transaction logging, pre-image posting and transaction abort facilities.
- **Interactive data manipulation.** Perform any data base command interactively from the console without programming.
- **Administration.** MDBS III provides the ability to measure the integrity of a data base and repair it if necessary.
- **Restructuring and reorganizing.** Minimize fragmentation by reorganizing and compacting the data base.
- **Environments and servers.** MDBS III is available for the IBM® PC and compatibles; PS/2; IBM, Novell and 3COM LANs; VAX® and other fine minis; DECnet and VAX® Clusters. MS-DOS®, OS/2®, VMS®, UNIX® and XENIX®.
- **Support.** We offer hands-on product training and are committed to provide the best technical support there is.
- **Professional Services.** We can assist with tasks from project specification to developing turn-key solutions. Our Equity Program allows a credit towards future application development costs.
- **Other fine mdbs products.** We also offer GURU, and expert system environment and KnowledgeMan/2, a relational DBMS development system.

mdbs products are offered worldwide. For MDBS III-Australia: International Nexus Corporation, (3) 589-7411; Belgium: Informatica, (02) 659-8610; Finland: Businessman OY, (0) 59131; France: ISE CEGOS, (1) 46 09 28 28; Netherlands: Information Efficiency Consultants, (02) 154-15708; Singapore: Soft-Pro Computer Pte Ltd, 2545245; Sweden: Datorisering AB, (8) 753-3090; Switzerland: Also Comsyt, 953733; United Kingdom: MDBS International, Ltd., (1) 493-3677; West Germany: Also Comsyt (89), 699-2960.

GSA contract number: GS00K88AGS86181

mdbs®
THE KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT COMPANY

CHECK US OUT

- ✓ Expert Systems integration
- ✓ Real world structuring
- ✓ Multi-user & LAN server
- ✓ Unlimited number of records
- ✓ Multiple language interfaces
- ✓ Data independence
- ✓ Data protection & integrity
- ✓ Data security/privacy
- ✓ 32K+ fields/record
- ✓ SQL Preprocessor

800-344-5832 • 317-463-2581
FAX 317-448-6428
Telex 9102401559 (MDBS WLAF UQ)

For more information attach your business card and mail to:

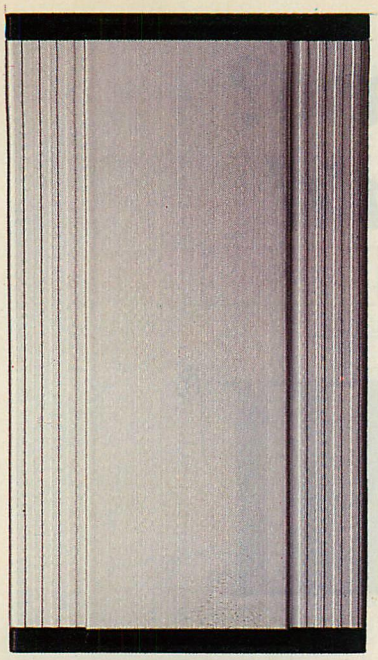
mdbs, Inc.
Marketing & Sales
P.O. Box 248
Lafayette, IN 47902

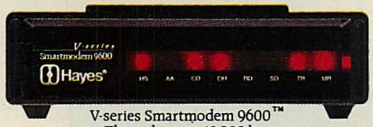
Please send information on:
- ☐ MDBS III Specifications
- ☐ Information/Training Seminars
- ☐ Professional Services
- ☐ Service and Maintenance
- ☐ Environments
  - ☐ VMS ☐ MSDOS
  - ☐ OS/2 ☐ UNIX
- ☐ I'm enclosing $120 in payment for the MDBS III manual (In Indiana add $5.50 sales tax).
- ☐ Please charge my ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA or ☐ American Exp.

Signature _____
Card No. _____
Phone No. _____

MDBS III, GURU and KnowledgeMan/2 are registered trademarks of **mdbs, Inc.** Other trademarks shown are proprietary to their respective manufacturers.

CIRCLE NO. 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD



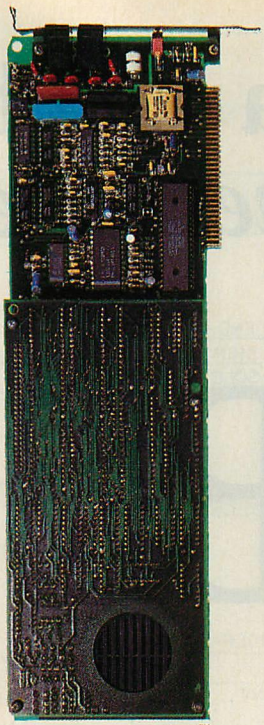


V-series Smartmodem 9600™
Throughput to 19.200 bps

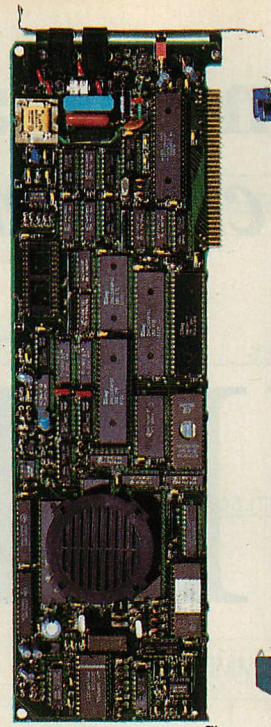
V-series Smartmodem 2400™
Throughput to 4800 bps

Smartmodem 2400™
Same AutoSync feature as V-series

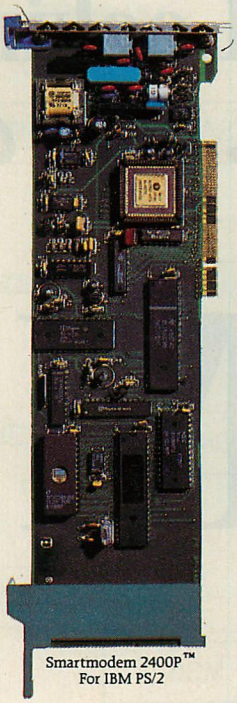
Smartmodem 1200™
Established the standard



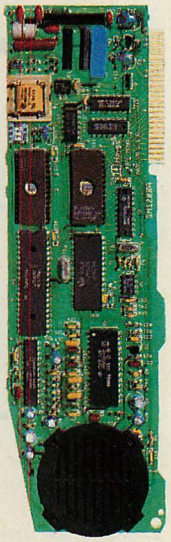
V-series Smartmodem 9600B™
For IBM PCs



V-series Smartmodem 2400B™
For IBM PCs

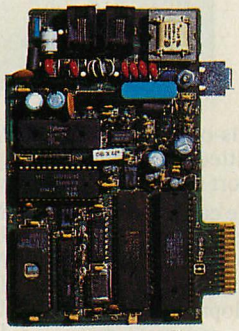


Smartmodem 2400P™
For IBM PS/2

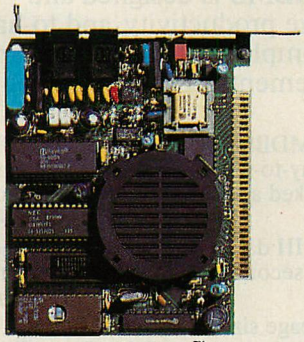


Smartmodem 1200A™
For the Apple II series

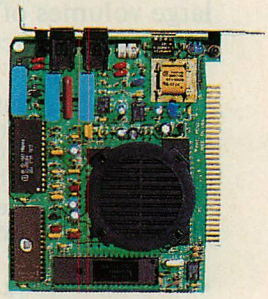
Over the past decade we've made data communications over ordinary dial-up phone lines as dependable and reliable as a call home. And we did it by offering a total communications solution that combines advanced modem technology with the most powerful software available.



Smartmodem 2400Q™
For Compaq III® portables



Smartmodem 2400B™
For IBM PCs

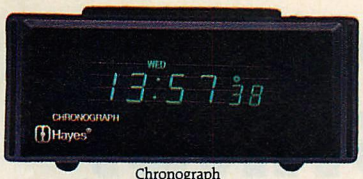


Smartmodem 1200B™
For IBM PCs

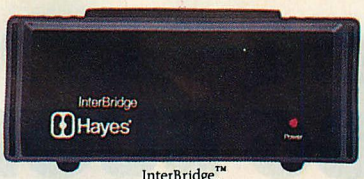
YOU DON'T BECOME THE LEADING MO

V-series

Smartmodem 9600



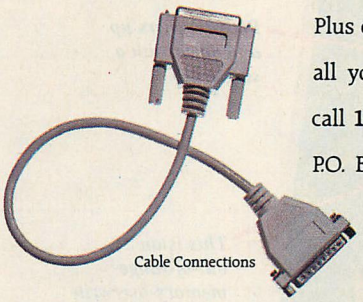
Chronograph
Accurate clock for computers



InterBridge™
Connects AppleTalk® networks

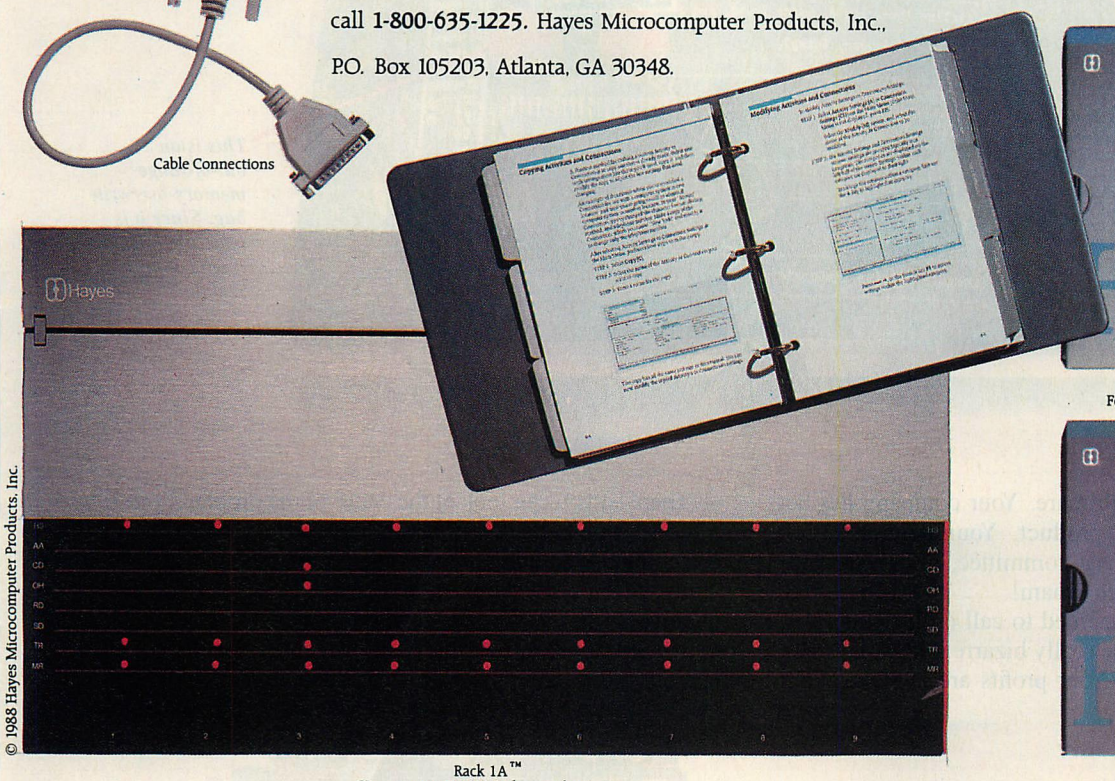
V-series Modem Enhancer™
Adds V-series connectivity

Transet 1000®
Print buffer and electronic mailbox



Cable Connections

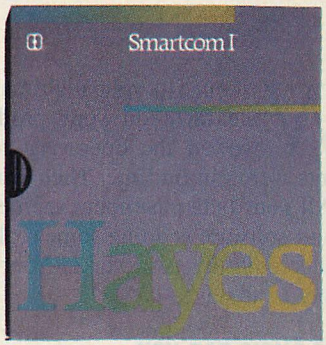
Plus other enhancement products which provide cost efficiency for all your business communications. For your nearest Hayes dealer, call **1-800-635-1225.** Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, GA 30348.



Rack 1A™
Houses nine Hayes modems at host site

Smartcom III™
For IBM PCs

Smartcom II®
For IBM® PCs or Apple Macintosh™



Smartcom I®
For the Apple® II series

DEM MAKER JUST BY MAKING MODEMS.

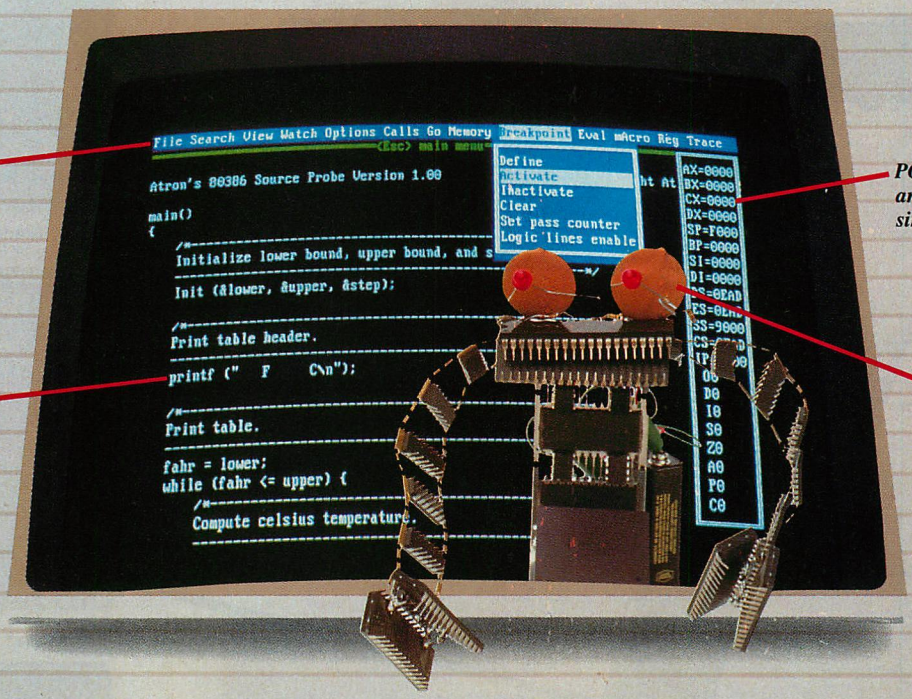
© 1988 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IT'S TIME TO DO SOME SERIOUS 386 BUGBUSTING!

PROBE's menu bar and pull-down menus set a new standard for debugger interfaces.

PROBE has source-level debugging to let you "C" your program.



POP registers up and down with a single key.

This is an out-of-range memory-overwrite bug. Since it is interrupt related, it only appears in real time.

Welcome to your nightmare. Your company has bet the farm on your product. Your demonstration wowed the operating committee, and beta shipments were out on time. Then wham!

All your beta customers seemed to call on the same day. "Your software is doing some really bizarre things," they say. Your credibility is at stake. Your profits are at stake. Your sanity is at stake.

THIS BUG'S FOR YOU

You rack your brain, trying to figure something out. Is it a random memory overwrite? Or worse, an overwrite to a stack-based local variable? Is it sequence dependent? Or worse, randomly caused by interrupts? Overwritten code? Undocumented "features" in the software you're linking to? And to top it off, your program is too big. The software debugger, your program and it's symbol table can't fit into memory at the same time. Opening a bicycle shop suddenly isn't such a bad idea.

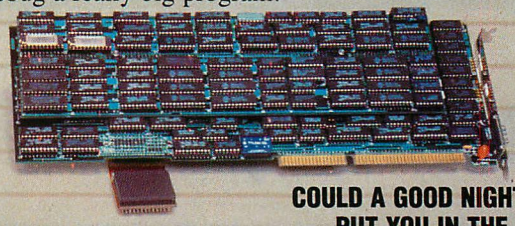
THIS DEBUGGER'S FOR YOU

Announcing the 386 PROBE™ Bugbuster,*from Atron. Nine of the top-ten software developers sleep better at night because of Atron hardware-assisted debuggers. Because they can set real-time breakpoints which instantly detect memory reads and writes.

Now, with the 386 PROBE, you have the capability to set a *qualified breakpoint*, so the breakpoint triggers only if the events are coming from the wrong procedures. So you don't have to be halted by breakpoints from legitimate areas. You can even detect obscure, sequence-dependent problems by stopping a breakpoint only after a specific chain of events has occurred in a specific order.

Then, so you can look at the cause of the problem, the 386 PROBE automatically stores the last 2K cycles of program execution. Although other debuggers may *try* to do the same thing, Atron is the only company in the world to dequeue the pipelined trace data so you can easily understand it.

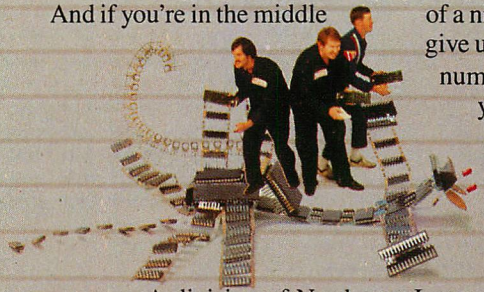
Finally, 386 PROBE's megabyte of hidden, write-protected memory stores your symbol table and debugger. So your bug can't roach the debugger. And so you have room enough to debug a really big program.



COULD A GOOD NIGHT'S SLEEP PUT YOU IN THE TOP TEN?

Look at it this way. Nine of the top-ten software products in any given category were created by Atron customers. Maybe their *edge* is — a good night's sleep.

Call and get your free, 56-page bugbusting bible today. And if you're in the middle of a nightmare right now, give us a purchase order number. We'll FEDEX you a sweet dream.



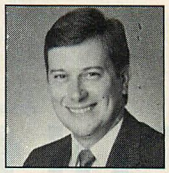
atron

BUGBUSTERS

A division of Northwest Instrument Systems, Inc.
Saratoga Office Center • 12950 Saratoga Avenue
Saratoga, CA 95070 • **Call 408/253-5933 today.**

*Versions for COMPAQ, PS/2-80s and compatibles. Copyright © 1987 by Atron. 386 PROBE is a trademark of Atron. Call 44-2-855-888 in the UK and 49-8-985-8020 in West Germany. TRBA

WILL FASTIE



NEW DIRECTIONS

Looking through the Past

PC Tech Journal enters year number 6. □ Also, OS/2 and other Comdex goodies. □ Vopt and Vtools from Golden Bow Systems.

With this issue of *PC Tech Journal*, we celebrate our fifth birthday. These have been five years of astonishing growth and change in the computer industry. I signed on as editor with Ziff-Davis Publishing in January 1983, just 15 months after the introduction of the IBM PC; our July-August issue hit the newsstands 6 months later.

Fewer than 1 million PCs were installed at that time. Today, estimates say 20 million sit on desktops worldwide. The machines we use now have astounding power compared with the ones we thought were terrific back then. Times have indeed changed.

PC Tech Journal has changed, too. That is what I want to speak to you about this month, because I want you to understand why this magazine has evolved the way it has, and how you can expect it to evolve further. Our philosophy is a simple one, which may explain why it has worked so well for so long and why we expect to deliver valuable information to you well into the future.

OUR ROOTS

From the beginning, *PC Tech Journal*'s target audience consisted of systems developers and integrators who were responsible for desktop computing in their companies—in other words, an audience of people *paid* to know what our magazine would tell them. Insisting on computer professionals was the key ingredient of this philosophy. Today, there is no change in this concept; we seek exactly the same audience, and many of you have been with us from the beginning.

To make this work, we hired a technical staff of computer professionals. People who had been in precisely the same predicament as our audience understand exactly the kind of technical information that demanding professionals need. Included on *PC Tech Journal*'s staff are seven technically qualified editors with five master's degrees in computer science and more than 85 years of collective experience at the systems level. This expertise has been our secret ingredient; our technical editors really understand the material that we present to you, both from a theoretical view and in the context of the professional in the trenches.

In addition to our technical staff, we hired a group of skilled writers and editors who are able to communicate our in-depth, often complex, information in a clear and concise form. These editors work as a team with the technical staff to deliver our material with the depth, objectivity, accuracy, and reliability you have always demanded. Our commitment to technical accuracy and the high value of the material we present to you is stronger today than it was when we launched the first issue. Again, no fundamental change.

If our fundamental philosophy and approach has not changed, why did I say that *PC Tech Journal* has changed? If not in philosophy, then how?

HIGH-TECH SURFING

The answer, of course, is wave after wave of technical change. The computer industry is not the same as it was five years ago, and neither are your needs as a systems professional.

- Five years ago you were still struggling with how to make the CGA run faster. *PC Tech Journal* published reference articles on the subject; we showed you how to get dirty INT 10s under your fingernails and greasy writes to video memory all over your hands. Why? You were certainly interested in how video worked, but many of you were writing applications for your businesses, and they had to be written quickly. When those programs you wrote appeared to be slower than Lotus 1-2-3, your end users complained and you went back to the source code to make your programs equally as compelling.
- Five years ago you were still struggling with how DOS worked and how you could build the many features that were not included in the operating system. Again, we helped you along with tips for performance and clues to the deep, dark secrets of the system.
- Five years ago we were all struggling to understand what compatibility meant. When *PC Tech Journal* began to cover IBM compatibles, we again established a point of reference for serious integrators. We helped you

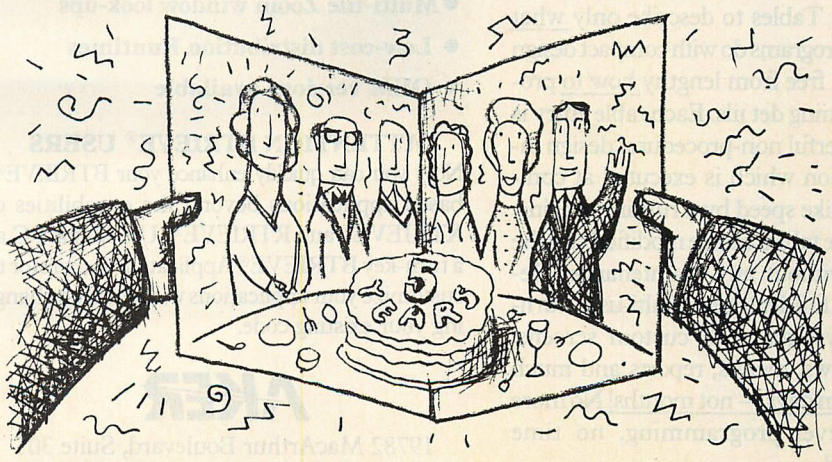
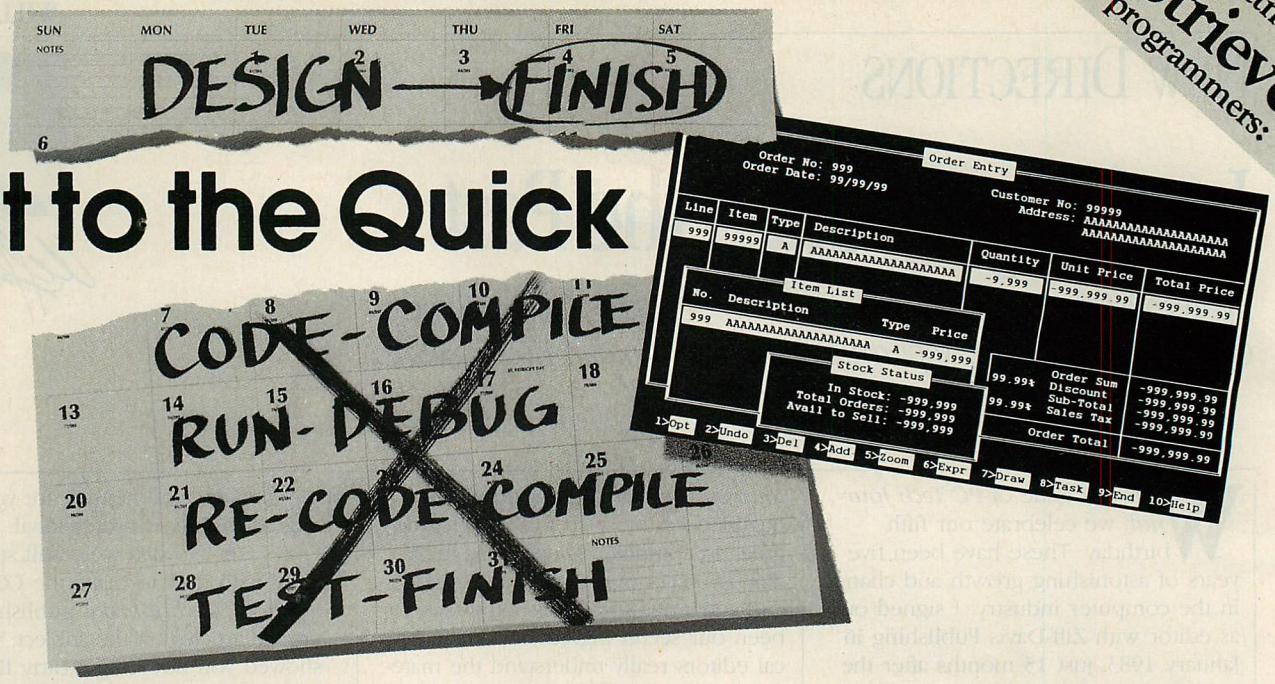


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

Attn Btrieve® programmers:



Cut to the Quick

MAGIC PC ELIMINATES CODING . . . CUTS MONTHS OF DATABASE DEVELOPMENT!

Time is money. And coding a DBMS application like Accounting or Order Entry takes a lot of both. Simply because hacking out mountains of code with your RDBMS or 4GL is too slow. Not to mention the time to rewrite if you make a mistake or change the design.

EXECUTION TABLES ELIMINATE CODE!

Magic PC cuts months of your application development time because it eliminates coding. You program with the state-of-the-art Execution Tables in place of conventional programming.

HOW DOES IT WORK?

Magic PC turns your database design scheme directly into executable applications without any coding. Use Execution Tables to describe only what your programs do with compact design spec's, free from lengthy how to programming details. Each table entry is a powerful non-procedural design instruction which is executed at compiled-like speed by a runtime engine. Yet the tables can be modified "on the fly" without any maintenance. Develop full-featured multi-user turnkey systems with custom screens, windows, menus, reports and much more in days — not months! No more low-level programming, no time wasted . . .

Requires IBM/100% comp., 512K, hard disk. DOS 3.0 or later. Includes BTRIEVE runtime. Not copy protected. 2 5.25-inch disks.

All trademarks acknowledged. © Copyright 1988 Aker Corp.

MAGIC PC™

The *Visual* Database Language

TECH JOURNAL

"Magic PC's database engine delivers powerful applications in a fraction of the time... there is no competitive product."

PC MAGAZINE

"Overall, Magic PC is one of the most powerful DBMS packages available."

- **Quick Application Generator**
- **BTRIEVE® — based multi-user RDBMS**
- **Visual design language eliminates coding**
- **Maintenance-free program modifications**
- **Easy-to-use Visual Query-By-Example**
- **Multi-file Zoom window look-ups**
- **Low-cost distribution Runtimes**
- **OEM versions available**

ATTENTION BTRIEVE® USERS

Now you can quickly enhance your BTRIEVE®-based applications beyond the capabilities of XTRIEVE® and RTRIEVE®. Use Magic PC as a turn-key BTRIEVE® Application Generator to customize your applications without even changing your existing code.

AKER

19782 MacArthur Boulevard, Suite 305
Irvine, California 92715
TLX: 493-1184 FAX: 714-955-0199

DATABASE PROGRAMMERS

Join the thousands of professional database programmers and vertical market developers who switched to Magic PC from dBase®, R:BASE®, Paradox®, Clipper®, Dataflex®, Revelation®, Basic, C, Pascal, etc.

TRY BEFORE YOU PAY

We're so sure you'll love Magic PC — we'll let you try the complete package first. Only a limited quantity is available, so call us today to reserve your copy. Pay for Magic PC only after 30 days of working with it.* To cancel... don't call... simply return in 30 days for a $19.95 restocking fee.

OR PAY NOW AT NO RISK

Pay when you order and we'll wave the $19.95 restocking fee so you have absolutely no risk.

SPECIAL OFFER ~~$695~~

$199

Magic LAN multi-user — $399
Magic RUN — call for price

Order Now Call:
800-345-MAGIC

In CA 714-250-1718

BS CL CS DB DD MS PT TT DS XX

Add $10 P&H, tax in CA. International orders add $30.
*Secured with credit card or open P.O. Valid in US.
Dealers welcomed

plumb the depths of a new machine and gain confidence that it would mesh well with the desktop computers you already had installed.

For five years, *PC Tech Journal* has provided serious information to the developer and integrator just as the particular complexities became important issues to them. To do so, our technical staff has had to be on the leading edge of the hottest technological waves. That has given us the ability to cover timely issues with the confidence that we understand the subject matter thoroughly. The effort is necessary to give you the confidence that our material is not only useful, but also reliable.

We continue to ride the front of the technological wave. That is where we can best see what issues will be important to you and plan carefully for their coverage. And that is why we change; as time progresses, your requirements change.

Today we cover such complex topics as OS/2, the Presentation Manager, SQL, and networks. We have moved far away from the days when understanding the inner workings of INT 10 was critically important. Instead, we must learn and understand how to develop applications and build systems that are compliant with the myriad new rules forced upon us by layers of operating system functionality.

That is why I like to say that *PC Tech Journal* has risen by a level of abstraction. When criticized because we have not recently dwelled on INT 10, I reply that we have said everything that can be said about it—probably too much, if the truth be known. Our mandate today must be to explore the new methods that applications need to interface with the user—these methods are necessary because the user is demanding and expecting more.

When criticized because someone imagines we have become less technical, I reply that the complexity inherent in deploying a distributed application with distributed data makes writing fast video routines look like a cakewalk, that the details are just as technical and just as intimidating. They are also far more important, with wide-ranging, long-term implications.

If these new, highly technical developments are a challenge for you, then they are equally so for us. You can rest assured that we will continue to make the maximum effort to explain difficult issues to you. Where desktop computing is concerned, *PC Tech Journal* will always bring you the most detailed, accurate, and reliable systems information you can find anywhere.

OS/2 SPLASH AT COMDEX

If anything was big news at Comdex/Spring, it was the smooth and sophisticated way IBM and Microsoft presented the arrival of applications for OS/2. How impressive was it? The OS/2 booth was just as huge as IBM's own booth, which was enormous. Inside the booth, which was clearly identified with a large OS/2 logo as well as the IBM and Microsoft logos, were almost 70 vendors demonstrating their OS/2 wares. IBM pitched its Extended Edition and gave demos. Information desks handed out a directory of OS/2 applications; the book highlighted some 300 products and gave estimates of their availability dates.

But wait, there's more! IBM and Microsoft jointly sponsored a no-announcements press breakfast, at which IBM's Bill Lowe and Microsoft's Bill Gates took questions about OS/2. Although there were no revelations and no announcements, both Bills were responsive and answered candidly. Gates even alluded to subsequent versions of OS/2 that will more fully exploit the 32-bit capabilities of the 80386 processor, an area of some problem for the moment.

Was I impressed? The honest answer is yes and no. I was certainly impressed with the effort both companies put forth to get the message out, and I was impressed with the progress many vendors have made with their OS/2 products. In that sense, the booth was a good way to get an interim report card. On the other hand, all is not what it seems.

Of the 300 products under development, about 52 are said to be "ready." This might lead you to believe that 52 products are available, but a more accurate assessment is fewer than 10. Many of the 52 are not yet shipping. This fuzziness is intentional, designed to give potential integrators the notion that OS/2 is closer to fruition than it really is. Remember that the Presentation Manager is not even available for the end user, so members of the elite 52 that require it are certainly not imminent.

I worry whenever someone hands me a book of supported software applications. I interpret this as a move of desperation—more hype than substance. Such books are valuable, but when have you ever seen either IBM

SLATE
A Universal Printer Driver with more than 250 printers Preconfigured.

FEATURING
- Extensive **C Libraries** to simplify programming
- Field **Definition of New Printers** by customers or nonprogrammers
- **No Royalties**
- **Simple Reports** to **Desktop Publishing**
- **Less Expensive** than developing one new Printer Driver

PLUS
Font Selection including "Best Match"
Typeface, Size, Bold, Italic, and Proportional Font Selection
Continuous or Interrupted Underline
Automatic Font Downloading
Automatic Pagination, Headings, and Footings
Fine Position control without Floating Point
Field configurable Paper Setup Corrections
Field configurable Printer Routing with port selection and switch codes
Adjustable Vertical Line Spacing
Adjustable Horizontal Character Spacing
Full 8 bit Character Sets and Character Remapping
Extensive Library including *printf*
Display independent Message System for errors
Current Data Access including Position and String Printing Width
Line & Block Drawing for Laser Printers
Paper Source Control

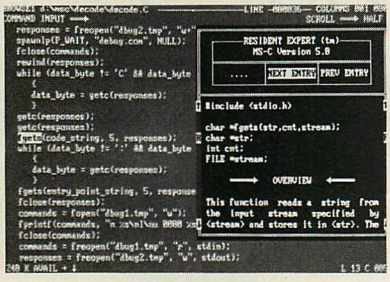
SLATE is available immediately for $299 with our risk free, 30 day return policy. Also available in combination with our S__PRINT Text Processing System for $349, a $99 savings.

TO ORDER CALL
800-346-3938

The Symmetry Group
P.O. BOX 26195
COLUMBUS, OH 43226-0195
614-431-2667

CIRCLE NO. 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RESIDENT EXPERT
POP-UP REFERENCE
GUIDES



STARTING AT $19.95 !

Need help with your favorite programming language or business application but don't want to interrupt your work to fumble through a bulky user's manual? Consult RESIDENT EXPERT...our pop-up "super-help" utility containing all the reference material normally found in programming language reference guides and user's manuals.

Start with our lightning fast shell program (including our *free* PC-DOS/MS-DOS reference guides) and select your own custom library from our extensive list of titles.

The shell program uses only 58K of memory, supports auto look-up, keyword string searches, and full cross indexing. Our optional compiler lets you develop your own reference guides (or context sensitive help systems).

Summer '88 Pricing . . .

Resident Expert Shell $19.95
Resident Expert Compiler . . . 39.95

Reference Guides for...

dBase III Plus *(new)* $39.95
Microsoft C (5.0) 39.95
Microsoft Quick C (1.0) 19.95
Lattice C (3.2) 39.95
Lotus 1-2-3 Rel 2 *(new)* 39.95
Turbo Pascal (3.2/4.0) 19.95
Turbo C (1.5) 19.95
PC Prgrmr's Reference 39.95
(includes 80286-MS/ASM guide)

1-214-727-9217

Santa Rita Software
1000 E. 14th St., Suite 365
Plano, Texas 75074

CIRCLE NO. 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

or Microsoft publish a directory of DOS applications? The answer is never, because no one needed any convincing. The potential buyers of OS/2, for all their interest and examination, are still in the "show me" stage, and the directory is an attempt to do that. When OS/2 finally catches on, you are not very likely ever to see a directory like this again.

Everyone is glad that progress has been made with the important OS/2 applications of the future. I am just sorry that the current environment is filled with hype. Believe me, when the applications for OS/2 are ready, you will hear about it from every conceivable source—over and over. That's a moment I really look forward to.

Apart from the OS/2 displays, Comdex was a boring show this year. That's the way it will be for the foreseeable future for the simple reason that each new increment in technology is not quite as big as the last. Yes, 25-MHz 386 machines are exciting, but a tad less so than the 20-MHz ones were. Nonetheless, here are comments about a few points of interest.

One 25-MHz machine did catch my attention: the ALR FlexCache 25386 model. Unlike other 386 machines, this one does not use the Intel 82385 cache controller. Instead, ALR has built in its own caching scheme, which company officials claim is superior. Another vendor has also eschewed the 82385; Everex, in its current 20-MHz 386 and new 25-MHz model, uses a design developed by company founder and president Steve Hui. These machines represent yet another architectural departure in the 386 world—and yet another factor to consider when evaluating equipment such as this.

A new product has appeared on the data management market. "What, another one?", you might ask, but D the data language is an interesting and promising product (see Tech Releases, this issue, p. 43). *PC Tech Journal* saw D in action for the first time at a private demonstration during Comdex. Its claim to fame is not only superior performance, but something even more important: sharply reduced development time, according to its manufacturer, Caltex. Indeed, the language is quite expressive. Compared against code written to perform the same task in a variety of other languages, the D code is concise and compact.

To be sure, this is a product with some rough edges. At first glance, however, D the data language looks like a product worth considering if you are fed up with the amount of time needed to build your applications.

I was surprised to see another entrant in the shell game. Catalonia Software is offering a product called OVERDOS, which is similar in style to Microsoft Windows. The OVERDOS.SYSTEM program offers less than Windows in some ways, but it has many direct manipulation capabilities that Windows lacks. For example, you can grab a subdirectory with the mouse and move it (and all its subordinate files) to a new location on the directory tree. This particular operation is a pain under DOS or Windows and only partially supported under the OS/2 Presentation Manager. That example caught my eye; after I have had more time to experiment, I will report again in these pages. In the meantime, Catalonia has an introductory price of $49.95 for the program, so it is inexpensive to try. Catalonia's address is 12930 Saratoga Avenue, B-1, Saratoga, CA 95070-9924. The phone number is 408/446-2666.

I also ran across a new product called the PubTech File Organizer from Publishing Technologies Inc. in Austin, Texas (512/246-2835). PTO (my acronym—I hate the name) is a Windows application that provides another visual layer above the MS-DOS executive. The icon-based interface allows the user to perform a higher number of direct manipulations than Windows or even the OS/2 Presentation Manager (see last month's column for more information on that). For example, a file can be moved by clicking the mouse on its icon and dragging it, a la Macintosh. PTO's price is $145; in a bundle with the Logitech Mouse, it is $195.

Plus Development, which brought us the Hardcard and kicked off the disk-on-a-board business, is at it again with a new product called the Plus Passport, a 20MB or 40MB removable hard-disk drive that mounts in a standard 5.25-inch half-height space (external chassis optional). Plus did not get there first, however; Tandon announced its Personal Data Pac removable drive at Comdex/Spring '87 and has been shipping it for some time. Nonetheless, Plus has a name and a reputation for reliability (this new unit is specified for 60,000 MTBF), so I expect its announcement to spur interest in both the Plus Passport series as well as the Tandon equipment.

Do check the Plus Passport carefully; the specifications sheet hedged on performance with the new term "ef-

C++

FROM ZORTECH INC.

The change to a pure language

Now, C programmers can move over to C++ with Zortech C++ – the world's first 'true' C++ compiler for MS-DOS machines.

Zortech C++ is a 'true' compiler and fully conforms to Bjarne Stroustrup's specification as outlined in his book 'The C++ Programming Language'.

Previous implementations of C++ were actually 'translators' – only able to translate C++ source code into C. Of course, this was unacceptable due to the long translating and compiling times.

Now, C++ comes of age with the introduction of the world's first true C++ compiler – from Zortech!

■ *Object Oriented Programming*

C++ is to C what Modula 2 is to Pascal. C++ brings 'classes' to C, so you can create separate modules that contain their own data and data-related operations. These 'classes' then become new types that can in turn be used to create further modules – this allows you to practically create your own language.

■ *ANSI C Superset*

You don't have to throw away your existing C programs – C++ is a superset of ANSI C. Now, you can take your Microsoft C or Turbo C compatible programs and easily migrate to C++ to take full advantage of the new C++ features.

■ *'Codeview' Compatible*

Zortech C++ is compatible with 'Codeview' – Microsoft's industry standard source code debugger.

■ *Improved Program Structure*

As stated in 'The C++ Programming Language', by using C++ "It would not be unreasonable for a single person to cope with 25,000 lines of code".

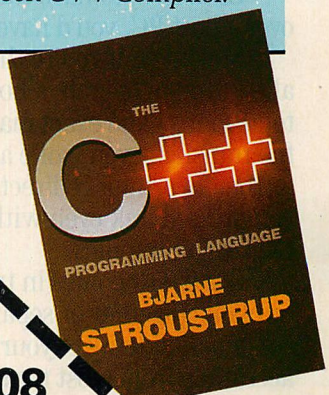
■ *Other benefits*

Here's just a few: Operator overloading, overloading function names, default arguments to functions and better type checking.

CIRCLE NO. 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ESSENTIAL READING!

This 325 page book 'The C++ Programming Language' by Bjarne Stroustrup contains the original definition of C++. All the examples shown in this book have been successfully compiled and executed with the Zortech C++ Compiler.



ZORTECH

BOSTON · LONDON · FRANKFURT · GENEVA

YES! Rush me C++ as shown below:

☐ *Zortech C++* *$99.95* ☐ *C++ Book* *$29.95*

VISA/MC/COD/CHECK ACCEPTED

Name.....

Address.....

..... *Phone*.....

VISA or MC..... *Exp. Date*.....

To: ZORTECH INC. 361 Massachusetts Ave., Arlington, MA 02174.
Tel: 617-646-6703. Fax: 617-648-0603.

CALL THE ORDER HOTLINE 1-800-848-8408

Introducing REMOTE²
It's never been so easy to do so much in distant PC operation.

Until now, to have this kind of flexibility and control over a host PC, you'd have to be in the same room.

Now, even if you're thousands of miles away, REMOTE² allows you to operate a host PC's application software with total control and exact mapping of the host keyboard...fast file transfers even while an application program is running ...remote printer redirection...an error-checked, data-compressed link even with conventional modems...and CGA color graphics.

REMOTE² comes in two parts–R2HOST and R2CALL–available together or separately, so you can create the combination to meet your exact needs. R2HOST is also accessible from most terminals and terminal emulators.

REMOTE² is packed with features users have asked for. A choice of three distinct automatic and manual answering modes. Directory-to-directory file transfers using a half-screen display of host files. Proprietary file transfer protocol with redundant file skipping and partial file recovery (other popular protocols also supported). A "Phone Book" that facilitates one-entry calls from listings of names, numbers, and passwords. Host call-back capability. Integrated, context-sensitive help system. LAN access. Mainframe access to an IBM host with IRMA. And more.

Discover the new remote control program from the makers of CROSSTALK. Ask your dealer about REMOTE², or write us.

REMOTE²™

CROSSTALK COMMUNICATIONS/1000 Holcomb Woods Parkway, Roswell, Georgia 30076/(800) 241-6393

A Division of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. dca

CROSSTALK is a registered trademark of Digital Communications Associates, Inc./CASL, IRMA and Smart Alec are trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc./CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc., an H&R Block Company

fective access time," which is stated as 28 ms. A footnote reveals that " . . . data throughput is similar to hard disks with 28-ms average seek times."

GOLDEN UTILITIES

The venerable Norton Utilities has served so well for so long that it is hard to imagine how any other utilities package could compete and obtain reasonable market share. I have recently discovered two packages that should be well-received by professional developers: Vopt and Vtools from Golden Bow Systems (2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201, San Diego, CA 92103, 619/298-9349), which also offers a number of other utility packages. Vopt and Vtools each have one compelling program accompanied by a group of other utilities that vary in usefulness.

The star of the Vopt package is the Vopt program itself. Vopt reorganizes a hard disk (or diskette, for that matter) by eliminating fragmentation. The result is a disk on which each file resides in contiguous sectors, making just about every type of file access, including program loading, much faster because unnecessary seeks of the disk heads are eliminated. This is very similar to the Speed Disk program that comes with the Norton Utilities Advanced Edition, but it differs in a significant way. Unlike Speed Disk, Vopt does not try to move all the files to the front of the disk.

The effect is that Vopt runs much more quickly than Speed Disk, and that means Vopt can be run every time a system is booted, with minimal overhead. Rather than having a system that slowly degrades over time, you can have Vopt optimize the hard disk once a day. After the first time Vopt runs, the overhead is minor; in my experience with an IBM PC/AT Model 339 and a Compaq Deskpro 386/20, Vopt never took more than 20 seconds to run, even on a disk that was purposely fragmented as a test.

This is the kind of program that can really make a difference to someone who demands the best possible performance from a system. Programmers will find it particularly helpful; the editing and compiling cycle usually involves the creation and deletion of many files, exactly the kind of activity that causes fragmentation.

The standout in the Vtools package is a program called Vref, which takes as arguments the names of two directories (or diskettes) and compares them. It then displays a list of files, showing which were the same in both directories, which were different and how they differed (size or date), and which were found in one directory but not the other. More-current files can be copied to the desired directory as an update, but, as a protection measure, Vref never overwrites a file with a more recent date.

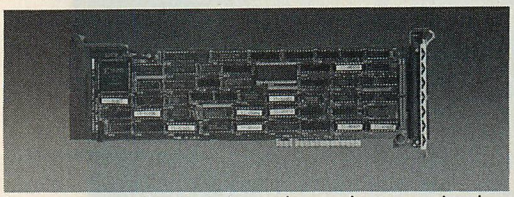
This program is so useful that I have often threatened to write it myself; I am glad somebody finally saved me the trouble. Vref is marred by being a bit rough around the edges; I would hope to see a clearer presentation of the comparison in future versions, along with better options for choosing which files should be copied. Better human factors would make it even more desirable.

These two packages from Golden Bow are really worth the price ($59.95 for Vopt and $49.95 for Vtools). All the other utilities included in the packages are just icing on the cake because the Vopt and Vref programs are worth the purchase price by themselves.

Will Fastie is the editorial director and founding editor of PC Tech Journal.

FAME™

...The first 9-track magnetic tape controller for IBM's Personal System/2 Micro Channel computers. Our LEO PC tape controller made us famous... Now, for your PS/2, we bring you "FAME" Fast Access Media Exchange.



From the people who brought you the first 9-track tape subsystem for the IBM-PC comes the first 9-track magnetic tape controller and subsystem for the Personal System/2. With the new PS/2's high performance capabilities, you need a high performance magnetic tape controller, whether your application is moving data between computer systems (including PC's to PS/2's), backing up disk and/or file servers or processing tapes from telephone switching systems, FAME can provide the fast access you've been looking for. IDT manufactures complete subsystems for both PC and PS/2 computers that include a tape drive, controller, cables, along with extensive software and documentation offering you the only true single vendor solution. IDT also maintains a full-time customer service staff providing the highest level of customer support.

IBM's Personal System/2

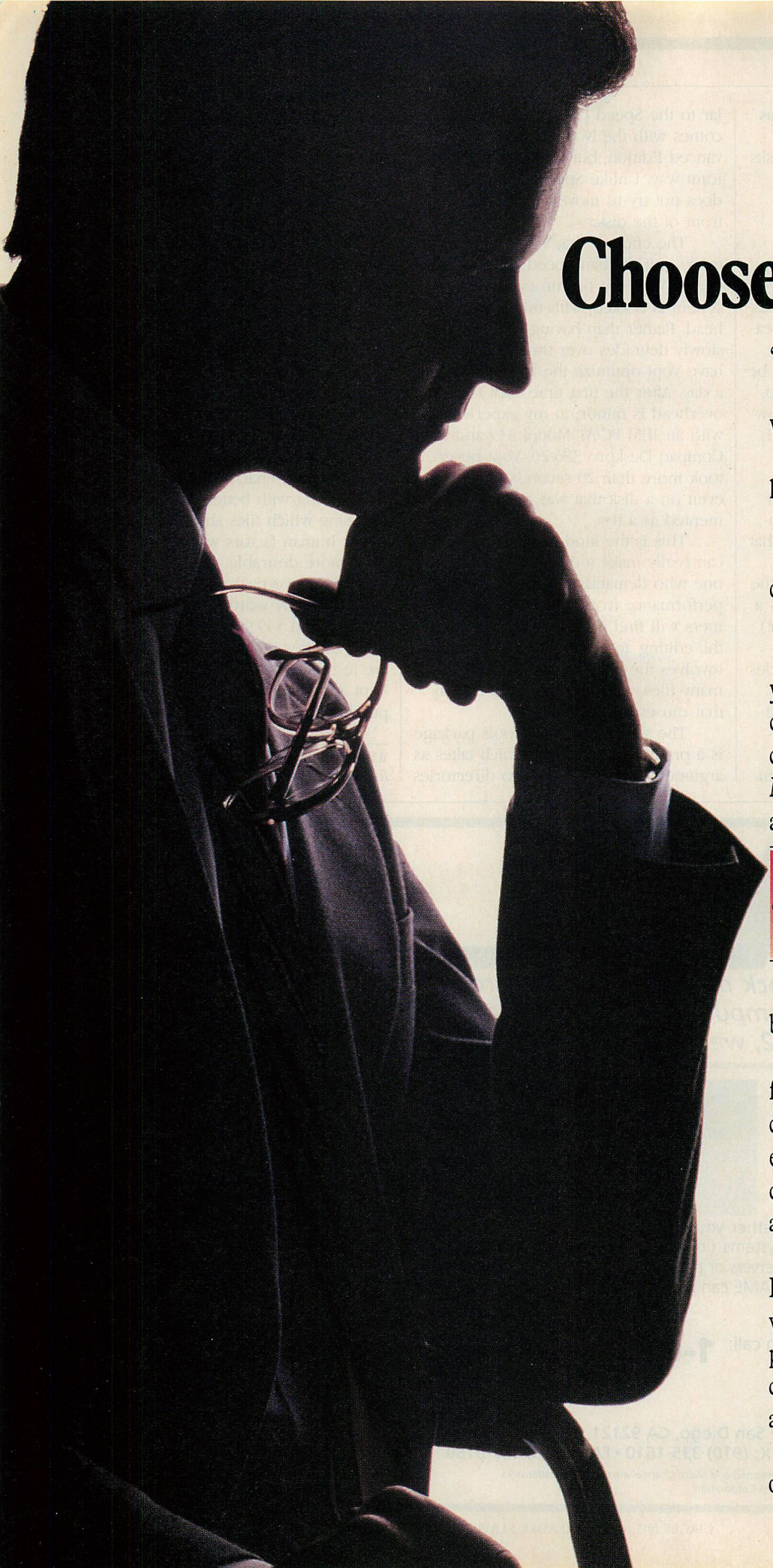
IDT's Model TD-1012/FAME Tape Subsystem

For more information call: **1-619-587-0555**

INNOVATIVE DATA TECHNOLOGY

5340 Eastgate Mall • San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 587-0555 • TWX: (910) 335-1610 • FAX: (619) 587-0160

IBM-PC, XT, AT, PS/2 (Personal System/2) and Micro Channel are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.



Choose the Wrong

"I just assumed..."

These are the three most deadly words in business.

When others hear them, they know what happened.

Someone didn't do his homework.

Someone didn't ask the right questions.

Someone didn't think.

The next operating system you choose will have far-reaching consequences...in terms of cost, compatibility, and connectivity. Make sure your recommendations aren't based on false assumptions.

"Tell me again why our next operating system will cost over $1,000 per computer."

When they tell you that OS/2 will be a low-cost upgrade, don't believe it.

Computerworld's March 7, 1988, front-page story stated that OS/2 could cost "nearly $5,000 in additional expenses" for each IBM PC AT...to cover the costs of memory expansion and a new display.

"Even if you just bought an IBM Personal System/2 Model 50 last week," the report continued, "you are probably looking at extensive upgrade costs..." $1,750 for more memory, alone.

Plus, you'll need to add the costs of new applications software, the costs

Operating System...And You'll Pay.

of training, and the costs of the system.

All in all, a very expensive upgrade.

"How can you say this operating system is compatible...when half our computers can't even run it."

Take a look around at the mix of PCs your company uses.

Think one version of OS/2 can be used as a company standard?

Think again.

Because each brand of 80286 or 80386 PCs or PS/2s needs its own machine-specific version. And each version has its own set of hardware and software compatibilities.

8088-PCs are totally out of the picture, and PC-DOS programs don't run while you're interacting with an OS/2 application.

"So you're telling me that to play it safe, we should use the operating system's network... or use none at all."

Open architecture is what built the business PC industry...because it enables you to mix and match the best software with the best hardware for your specific needs.

Which makes you wonder just how smart it is to install an operating system designed for a specific network... that may or may not be best for you. That may or may not be compatible with the networks you already have.

Our competition wants you to buy it all from them.

We give you a choice.

So we're compatible with the networking standard: Novell.

We take advantage of the fastest software-driven network: LANLink 5X.™

And we work with the standard in micro-to-mainframe connectivity: Irma by DCA.

"What's this I've heard about operating systems designed for multi-user work groups?"

In short, they're the way of the future.

Because they address the very same needs that most concern you.

Like cost, compatibility, and connectivity.

PC-MOS is a unique DOS-compatible, multi-user operating system. It lets departments use inexpensive dumb terminals (or 8088-PCs running terminal emulation software) in combination with host computers.

Because it's multi-user, you can share a PC's data, programs, memory, and processing power with workstations costing under $500, each.

"If PC-MOS can save us over $1,000 per user, why aren't we using it?"

Good question.

Because with PC-MOS, you get an operating system that lets you share your computers' resources instead of forcing you to spend up to $5,000 per user upgrade.

PC-MOS was designed to be an operating system standard for the mix of 80286 and 80386 PCs in your company. So you don't have to worry about varying levels of compatibility among your PCs.

It's an operating system that provides compatibility with the hardware and software you have. And it provides a migration path to future applications which will take advantage of the 80386 processor's 32-bit mode.

PC-MOS is available for both 80286 and 80386 PCs and PS/2s.

It comes in single-user, five-user, and 25-user versions, starting at $195, all of which include a money-back guarantee.

For complete details, call The Software Link at 1-800/451-LINK.

PC-MOS/286™, PC-MOS/386™, and LANLink 5X™ are trademarks of The Software Link, Inc. PC AT, PS/2, Personal System/2, PC-DOS, & OS/2 are trademarks of IBM Corp. IRMA is a trademark of DCA, Inc. Prices and technical specifications subject to change. Copyright ©1988. All Rights Reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH RELEASES

The latest in hardware, software, and technology for systems developers and integrators

Tandy 5000 MC 80386-based microcomputer

SYSTEMS

A 20-MHz 80386-based microcomputer with a Micro Channel-compatible bus is offered by **Tandy Corporation**. The **Tandy 5000 MC** has VGA capability on the main logic board that provides CGA, EGA, MCGA, and VGA compatibility. The Intel 82385 cache memory controller with 32KB of static RAM memory allows the Tandy 5000 MC to achieve zero-wait-state performance. The standard configuration includes 2MB of DRAM, using 256KB single in-line memory module (SIMM) devices; an additional 2MB can be added to a dedicated memory board using 256KB SIMMs, and a maximum system memory of 16MB can be obtained using 1MB SIMMs.

The Tandy 5000 MC has five Micro Channel-compatible expansion slots and two 32-bit proprietary memory-expansion slots. The base configuration includes a 1.44MB 3.5-inch diskette drive with room for three additional half-height slots, support for a 20-MHz 80387, serial and parallel ports, a dedicated mouse port, realtime battery backup clock, and a 101-key keyboard and keylock. One standard configuration includes a Micro Channel-type ST-506 hard-drive controller and an 84MB 3.5-inch, 15-ms hard-disk drive. Base system, $4,999; with 40MB hard-drive, $6,499; with 84MB hard-drive and ST-506 controller, $6,999.

Tandy Corporation, 1800 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 76102; 817/390-3700

CIRCLE 303 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Combining both UNIX and DOS capabilities, the **Sun386i** workstation family from **Sun Microsystems Inc.** incorporates the Intel 80386 32-bit CPU. The standard Sun386i workstation includes an 80387, 4MB of memory, an Ethernet controller, AT/XT bus with four slots for PC-style option cards, SCSI controller, RS-232 serial and Centronics ports, a 1.44MB 3.5-inch diskette drive, optional 91MB to 327MB hard-disk drives, a keyboard, and mouse. The workstation comes in 20- or 25-MHz versions. Color monitors are available in 19 or 16 inches with 1,152-by-900 pixel resolution, or 14 inches with 1,024-by-768 pixel resolution; monochrome choices are 19- or 15-inch monitors with 1,152-by-900 pixel resolution.

To ensure maximum DOS compatibility, Sun has licensed VP/ix and ROM BIOS technology from Phoenix Technologies. The **Sun386i DOS Window** allows simultaneous operation of multiple DOS applications. Users can copy and paste text between UNIX and DOS windows and share files and data between UNIX and DOS applications. Sun386i includes an enhanced version of Sun Microsystem's SunOS. More than 75 third-party software vendors, OEMs, and end users have implemented UNIX software applications and hardware products for the Sun386i.

Floor-standing Sun386i with monitor choices

Depending on the choice of monitor and hard-disk options, the prices range from $7,990 to $13,990.

Sun Microsystems Inc., 2550 Garcia Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043; 800/821-4643; 800/821-4642

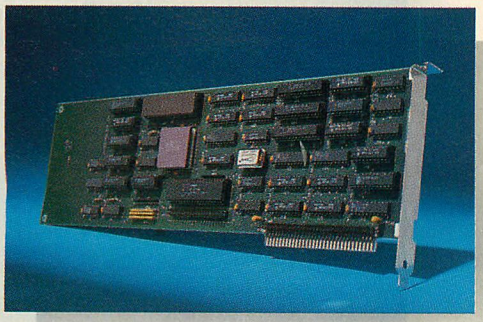
CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Three personal computer systems have been introduced by **Dell Computer Corporation** (formerly PC's Limited). The 20-MHz 80386-based **Dell System 310** has an Intel 82385 cache memory controller, 1MB of memory (expandable to 16MB), eight expansion slots, two serial ports, one parallel port, and an enhanced keyboard. Options include 40MB, 90MB, 150MB or 322MB hard-disk drives; EGA, VGA monochrome, VGA color, or VGA color-plus monitors; and 3.5- or 5.25-inch diskette drives. $3,599 to $7,399.

The 20-MHz 80286-based **Dell System 220** features integration of a VGA adapter, diskette-drive controller, one parallel and two serial ports, a hard-disk interface, and 1MB of RAM (expandable to 8MB on the system board). It has an enhanced keyboard, a 1.44MB 3.5-inch diskette drive, one parallel and two serial ports, and three 16-bit expansion slots. Options include a 40MB or 100MB hard-disk drive and VGA monochrome, VGA color, or VGA color-plus monitors. $1,799 to $3,699.

The 9.54-MHz 8088-based **Dell System 100** comes with 640KB of RAM, one 720KB 3.5-inch diskette drive, 8087 support, one serial and one parallel port, two full-size expansion slots, and an 84-key keyboard. Options include a second diskette drive or a 20MB hard-disk drive, and monochrome, CGA color, VGA monochrome, or VGA color monitors. $799 to $1,699.

Dell has also announced that two personal computers based on IBM's Micro Channel Architecture will be available in the fourth quarter of 1988. The **System 400**, a 20-MHz 286-based



286 Express/30-12 accelerator board from PC Technologies

PFX1200 external 5.25-inch diskette drive from Procom

machine comparable to IBM's PS/2 Model 60, will have 1MB of memory (expandable to 16MB) and a 1.44MB 3.5-inch diskette drive with a disk-caching utility. The **System 500**, a 20-MHz 386-based computer comparable to IBM's PS/2 Model 80, will have hard-disk options of 40MB, 90MB, 150MB, 322MB, and 610MB. Contact the company directly for price information. *Dell Computer Corporation, 9505 Arboretum Blvd., Austin, TX 78859-7299; 512/338-4400*

CIRCLE 302 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECHNOLOGY

The first complete set of **ROM BIOS products** for core logic and peripheral controllers used to manufacture systems equivalent to the IBM PS/2 Models 50 and 60 has been developed jointly by **Faraday Electronics**, a wholly owned subsidiary of **Western Digital**

Core logic chip set from Faraday and Phoenix

Corporation, and **Phoenix Technologies Ltd.** The ROM BIOS product line supports Western Digital's integrated system, core logic, mass storage, video, printer, and communications controller products.

The ROM BIOS, which is incorporated in the **FE5400** core logic four-chip chip set, will be marketed and sold to board-level integrated systems customers by Western Digital, and to OEM chip customers by Phoenix Technologies, which will also maintain the BIOS code. FE5400 chip set, in 100-unit OEM quantities, $124.

Western Digital also has announced the release of the **Model 50/60 evaluation kit**, which consists of an Intel 80286 microprocessor and an optional 80287 coprocessor, the FE5400 core logic four-chip chip set, a BIOS, a Western Digital WD57C65 diskette-drive controller, a Western Digital 16C552 dual asynchronous communications element communications controller, and a Western Digital/Paradise Systems PVGA controller. The evaluation kit is built on a Model 60 form factor and allows evaluation of components, BIOS, and core logic in a systems environment. $2,500.
Faraday Electronics, 749 N. Mary Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408/749-1900

CIRCLE 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Phoenix Technologies Ltd., 320 Norwood Park S, Norwood, MA 02062; 617/769-7020

CIRCLE 305 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Western Digital Corporation, 2445 McCabe Way, Irvine, CA 92714; 714/474-2033

CIRCLE 306 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PERIPHERALS

An external 1.2MB 5.25-inch diskette drive for use with all IBM PS/2 models has been announced by **Procom Technology Inc.** The **PFX1200** features a data-transfer rate as fast as 500 Kbps, access time of 3 ms, and a mean-time-between-failure rate of 12,000 hours. It has its own internal controller and reads, writes, and formats both 360KB and 1.2MB diskettes. The PFX1200 allows users to convert data from the 5.25-inch to 3.5-inch format and to share information between PS/2s and earlier generations of PCs. $450.
Procom Technology Inc., 3100 Airway Drive, Suite 128, Costa Mesa, CA 92626; 714/549-9449

CIRCLE 317 ON READER SERVICE CARD

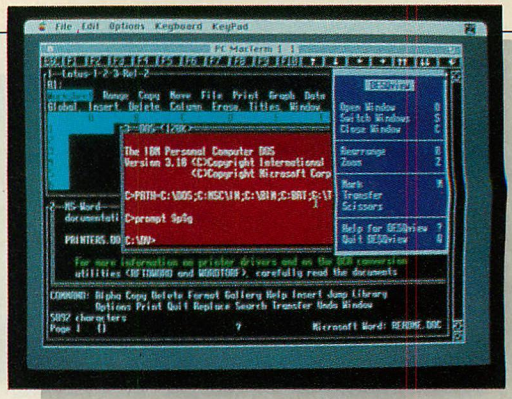
PC Technologies Inc. has introduced 12- and 16-MHz versions of a full-slot 80286 accelerator board for the IBM PS/2 Model 30 and other 8086-based microcomputers. The **286 EXPRESS/30-12** and the **286 EXPRESS/30-16** feature software-programmable system configuration and keyboard-selectable 80286/8086 processing with 16KB of cache memory. They also support use of an optional 8087 in the system and an optional 80287 on the accelerator board. EXPRESS/30-12, $575; EXPRESS/30-16, $695.
PC Technologies Inc., 704 Airport Blvd., Ann Arbor, MI 48108; 800/821-3086; 313/996-9690

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A VGA board that features Video RAM (VRAM) has been released by **Video Seven Inc.** The **V-RAM VGA** graphics board is compatible with the IBM PS/2 VGA display adapter and offers IBM's high-bandwidth monochrome mode, which enables V-RAM VGA to double the frequency of CPU memory access. V-RAM VGA provides BIOS compatibility with the EGA standard and downward compatibility with CGA, MDA, and Hercules. Designed to operate at 65 MHz, V-RAM VGA supports both monochrome and color graphics and text on displays such as the PS/2 analog monitors, the NEC MultiSync, and Sony MultiScan monitors.

With on-board memory of 256KB VRAM, V-RAM offers colors and resolutions ranging from 4 colors at 1,024-by-768 pixels to 256 colors at 640-by-400 pixels. With 512KB on-board VRAM (optional 256KB VRAM), it can provide 16 colors at 1,024-by-768 pixel resolu-

10NET LAN software from 10NET Communications

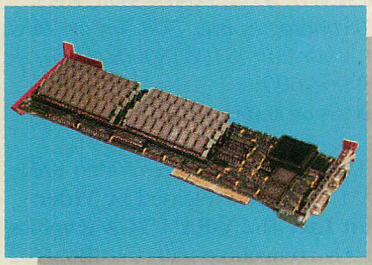


PC MACTERM screen from DMA

tion to 256 colors at 640-by-480 pixel resolution. Video Seven will bundle software drivers to support Microsoft Windows and Windows/386, as well as Autodesk's AutoCAD and AutoShade applications at these resolutions. $799.
Video Seven Inc., 46335 Landing Parkway, Fremont, CA 94538; 800/238-0101; 800/962-5700; 415/656-7800

CIRCLE 314 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Two memory products available from **Orchid Technology** provide PS/2 users with the additional memory they need to run extended memory and OS/2 and EMS 4.0 applications. **RamQuest Extra** is a multifunction board for the IBM PS/2 Models 50, 60, and 80. It provides as much as 8MB of memory



RamQuest Extra from Orchid Technology

using 256KB or 1MB single in-line memory modules (SIMMs) and has two serial ports. **RamQuest II** has 1MB of memory that can be upgraded to 2MB using 256KB DIP chips. Both memory boards can be installed in less than five minutes. RamQuest Extra: 0KB, $599; 512KB, $899; 1MB, $1,199. 1MB RamQuest II, $849.
Orchid Technology, 45365 Northport Loop West, Fremont, CA 94538; 415/683-0300

CIRCLE 316 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A Micro Channel-compatible memory board for IBM PS/2 Models 50 and 60 is being shipped by **Boca Research Inc.** The **BOCARAM 50/60** is available in 1MB and 2MB configurations (expandable to 4MB with 1-megabit, 120-ns DIP RAM chips. It includes software for the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft EMS emulation, a menu-driven installation program, and a diagnostic package. 0KB, $295; 1MB, $645; 2MB, $995; 4MB, $1,695.
Boca Research Inc., 6401 Congress Avenue, Boca Raton, FL 33487; 305/997-6227

CIRCLE 318 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CONNECTIONS

10NET Communications, a division of Digital Communications Associates Inc. (DCA), has unbundled its **10NET LAN** software for use on the IBM Token-Ring and PC Network boards. 10NET LAN adheres to NETBIOS standards and supports server message block (SMB) protocol suites. Utilities included are mail, calendar, spooling, user-to-user communications, broadcast communications, and remote job submission. Servers can be dedicated or nondedicated, and each PC on the network can share data and peripherals. Per node, $395; bundled with software documentation, tap box, cable, and interface board, $695 per node.
10NET Communications, 7016 Corporate Way, Dayton, OH 45459-4223; 513/433-2238

CIRCLE 308 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PCs and Macintoshes have been brought closer by **Dynamic Microprocessor Associates Inc.**'s introduction of **PC MACTERM**. The remote-computing software package works with DMA's PCANYWHERE III product to let any user run a PC from a Macintosh via a modem, direct cable connection, or an AppleTalk network. PC MACTERM runs on the Macintosh, while PCANYWHERE runs on the PC. The product also allows a Macintosh user to run peripherals attached to the PC and all internal boards (such as IRMA and network adapter boards). $99.
Dynamic Microprocessor Associates Inc., 60 E. 42nd Street, New York, NY 10165; 212/687-7115

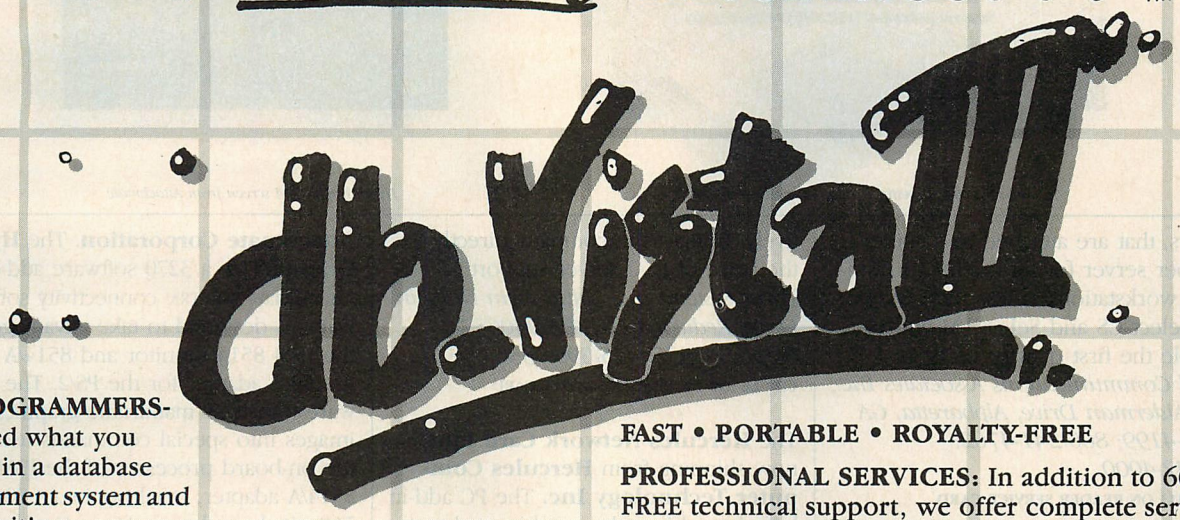
CIRCLE 311 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Digital Communications Associates Inc. (DCA) has developed the **DCA Select OS/2 Communications Server** (Select CS), a product that will provide end users with PC-to-mainframe SNA connectivity and PC-to-asynchronous host connectivity in OS/2-based LANs. With Select CS, DOS and OS/2 users on an OS/2 LAN can have IRMA-type PC-to-IBM mainframe access and Crosstalk-type PC-to-non-IBM mainframe access. Select CS includes both DOS and OS/2 client and stand-alone workstations; each workstation type provides the user with IBM 3270 terminal and printer emulation, bidirectional file transfer, and API support. Its DOS workstations are fully compatible with DCA's IRMALAN products.

Select CS implements advanced program-to-program communication (APPC), logical unit 6.2, and physical unit 2.1 for OS/2 LAN users. It supports multiple concurrent connection types within one server, including workstation access through an SDLC, DFT, or 802.22 Token-Ring gateway connected to stand-alone workstations. Select CS also supports a host-to-LAN print spooler and an asynchronous gateway to non-IBM hosts. The price per server for an entry-level server (supports as many as eight concurrent users, five sessions per user, and all gateway types) is less than $3,000.

DCA also announced the **DCA Select MS OS/2 LAN Manager** (Select LM), a product based upon Microsoft's OS/2 LAN Manager, which has been licensed by DCA. Select LM will allow both DOS and OS/2 workstations to share resources, such as hard disks and

Fast database development system with SQL-based db_QUERY and Lotus 123 interface. . . ™



C PROGRAMMERS- We asked what you wanted in a database development system and we built it!

db_VISTA III™ is the database development system for programmers who want powerful, high performance DBMS capabilities ... and in any environment. Based on the network database model and the B-tree indexing method, db_VISTA III gives you the most powerful and efficient system for data organization and access. From simple file management to complex database structures with millions of records. db_VISTA III runs on most computers and operating systems like MS-DOS, UNIX, VAX/VMS and OS/2. It's written in C and the complete source code is available, so your application performance and portability are guaranteed! With db_VISTA III you can build applications for single-user microcomputers to multi-user LANs, up to minis and even mainframes.

FAST • PORTABLE • ROYALTY-FREE

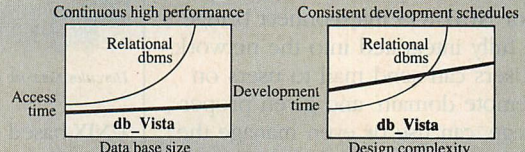
PROFESSIONAL SERVICES: In addition to 60 days of FREE technical support, we offer complete services to get your development project going and keep it on track:

Training Classes • Extended Support • Applications Development & C Programming Services • Consulting • Database Design & Optimization • Product Modification

We're committed to making your database project a success!

HOW TO ORDER: Call us; we'll help determine your needs and get you started. Add components as you need them. Ask about the new Lotus interface. . .Call today!

The db_Vista Difference



The db_VISTA III™ Database Development System

1 db_VISTA™: The High Performance DBMS
Some major features include:
- Multi-user support for LANs and multi-user computers.
- Multiple database access.
- File and record locking.
- Automatic database recovery.
- Transaction processing and logging.
- Timestamping.
- Database consistency check utility.
- Fast access methods based on the network database model and B-tree indexing.
- An easy-to-use interactive database access utility.
- File transfer utilities for importing/exporting ASCII text and dBASE II/III files.
- A Database Definition Language patterned after C.
- Virtual memory disk caching for fast database access.
- A runtime library of over 100 functions.

2 db_QUERY:™ The SQL-based Query.
- Provides relational view of db_VISTA applications.
- Structured Query Language
- C linkable.
- Predefine query procedures or run ad-hoc queries "on the fly".

3 db_REVISE™: The Database Restructure Program.
- Redesign your database easily.
- Converts all existing data to revised design.

4 WKS Library for Lotus 123.
- C-linkable interface to Lotus files.

- **Operating systems:** MS-DOS, UNIX V, XENIX, VMS, OS/2.
- **C Compilers:** Lattice, Microsoft, IBM, Aztec, Computer Innovations, Turbo C, XENIX, and UNIX.
- **LAN systems:** LifeNet, NetWare, PC Network, 3Com, SCO XENIX-NET, other NETBIOS compatible MS-DOS networks.

All components feature royalty-free run-time distribution, source code availability and our commitment to customer service. That's why corporations like ARCO, AT&T, Hewlett-Packard, IBM, Northwestern Mutual Life, UNISYS and others use our products.

db_VISTA III™ Database Development System

db_VISTA III™	$595 - 3960
db_QUERY™	$595 - 3960
db_REVISE™	$595 - 3960
db_VISTA™ File Manager	Starts at $195
WKS Library for Lotus 123	Starts at $195

When high quality data base applications with outstanding performance are important to your company's success:

MasterCard **CALL 1-800-db-RAIMA** VISA

(that's 1-800-327-2462)

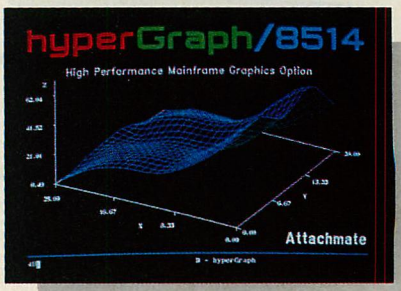
In the UK call Systemstar Ltd. 0992-500919

RAIMA™ CORPORATION

3055 112th Avenue N.E., Bellevue, WA 98004 **(206) 828-4636**
Telex: 6503018237MCIUW FAX: (206) 828-3131

PT 78

Torus Systems' Tapestry II network software package



HyperGraph/8514 screen from Attachmate

printers, that are attached to a server. Price per server for an unlimited number of workstations is less than $3,000. Both Select CS and Select LM will be available the first quarter of 1989. *Digital Communications Associates Inc., 1000 Alderman Drive, Alpharetta, GA 30201-4199; 800/241-4762; 404/442-4000*

CIRCLE 313 ON READER SERVICE CARD

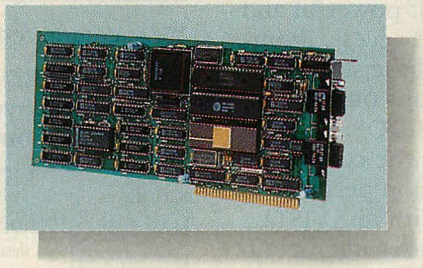
An icon-based network software package that supports OS/2 on both workstations and servers is available from **Torus Systems Inc.** The **Tapestry II Domain Manager Pack** introduces *domain management*, in which domains are logical groupings of PCs rather that physical groupings; domains can be managed from any station on the network, given proper privilege and access. Tapestry II allows any SMB file server, SMB printer, NETBIOS gateway, or NETBIOS interconnect bridge to be fully integrated into the network.

Users can send mail to users on the remote domain, and given proper privilege, can use or even manage the remote domain's resources. Remote users can access a network across telephone lines. The filing system provides comprehensive facilities for managing the contents of local and network drives and allows simple but secure access to shared data on file servers. The Tapestry II electronic mail system allows communication of data among users of the entire network, whether at single or multiple sites.

Tapestry II also features telephone directory management and a multiuser time-management system that offers personal diaries, action lists, and a meeting scheduler. A Tapestry II network consists of a Domain Manager Pack and any combination of extension packs. Tapestry II Domain Manager Pack, $695; prices for 1-, 5-, 20-, and 50-station extension packs, $395, $1,750, $5,995, and $12,500, respectively. Contact the company directly for the price of PS/2 server support. *Torus Systems Inc., 240B Twin Dolphin Drive, Redwood City, CA 94065; 800/872-5335; 415/594-9336;*

CIRCLE 310 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **Hercules Network Card Plus** is now shipping from **Hercules Computer Technology Inc.** The PC add-in board combines the graphics and text functionality of the Hercules Graphics Card Plus with an AppleTalk network port, allowing networking of PCs to other PCs, Apple Macintoshes, and Sun



Hercules Network Card Plus add-in board

UNIX-based systems using the TOPS network software. The Network Card Plus includes all features of the Hercules Graphics Card Plus, including 720-by-348 pixel resolution and RamFont, Hercules' technology that combines graphics and text modes. The Network Card Plus also allows users to share resources, such as laser printers and hard-disk storage. The integration of video and networking frees an additional card slot and saves PC users the cost of a separate network board. $369. *Hercules Computer Technology Inc., 921 Parker Street, Berkeley, CA 94710; 800/532-0600; 415/540-6000*

CIRCLE 309 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Microcomputer-mainframe software that allows a PS/2 to display mainframe graphics at higher resolutions and speed while consuming less memory than before has been released by **Attachmate Corporation**. The **HyperGraph/8514**, a 3270 software add-on to Attachmate's EXTRA! connectivity software, is designed to take advantage of the IBM 8514 monitor and 8514/A graphics adapter for the PS/2. The software translates mainframe graphics images into special commands used by the on-board processor of the IBM 8514/A adapter, resulting in a 1,024-by-768 pixel resolution. HyperGraph software can significantly speed the drawing of complex images and graphs, and by off-loading some of the image processing to the graphics adapter, it can reduce memory consumption of the software running in the PS/2. $895. *Attachmate Corporation, 3241 118th Avenue SE, Bellevue, WA 98005; 800/426-6285; 206/644-4010*

CIRCLE 307 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Quantum Software Systems Ltd. has introduced **QTERM**, a communications package for QNX—Quantum's multiuser, multitasking, networking realtime operating system. QTERM comprises three software programs: **Qterm**, **QCL**, and **QCP**. Qterm connects the keyboard and screen to any serial or X.25 port; it can manage in excess of 10,000 serial and X.25 devices, providing terminal emulation even for users at dumb terminals, and it allows communication with a remote computer.

QCL, an interpreter for the QNX communications language, is a fully structured, high-level language with communications functions, pattern matching, and file I/O. QCL allows programmers to write scripts that automatically log in to remote systems and perform a set of operations on those systems.

QCP, the QNX communications protocol, implements a highly secure, error-free communications protocol for transferring files over a serial link between QNX systems. QCP provides the error-checked file-transfer protocol

PolyAWK™ – The Toolbox Language™.

For C, Pascal, Assembly & BASIC Programmers.

We call PolyAWK our "toolbox" language because it is a general-purpose language that can replace a host of specialized tools or programs. You will still use your standard language (C, Pascal, Assembler or other modular language) to develop applications, but you will write your own specialized development tools and programs with this versatile, simple and powerful language. Like thousands of others, you will soon find PolyAWK to be an indispensable part of your toolbox.

A True Implementation Under MS-DOS

Bell Labs brought the world UNIX and C, and now professional programmers are discovering AWK. AWK was originally developed for UNIX by Alfred Aho, Richard Weinberger & Brian Kernighan of Bell Labs. Now PolyAWK gives MS-DOS programmers a true implementation of this valuable "new" programming tool. PolyAWK fully conforms to the AWK standard as defined by the original authors in their book, *The AWK Programming Language*.

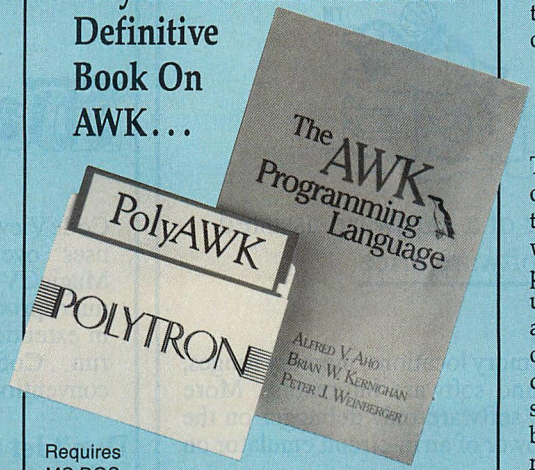
A Pattern Matching Language

PolyAWK is a powerful pattern matching language for writing short programs to handle common text manipulation and data conversion tasks, multiple input files, dynamic regular expressions, and user-defined functions. A PolyAWK program consists of a sequence of patterns and actions that tell what to look for in the input data and what to do when it's found. PolyAWK searches a set of files for lines matched by any of the patterns. When a matching line is found, the corresponding action is performed. A pattern can select lines by combinations of regular expressions and comparison operations on strings, numbers, fields, variables, and array elements. Actions may perform arbitrary processing on selected lines. The action langauge looks like C, but there are no declarations, and strings and numbers are built-in data types.

Saves You Time & Effort

The most compelling reason to use PolyAWK is that you can literally accomplish in a few lines of code what may take pages in C, Pascal or Assembler. Programmers spend a lot of time writing code to perform simple, mechanical data manipulation '— changing the format of data, checking its validity, finding items with some property, adding up numbers and printing reports. It is time consuming to have to write a special-purpose program in a standard language like C or Pascal each time such a task comes up. With PolyAWK, you can handle such tasks with very short programs, often only one or two lines long.

PolyAWK Comes With The Definitive Book On AWK...



Requires MS-DOS 2.0 or above & 256K RAM. **$99**

When you order PolyAWK you receive a copy of *The AWK Programming Language* written by the authors of the original UNIX-based AWK. The book begins with a tutorial that shows how easy AWK is to use, followed by a comprehensive manual. Because PolyAWK is a complete implementation of AWK as defined by the book's authors, you will use this book as the manual for PolyAWK.

You can purchase PolyAWK and the book, *The AWK Programming Language*, for $99. If you already have the book, you can order PolyAWK software only for $85, which is $14 off the regular $99 purchase price. (The book serves as the User's Manual, so you you should already have a copy of the book if you are ordering the software only.)

PolyShell Bonus!

PolyShell gives you 57 of the most useful UNIX commands and utilities under MS-DOS in less than 20K. You can still use MS-DOS commands at any time and exit or restart PolyShell without rebooting. MS-DOS programmers — discover what you have been missing! UNIX programmers — switch to MS-DOS painlessly! PolyShell and PolyAWK are each $99 when ordered separately. Save $50 by ordering the PolyShell + PolyAWK combination package for $149. *Not copy-protected.*

30-Day Money Back Guarantee

Credit Card Orders:

1-800-547-4000

Ask for Dept. PTJ
Send Checks and P.O.s To:
POLYTRON Corporation
1700 NW 167th Place, Beaverton, OR 97006
(503) 645-1150 — FAX: (503) 645-4576

Prototype With PolyAWK, Translate To Another Language

The brevity of expression and convenience of operations make PolyAWK valuable for prototyping even large-sized programs. You start with a few lines, then refine the program, experimenting with designs by trying alternatives until you get the desired result. Since programs are short, it's easy to get started and easy to start over when experience suggests a different direction. PolyAWK has even been used for software engineering courses because it's possible to experiment with designs much more readily than with larger languages. It's straightforward to translate a PolyAWK program into another language once the design is right.

Very Concise Code

Where program development time is more important than run time, AWK is hard to beat. These AWK characteristics let you write short and concise programs:

- The implicit input loop and the pattern-action paradigm simplify and often entirely eliminate control flow.
- Field splitting parses the most common forms of input, while numbers and strings and the coercions between them handle the most common data types.
- Associate arrays use ordinary strings as the index in the array and offer an easy way to implement a single-key database.
- Regular expressions are a uniform notation for describing patterns of test.
- Default initialization and the absence of declarations shorten programs.

Large Model Implementation

PolyAWK is a large model implementation and can use all of available memory to run big programs or read files greater than 64K.

Math Support

PolyAWK also includes extensive support for math functions such as strings, integers, floating point numbers and transcendental functions (sin, log, etc.) for scientific applications. Conversion between these types is automatic and always optimized for speed without compromising accuracy.

POLYTRON®

High Quality Software Since 1982

CIRCLE NO. 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SERIOUS DEBUGGING AT A REASONABLE PRICE

All the speed and power of a hardware-assisted debugger at a software price

Hardware-level break points
REAL-TIME break points on memory locations, memory ranges, execution, I/O ports, hardware and software interrupts. More powerful break points than ANY software-only debugger on the market. Soft-ICE gives you the power of an in-circuit emulator on your desk.

Break out of hung programs
With a keystroke - no external switch necessary. Even with interrupts disabled.

Breaks the 640K barrier
Soft-ICE uses ZERO bytes of memory in the first 1MB of address space. This is especially useful for those subtle bugs that change when the starting address of your code changes. With Soft-ICE your code executes at the same address whether the debugger is loaded or not.

Works with your favorite debugger
Soft-ICE can be used as a stand-alone debugger or it can add its powerful break points to the software debugger you already use. You can continue to use your favorite debugger until you require Soft-ICE. Simply pop up the Soft-ICE window to set powerful real-time break points. When a break point is reached, your debugger will be activated.

Solve tough systems problems too
Soft-ICE is ideal for debugging TSRs, interrupt handlers, self booting programs, DOS loadable device drivers, non-DOS operating systems, and debugging within DOS & BIOS. Soft-ICE is also great for firmware development because Soft-ICE's break points work in ROM.

How Soft-ICE Works
Soft-ICE uses the power of the 80386 to surround your program in a virtual machine. This gives you complete control of the DOS environment, while Soft-ICE runs safely in protected mode. Soft-ICE uses 80386 protected mode features, such as paging, I/O privilege level, and break point registers, to provide real-time hardware-level break points.

"Soft-ICE is a product any MS-DOS developer serious enough to own a 386 machine should have."
Dr. Dobb's Journal -- May 1988

NEW! NEW! NEW! NEW!

RUN CODEVIEW IN ONLY 8K

CodeView is a great integrated debugger, but it uses over 200K of conventional memory. MagicCV uses advanced features of the 80386 microprocessor to load CodeView and symbols in extended memory. This allows MagicCV to run CodeView using less than 8K of conventional memory on your 80386 PC.

Don't let 640K be your limit!
If you are closing in on the 640K limit and would like the power of CodeView, MagicCV is for you.

Don't let the debugger hide the bug!
Even if you're not closing in on the 640K limit, running CodeView with MagicCV makes your debugging environment much closer to the end user's program environment. You can use CodeView to locate subtle bugs that only occur when there is plenty of free memory, or those difficult bugs that only occur when your program is running with a couple of TSRs loaded.

How MagicCV works
MagicCV uses the 80386 to create a separate virtual machine for CodeView. MagicCV uses between 4K & 8K of conventional memory as a bridge between the DOS environment and CodeView.

MagicCV is easy to use
If you are a CodeView user, you already know how to use MagicCV too. Just type MCV instead of CV; everything else is automatic.

Save $86

MagicCV	$199
Soft-ICE	$386

Buy Both and **Save $86**

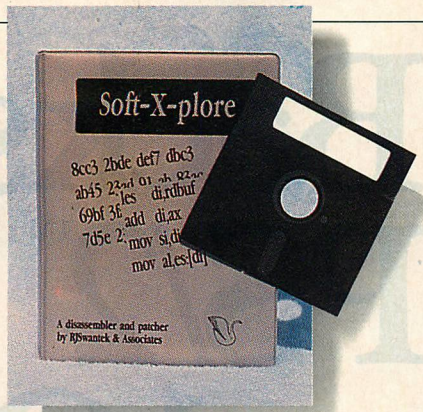
CALL TODAY
(603) 888 - 2386

30 day money-back guarantee
Visa and Master Card accepted

NU-MEGA TECHNOLOGIES
PO Box 7607
Nashua, NH 03060-7607

Both require 80386 AT compatible or IBM PS/2 Model 80.
MagicCV requires at least 384K of extended memory.
CodeView is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

MagicCV with Soft-ICE
Using Soft-ICE with CodeView gives you the features necessary for professional level systems debugging. MagicCV and Soft-ICE can work in concert with CodeView to provide the most powerful debugging platform you will find anywhere. As an extra bonus, by ordering both MagicCV and Soft-ICE together you **save $86.**



Disassembler from RJSwantek

Digitalk's Smalltalk/V286 programming language

needed by Qterm or QCL to transmit or receive files. QTERM, $150; 4- and 16-node network versions, $300 and $600, respectively.
Quantum Software Systems Ltd., 175 Terrence Matthews Crescent, Kanata, Ontario, Canada K2M 1W8; 613/591-0931
CIRCLE 312 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

An automated disassembler and patcher from **RJSwantek & Associates**, **Soft-X-plore**, uses four algorithms to separate code from data at a rate of 10,000 lines per minute on a hard disk. Other features include processing for the 80386/87 instruction set, creation of MASM-ready output, automatic generation of comments for DOS and BIOS services, I/O port commands, error messages that explain how to fix the problem, and separate filing of patches for documentation purposes. $99.95.
RJSwantek & Associates, P.O. Box 1032, Hartford, CT 06111; 800/446-4656; 203/560-0236
CIRCLE 323 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The latest version of **SoftPC**, a software product that allows Apple Macintosh II users to access DOS applications, has been unveiled by **Insignia Solutions Inc.** SoftPC's file-sharing architecture makes it possible for the user to integrate DOS and MAC/OS file systems; any file can be accessed transparently through either operating system. SoftPC with DOS 3.3, $595.
Insignia Solutions Inc., 1255 Post Street, Suite 625, San Francisco, CA 94109; 415/771-7001
CIRCLE 322 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An 80286- and 80386-based implementation of the Smalltalk object-oriented programming language is offered by **Digitalk Inc. Smalltalk/V 286** runs in protected mode and can address as much as 16MB directly. Smalltalk/V 286 is designed to operate with both DOS and OS/2 and is compatible with Smalltalk/V. It includes multitasking and supports separately loadable applications, providing developers an environment in which they can distribute their applications. Developers can use it to build systems with more than 32,000 objects, and objects can be larger than 64KB due to the expanded memory capacity. $199.95; upgrade from previous versions, $75.00.
Digitalk Inc. 9841 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045; 800/922-8255; 213/645-1082
CIRCLE 321 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An enriched version of **Media Cybernetics**' library of graphics subroutines, **HALO '88**, features the ability to manipulate and control scanners and scanned images. HALO '88 has added hardware support for the IBM PS/2, 43 graphics adapter boards, 20 printers, and 11 scanners, bringing the total number of supported devices to 144. A disk-based virtual raster interface for EMS, as well as system memory, has been added. Extended character-set support enables software developers to address IBM's full 255 characters in graphics and to design foreign-language fonts. $325; update, $150.
Media Cybernetics, 8484 Georgia Avenue, Silver Spring, MD 20910; 800/992-4256; 301/495-3305
CIRCLE 325 ON READER SERVICE CARD

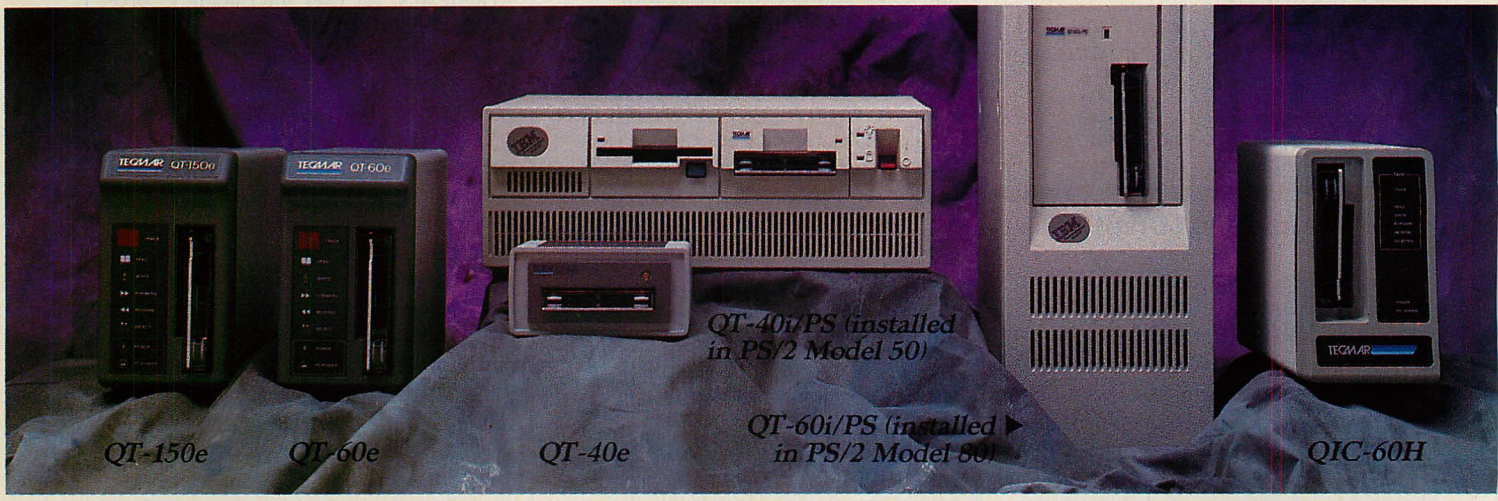
A full implementation of **OPS83**, an AI expert system programming language previously available only on larger systems (such as the DEC VAX, HP 9000/33, AT&T 3B, Masscomp, Stratus, Sun 3, and Apollo Domain), will now run on the PC, according to **Production Systems Technologies Inc.** As a compiled language, OPS83 offers small application program code size. The OPS83 runtime system, linked to an application program, requires only 50KB of memory on the PC. OPS83 is written in C for easy interfacing to programs written in other languages. PC version, less than $2,000.
Production Systems Technologies Inc., 5001 Baum Blvd., Pittsburgh, PA 15213; 412/683-4000
CIRCLE 324 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Polytron Corporation has introduced the **Polytron Version Control System 2.0** (PVCS), a configuration and management system that stores the revision history of source files and maintains chronological records of changes. PVCS 2.0 can reconstruct any prior revision of a module, define a version as specified revisions of various modules, and support multiple lines of development from a common ancestor. Disk space is conserved because only the differences between successive revisions of a module are stored. The latest revision of a program is instantly available, and any prior revision can be reconstructed quickly.

The enhanced package includes a screen-oriented menu interface and the ability to use aliases (a name defined to be equivalent to a list of one or more file names). An alias can be used in configuration files, command files, or on the PVCS command line to change a particular variable automatically. After each logical line of configuration file or command file is read, the aliases in it are replaced by their equivalent text strings. Single-user version, $395; 5-station LAN, $995; upgrade from previous version, $50.
Polytron Corporation, 1700 N.W. 167th Place, Suite 2110, Beaverton, OR 97006; 800/547-4000; 503/645-1150
CIRCLE 319 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OASYS Inc. and **Sierra Systems** have signed an agreement under which OASYS will make available its **Sierra C**

Tecmar Backs Up the PS/2™ Inside and Out.



An advanced personal computer like the PS/2 demands advanced data protection. That means Tecmar tape backup.

Long the leader in backup for XT®s and AT®s, Tecmar also offers a wide selection of both internal and external tape systems for the PS/2. And, with over 30,000 PS/2-compatible units in the field, we're already the leader in PS/2 backup.

Inside...

Tecmar's internal tape backup systems are easy to install and use. Select from our low-cost, floppy-interface 40MB models or, for high performance, choose from our 60 to 150 MB models.

Outside...

Tecmar's external QT tape systems offer maximum versatility. With extra interface adapters, a single external drive can back up multiple computers. And, because we offer interface adapters for ATs and XTs in addition to PS/2s, you can even use one drive to back up *both* Micro Channel™ and classic bus systems! So now you can share the cost and protection.

Select from our economical 40MB floppy-interface model or high-performance models in 60 to 150 MB capacities. And now PS/2 interface adapters are available for the QIC-60H.*

And More.

All Tecmar QT tape systems use the popular and user-friendly QTOS™ menu-driven software and are covered by our exclusive QuickTurn™ Quality Service and two-year warranty. So choose your tape system solution from the leader in PS/2 backup—Tecmar, quality inside and out. Call us now at **(800) 624-8560** or (216) 349-1009. Tecmar, Inc., 6225 Cochran Road, Solon, Ohio 44139-3377

**QIC-60 tape drives use QIC software, are covered by a one-year warranty and are not covered by QuickTurn Quality Service.*

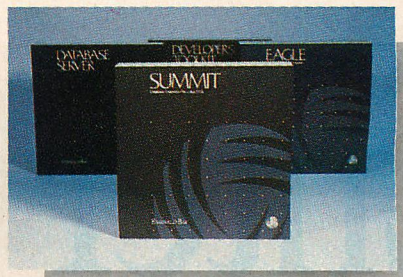
TECMAR

The Power Behind Your PS/2

PS/2 and Micro Channel trademarks, XT and AT registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.; QTOS and QuickTurn trademarks of Tecmar, Inc.; QIC-60 registered trademark of Colorado Memory Systems. ©Copyright Tecmar, Inc., a subsidiary of Rexon, Inc., 1988. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 225 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Relational data management system from Caltex



Migent's Emerald Bay database products

68020 Cross Development Package for the IBM PC/AT. Designed for embedded systems development, it includes an optimizing 68020 C Compiler with C preprocessor and ANSI C extensions, an assembler, linker, absolute address mapper, configurable command driver, libraries in source format, and serial and parallel downloaders.

OASYS also announced that native and cross-development toolkits for the Intel 80386 microprocessor are now available on 68000- and 80386-based workstations. **OASYS 80386** compilers provide full support for the Intel 80387 and the Weitek 1167 and have interlanguage calling capability. Contact the vendor directly for prices.

OASYS Inc., 230 Second Avenue, Waltham, MA 02154; 617/890-7889

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sierra Systems, 6728 Evergreen Avenue, Oakland, CA 94611; 415/339-8200

CIRCLE 333 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A translator that automatically converts PL/M code into logically equivalent C code is available from **Micro-Processor Services Inc. PLC86** features a syntax analyzer that scans the PL/M 86 input file for syntactic errors, generates a listing file of the PL/M 86 program, and flags the errors with English messages in the listing file. $475.

Micro-Processor Services Inc., 92 Stone Hurst Lane, Dix Hills, NY 11746; 516/499-4461

CIRCLE 335 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A complete library of compiled functions for Borland's Turbo Pascal 4.0 has been announced by **Blaise Computing Inc. POWER TOOLS PLUS/4.0** includes interrupt support procedures to allow programmers to install a Turbo Pascal procedure as an interrupt service routine or as intervention code to be triggered at certain times of the day or when hot keys are pressed. Features include precise cursor control, setting of screen attributes, support for multiple display pages, vertical and horizontal scrolling, screen input and output, and fast video access without video interference. Both EGA and VGA are supported in text mode, including 43- and 50-line modes. Multiple windows can be constructed with borders, attributes, and cursor control. $129.

Blaise Computing Inc., 2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415/540-5441

CIRCLE 334 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Blueprint, a data-access architecture that will enable PC users to link directly with a range of data sources from within their Lotus applications, will be available in the fourth quarter of 1988 from **Lotus Development Corporation**. The Blueprint toolkit will allow developers to build Blueprint drivers for data sources ranging from live data feeds and CD-ROM disks to PC, minicomputer, or mainframe data management systems. Blueprint Toolkit, including Blueprint specification and related code libraries, $250.

Lotus Development Corporation, 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142; 617/577-8500

CIRCLE 337 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DATA MANAGERS

Emerald Bay is a database technology comprising four products that will allow microcomputer users in a network to share the same information, even when working in different applications or on noncompatible operating systems, according to **Migent Inc.**

The language-independent **Emerald Bay Database Server** enables all Emerald Bay applications to provide multiuser service. The **Eagle** is Emerald Bay's database language, and the **Developer's Toolkit for C Language** is a set of utilities that provides access to the database engine. Both the Eagle and the Toolkit include a personal engine, report writer, form generator, database administrator, and import/export capabilities. **Summit**, a Lotus 1-2-3 add-in, links the spreadsheet to Emerald Bay databases and gives the user multiple views of the data. Database Server, $695; Eagle, $495; Toolkit, $495; Summit, $195.

Migent Inc., 865 Tahoe Blvd., Call Box 6, Incline Village, NV 94850-6062; 800/777-2027; 702/832-3700

CIRCLE 326 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A fourth-generation language relational data management system, **D the data language**, is offered by **Caltex Software Inc.** Features include a three-step data-manipulation process (isolate, arrange, and report), extensive file import/export capabilities, unlimited number of data files per database, and an on-line example database. $395.

Caltex Software Inc., 3131 Turtle Creek Blvd., Suite 1101, Dallas TX 75219; 214/522-9840

CIRCLE 327 ON READER SERVICE CARD

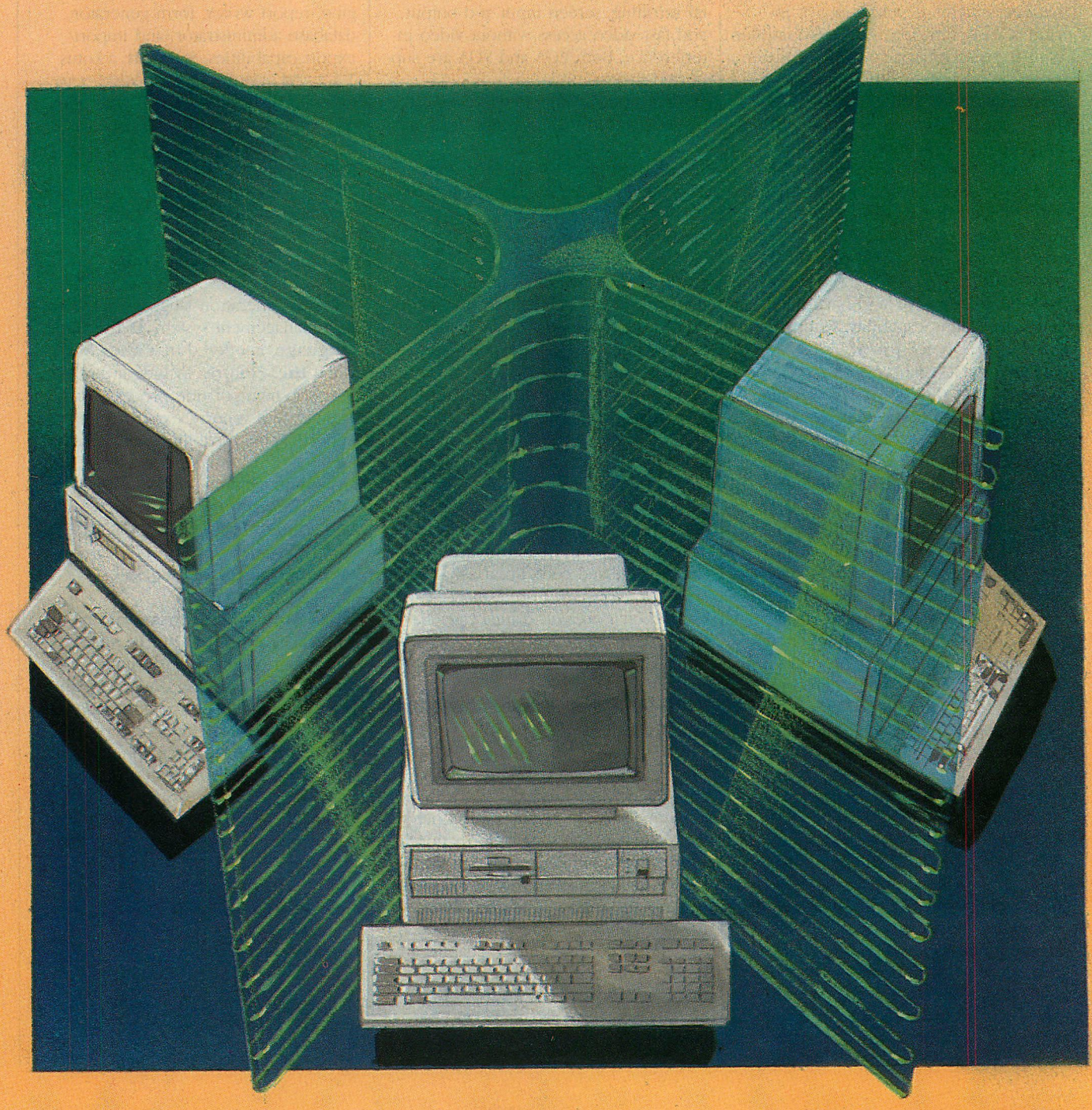
MUST Software International has announced the release of **PC NOMAD 2.0**, a fourth-generation language data manager. Major enhancements include virtual and extended memory management capabilities, cooperative processing facilities for building applications that distribute functions and procedures between microcomputer and mainframe, enhanced windowing facilities, reverential integrity to ensure validity, and multiple tools. $795.

MUST Software International, 101 Merritt 7, Norwalk, CT 06856; 203/845-5000

CIRCLE 336 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The material that appears in Tech Releases is based on vendor-supplied information. These products have not been reviewed by the PC Tech Journal *editorial staff.*

Enter the Macs



In the world of high-performance desktop computing, brains and good looks are not always enough to get what you want—sometimes you have to have connections.

ILLUSTRATION • NED SHATZER

WILLIAM CASEY

Long regarded as an industry counterculture by the PC-based majority, Apple Computer stepped squarely into the business arena with its release of two powerful, second-generation Macintosh models in early 1987. The Macintosh II and Macintosh SE are faster, more powerful, and offer better functionality than their predecessors. Not only that, they have system units that can be opened to the light of day—a move with intriguing ramifications. Apple continues to base its machines on the Motorola 68000 family, which complicates their integration into Intel-based environments; nevertheless, their higher profile will help establish their hold in many offices and thus force the issue.

Many organizations already wrestle with some variation on a theme of shared heterogeneous information processing. These issues take on various faces in a world of PCs, PS/2s, and compatibles—integrating with mainframes and minicomputers, connecting to each other via networks, achieving operating system and application software stability. The growing presence of the Mac compels the systems integrator to figure it into the equation as well.

The Macintosh II, Macintosh SE, and their older sibling, the Macintosh Plus, make up this complete family of general-purpose business machines. (The three machines are shown in an accompanying photo; table 1 lists their specifications along with those of an IBM PS/2 Model 80 for comparison.) Both the Mac Plus and the SE feature a single 3.5-inch diskette drive; the SE can accommodate a second diskette drive or a 20MB hard disk. The Macintosh II, which runs at 15.7 MHz (twice the speed of the Plus and the SE), is comparable to the 80386-based Model 80. The Mac II supports one or two 3.5-inch diskette drives and a 20MB, 40MB, or 80MB internal hard disk; it is also the first Mac to offer a *separate* monochrome or color monitor.

As recently as three years ago, connecting PCs and Macs was an interesting notion at best, but 1987 changed that. According to the market-research firm Dataquest, Apple shipped more than 1.2 million units (of all kinds) last year in the United States alone. The comparable number of IBM and compatible units shipped was 5.9 million. Of the 1.2 million Apple units shipped, Macs accounted for 630,000—quite a jump from the 371,000 shipped in 1986. The PC-to-Mac ratio is not so disparate as it once was.

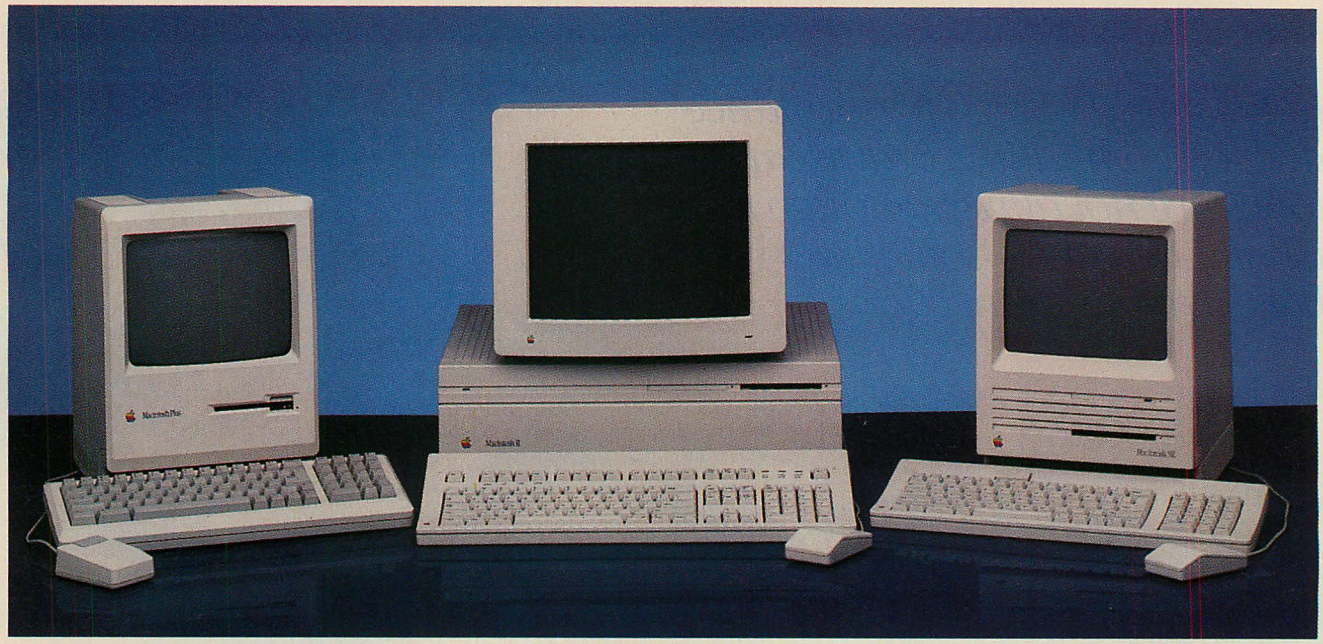
A roundup of projections for 1988 reveals that the Macintosh is the machine of the hour. The Palo Alto Research Group, for example, projects an installed base of more than 2.2 million Macs by the end of 1988, with 65 percent predicted to go into business situations. Another firm, Genesis Research Associates of Los Altos, predicts the sale of 690,000 Macs in 1988 (23 percent of those Mac IIs), with 53 percent going to business. Whatever the actual numbers turn out to be, the trend is clear: corporate America is embracing the Mac with growing enthusiasm, and the connection of PCs and Macs is a question that must be addressed by the third-party contingency.

This month's cover suite, entitled "Mac Connections," includes two other articles that address available PC-Mac connectivity options. The first article, "PC-Mac Link" (Howard Marks, p. 52), takes a close look at 3Com's 3+ for Macintosh, which reaches out to Macs from 3Com's well-established 3+ Share network operating system. 3Com is a leader in networking the Macintosh, having shipped its first Mac network product, EtherMac, September 1985. The second article, "Macintosh Meets the Mainframe" (Paul Firgens, p. 66), considers the Mac connection to IBM mainframes via the MacIRMA board and software from Digital Communications Associates.

FATAL ATTRACTION

Macs always manage to attract attention—even of loyal PC users. If the icon-based interface doesn't catch your eye, then maybe the unusual sound capabilities will speak to you. Or maybe it will be the crowd of curious onlookers that draws you closer. What is beginning to *keep* more users in front of the machine is the increased power, performance, and software options.

Tultex Corporation, a major apparel manufacturer headquartered in Martinsville, Virginia, is one company dealing with a Mac invasion. Tultex has roughly 300 IBM PCs and compatibles on which it runs a variety of stand-alone and connected applications. Theirs is a sophisticated, large-scale, data-processing operation centered around IBM mainframes, but which is moving toward Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) hardware as well. The



The current Apple Macintosh family consists of three models, all featuring a Motorola 68000 family 32-bit processor. The Macintosh Plus (left) and Macintosh SE (right) consist of a system unit with an integrated monochrome display. The Macintosh II (center), with its separate display (color or monochrome), is similar in appearance to IBM's desktop PS/2 models.

company is happy with its PC environment and expects to expand it aggressively over the next several years.

A walk down "mahogany row," though, tells the Mac tale. This section of Tultex's headquarters is home to company executives, and on nearly every desk sits a Macintosh, with only a few PCs. "The executives wanted computing power," says director of information systems Hugh McDonald, "but they insisted on something easy to use. The Macintosh was a much friendlier environment for them, much easier to learn, and more 'fun,' too."

The Tultex Macs connect to the corporate mainframe using AppleTalk and the TOPS (Sun Microsystems) local area network via Tri-Data's Netway 1000A 3270 gateway. Interestingly, the kinds of data Tultex executives request are in many cases the same kinds of data downloaded to the IBM compatibles. Tultex's Macs are being used for the same financial and planning applications as their blue relatives, not simply desktop publishing and other graphics uses that are thought of as *the* Macintosh applications.

VISIONARY OR PROPRIETARY?

Apple has always presented itself as having a "vision" of how personal computing should be—a vision of simplicity, of a more engaging interaction via the mouse, and of graphics homogeneity. Part of this vision includes separating developers and their software from the underlying hardware.

The Mac was conceived and implemented fundamentally as a hardware- and device-independent machine, in which programs accessed hardware indirectly and exclusively through an application program interface (API) consisting of Apple-supplied, ROM-based QuickDraw (screen display) and toolbox routines. The size of a user's video display, its resolution, and the exact nature of output devices were handled at the system level, not at the application level. IBM PC users are just encountering this layered separation with OS/2, Presentation Manager, and Microsoft Windows.

Perhaps the biggest strike against the Macintosh from a pure computer-engineering standpoint has been its closed case. This Apple characteristic has always been a sensitive issue. Apple did itself no favors with this decision. In-house equipment maintenance is often a key issue with large organizations. Potential users also inferred that a closed machine would generally rule out third-party hardware enhancements, which was something they had grown comfortable with using IBM PCs. Apple appeared to be situating itself as sole supplier for the Mac.

The proprietary operating system Apple includes with the system comes in two pieces, the System and the Finder, each of which use the Mac's ROM-based toolkit functions. The System contains utility functions, desk accessories, font information, and message handlers. The Finder is more of a visual desktop manager, allowing the user to arrange screen objects according to personal preference. The user exercises direct visual control over what the desktop environment looks like. It is intuitive and works well, and it is fun.

CORPORATE AMERICA SAYS YES

The Mac began appearing in isolated corporate graphics and art departments within its first year, but it took two additional events to launch the system into the business environment.

Apple introduced its Macintosh Office software in January 1985 and with it the $7,000 PostScript-based LaserWriter. No other single product has been as significant in the Mac's history as the LaserWriter. Intended as a shared resource, the LaserWriter can be connected to multiple Macs inexpensively via the new AppleTalk Personal Network. All that was missing were major league applications to take advantage of the new capabilities.

By July 1985, Aldus Corporation had introduced PageMaker 1.0 for the Mac, a package that revolutionized the integration of graphics and text and ushered in the desktop publishing era. Within two years, Aldus had sold more than 100,000 copies of PageMaker, with many turning up in places where Macs themselves had not been seen before.

These numbers are not extraordinary compared with the PC/Lotus 1-2-3 phenomenon only because the industry had matured and was poised to create

similar page makeup products. (Apple maintains its edge in desktop publishing but is increasingly threatened by improved IBM-side capabilities.) More importantly, the people doing the work on Macs were not computer hobbyists—they were writers and artists who did not know an MIS from an EDP.

With this foothold, the Mac had a base of operations for cracking the corporate world. The real issues of ease of use and ease of training could be better appreciated with Macintoshes on-site and productive.

In addition, Apple's attitude toward the IBM world had changed drastically and, most observers feel, for the better. Apple began stressing connectivity issues in 1985, and it has supplemented the Mac's networking opportunities with boards and software that enable it to be compatible with IBM System Network Architecture (SNA), Digital Equipment Corporation's DECNet, and ISO's Open System Interconnection (OSI) environments. Emphasis on products that grant "recognition" to mixed hardware office environments, making productivity easier for any and all users, has become the theme.

GETTING ON TO MACBUSINESS

Released in January 1984, the original Macintosh was a primitive machine, with only 128KB of RAM and 128KB of ROM, but it worked. Its most noteworthy contributions to personal computing may have been the introduction of the smaller footprint and the now-ubiquitous mouse.

Responding to pressures from both its users and third-party developers during the next two years, Apple produced the 512KB Fat Mac, also based on the 68000 hardware. The Fat Mac began the process of bringing the machine up to commercial performance levels, but even 512KB was not enough memory for the more-ambitious software being churned out.

Today, the three Macintosh standard bearers are the Plus, II, and SE. The Macintosh Plus came out in early 1986 and still is sold as the low-end model of the Mac line. The Plus represents the fullest (although not necessarily final) evolution of the original Mac. The two machines look the same, but internally the Plus tells the story of a product line "grown up."

The Mac Plus has a standard 1MB of memory, which can be upgraded to 4MB. Its mass storage provisions consist of a standard 800KB 3.5-inch diskette drive and a port for an external drive as well. Another feature is the 312KB-per-second (KB/sec) SCSI (small computer systems interface) port, which can be used to serially attach as many as seven external hard disks or other devices (Apple or third-party). Internal hard disks are available from third-party vendors but not from Apple. The Plus has an improved keyboard with 78 keys, including arrow keys.

Even with its advances, though, the Mac Plus is best suited for home use. Most business users are more interested in Apple's two major-league players, the Macintosh SE and the Macintosh II, both of which were introduced in March 1987.

The SE is the more characteristically Mac machine, but its redesigned hardware and software components make it run better and faster. Although the SE is based on the same 68000 CPU running at 7.83 MHz, it generally is acknowledged to operate about 1.5 times faster than the Plus—the result of various minor adjustments. Two major hardware improvements are the use of application-specific integrated circuits (ASIC) on the system board and a 600KB/sec SCSI port.

The SE has a standard 1MB of RAM, but users commonly upgrade to 2MB or even 4MB. This model supports three diskette drives—two external and one internal. A 20MB internal hard disk is available in place of the second internal 3.5-inch diskette drive, and external 20MB, 40MB, and 80MB SCSI hard disks are also available.

The system board in the SE has space for an optional coprocessor; presumably at some point Apple will encourage higher-octane processing via a simple field-type upgrade to the SE chassis. On the software side, the SE's ROM was bumped up to 256KB ROM (it is similar but not exactly the same as the Mac II ROM) with many of the critical routines reengineered for greater speed.

The SE is the first "open" Mac in that it includes a single expansion slot, which is an extension of the 68000 bus.

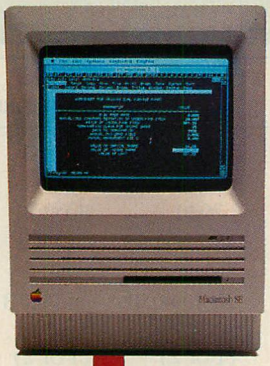
TABLE 1: ***Macintosh and PS/2 Model 80 Features***

	MACINTOSH PLUS	MACINTOSH SE	MACINTOSH II	PS/2 MODEL 80
Price[a]	$1,799	$3,698	$6,996	$7,680
Year released	1986	1987	1987	1987
CPU	68000	68000	68020	80386
Clock speed	7.83 MHz	7.83 MHz	15.7 MHz	16 MHz
Math coprocessor	No	No	68881	80387
Hard disk	No	20MB[b]	20/40/80MB	44/70MB
Internal diskette drive (quantity)	800KB (1)	800KB (1 or 2)	800KB (1 or 2)	1.44MB (1 or 2)
External diskette drive	400 or 800KB	400 or 800KB	No	360KB
System RAM	1 to 4MB	1 to 4MB	1 to 8MB	1 to 16MB
System ROM	128KB	256KB	256KB	128KB
Video output	Monochrome	Monochrome	Gray scale and color	Gray scale and color
Resolution (pixels)	512-by-342	512-by-342	640-by-480	640-by-480
Bus	Proprietary	Proprietary	NuBus	Micro Channel
Bus width	24/32 bits	24/32 bits	32 bits	16/32 bits
Expansion slots	No	1	6	8
Serial ports	2	2	2	1
Pointing-device ports	1	1[c]	1[c]	1
Sound ports[d]	1	1	1	No
Number of keys	78	81 or 105[e]	81 or 105[e]	101
Fan	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Case	Locked	Open	Open	Open

[a] All systems include 1MB RAM. Hard-disk sizes on the Macintosh SE, Mac II, and PS/2 Model 80 are 20MB, 40MB, and 44MB, respectively. Mac II and Model 80 prices include color monitors.

[b] Takes place of second internal diskette drive.
[c] Can support up to 16 daisy-chained devices.
[d] For connection to external sound equipment.
[e] Two different keyboards are available.

The Mac II currently supports up to 8MB on the system board; memory can be added using NuBus memory expansion boards. It is designed to accommodate up to 128MB on the system board and up to 2GB of memory on expansion boards.



Now a Macintosh Here...

Now the industry's top-rated PC-to-PC remote computing program lets you run a PC from any Macintosh,® including the Mac II! And by "run," we mean more than emulation!

Completely control all IBM PC™ programs, data, attached peripherals, and internal cards from your Mac. The connection can be by modem, direct cable link, or through an AppleTalk® network.

You simply need two software programs—pcANYWHERE III™ (on the PC) and PC MacTerm™ (on the Mac). pcANYWHERE III is the latest release of the PC Magazine #1 Editor's Choice in PC-to-PC remote computing.

Unbeatable Breakthrough. There's nothing else like it on the market. It's as if the Mac user is actually sitting in front of the PC! Even keyboard differences don't matter. No other approach to Mac-PC connectivity is as complete or inexpensive as the all-software solution—pcANYWHERE III plus PC MacTerm.

Get the Best of Both Worlds. Run DOS programs residing on your PC from your Mac, with the benefit of built-in Macintosh capabilities, such as copying and pasting between two DOS programs, or between Mac and DOS programs!

Transfer files. Print on the Mac printer from DOS applications. Use the mouse to press DOS function keys. PC MacTerm is fully compatible with Apple's MultiFinder,™ so you can even run DOS programs or transfer files in the background while running other Mac applications. Bridge the gap between Mac users and PC users with pcANYWHERE III plus PC MacTerm.

Make Contact. For more information about pcANYWHERE III ($145) plus PC MacTerm ($99), or to place your order, call (212) 687-7115 today. Or write to: Dynamic Microprocessor Associates, 60 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10165.

Can Run a PC There.

PC MAGAZINE EDITOR'S CHOICE

pcANYWHERE III plus PC MacTerm
The Practical Choice in Remote Computing

DMA

pcANYWHERE III and PC MacTerm are trademarks of DMA, Inc. IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Macintosh, Mac II, MultiFinder, and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This slot often is used to support a large video display, especially for desktop publishing, but it also can accommodate third-party boards for color displays or networks. Besides SCSI hard disks, an Apple 20MB hard disk is available with the SE.

The Mac II carries little from its ancestors. It is largely a machine that breaks new ground, yet it retains the essence of what has made the Apple line special. Powered by a 15.7-MHz Motorola 68020, the Mac II also has a standard MC 68882 floating-point math coprocessor. From a hardware perspective, the Mac II is commonly (and appropriately) compared with the Intel 80386-class of processors. The Mac II is fast, with a throughput generally 3 to 4 times that of a Mac Plus.

Also standard with the II is an 800KB 3.5-inch diskette drive, with an option for a second. The 20MB, 40MB, and 80MB internal and external SCSI hard disks are options. Apple opened the hardware box even farther with the Mac II, which has slots for six expansion boards. One is filled by a video display controller board; video display memory is on this board rather than in the main portion of RAM, a feature that has boosted performance.

The Mac II expansion bus architecture is a 32-bit address and data bus built around a variant of the IEEE-standard NuBus, a design licensed from Texas Instruments. Using this architecture, the Mac II can support a wide range of current and future add-in boards, none of which requires the setting of jumpers and switches for proper interrupt vectors, address ranges, and so on. The relative ease of configuring even a large, elaborate Mac II is impressive.

The Macintosh II comes with 1MB of RAM standard on the system board, expandable to 8MB. Additional memory can be installed on expansion boards; RAM expansion boards of 1MB and 2MB currently are available from Apple. The Mac II will accommodate up to 128MB of RAM on the system board and 2GB on expansion boards when suitable higher-density RAM devices become available.

The traditional Mac footprint has been abandoned with this model for a more standard-looking, 19-inch system unit. In another break from Mac tradition, the screen is not built-in. The user can choose a monochrome monitor (256 shades of gray) or one of several high-resolution color monitors (resolutions beginning at 640-by-480 pixels). Frequent announcements are made of high-end, third-party Mac II color boards (supporting 256 colors from a palette of more than 16 million) and companion monitors in the $5,000 to $7,000 range.

These monitors display as much as two full pages of text and offer resolutions of a million pixels or better. In addition, the Mac II user can have multiple monitors—monochrome, gray scale, color—that can be assigned to contiguous placement on a user's desktop and arranged to suit individual needs. Remarkable flexibility and expandability are hallmarks of the Mac II.

Both the SE and the II can support either the 81- or 105-key keyboard from Apple. The 105-key model is similar in appearance to the 101-key IBM enhanced keyboard, featuring 15 function keys across the top and an inverted T-shaped cursor pad.

The Mac II is largely a machine that breaks new ground, yet it retains the essence of what has made the Apple line special.

On the software side, Apple has stayed on the cutting edge of innovation, having released a number of improved versions of the system software. One of the earliest major improvements was HFS, Apple's Hierarchical File System, which extended the folder and contents metaphor and mechanics for efficient use in the hard-disk world.

The hierarchical file system speeds up access to files stored on large volumes by storing files in directories, which also can contain subdirectories. HFS file directories are presented to the user as folders on the visual desktop. HFS provides more efficient access to files on large volumes than the original Mac file manager. That version used a flat file system, with the organization of folders being maintained by the Finder.

HFS was a welcome, but predictable, development. Switcher, first released in 1985, was a more significant step. Like much Mac software, Switcher supported context switching, enabling the user to load, for example, Excel and MacWrite into RAM and move between them easily. (Without the PC's 640KB limitation, a Mac user could divide a megabyte or more of memory into pieces of whatever size was convenient and assign them to as many as four application programs.)

Switcher floated around user groups and on bulletin boards, and ultimately Apple packaged it and ensured its widespread use, despite its tendency to behave erratically when hardware or software environments changed.

The 1987 introduction of MultiFinder, Apple's first multitasking operating system, eclipsed Switcher in both function and reliability. Another Apple innovation released in 1987, Hypercard, is best described as an associative information environment, enabling the user to tap into many levels of software. Both products have been important to the company and its users. Determined to give and maintain a high profile for its products, Apple has supported its recent technological advances with effective promotion.

PEACEFUL COEXISTENCE

So, you have a PC or two, and that Mac nearby looks awfully inviting for manipulating and displaying data living in the PCs. Or, you have a Mac Plus or Mac II, and you have been composing, calculating, drawing, cutting, and pasting. At some point, you may be compelled to reach out for non-Macintosh-based files. What do you do now?

At least two levels of data exchange are available: low-level transfer of appropriate data files, and translation between different data formats at an application level. The lower level is a problem with the Macintosh machines because their physical file representation is different from the IBM world—the Mac cannot read an IBM-format 3.5-inch diskette in its drive and vice versa. Even though the two systems use the same physical media, they format and access it differently.

Mac 3.5-inch diskettes are either single- or double-sided with a formatted capacity of 400KB or 800KB, respectively. They use 512-byte sectors and contain 80 tracks divided into 5 groups of 16 tracks each. Each group of tracks is accessed at a different rotational speed, so that the linear speed of the media passing under the read/write head is the same for each group. PS/2 3.5-inch diskettes are double-sided with a formatted capacity of 720KB or 1.44MB, contain 80 tracks with 9 or 18 512-byte sectors each, and are accessed using a constant rotational speed.

PC and Macintosh users can handle low-level data movement in several ways. One method is to make transfers

Enjoy a big Mac without eating anything.

What's this stack of DOS software doing next to a Macintosh® II? Waiting to be thrown out, right?

Wrong.

And while we're on the subject, what on earth is Lotus® 1-2-3® doing on these Mac screens?

Would you believe it's running?

That's right, 1-2-3 now runs—very smoothly and very quickly—on the Mac II and SE.

SoftPC even runs on your accelerated Mac SE.

So does SideKick.® dBASE III PLUS.® The Norton Utilities.™ Microsoft® Flight Simulator. And all the DOSware we're aware of.

Including the programs—and data files—you assumed you'd have to eat in order to enjoy the fruits of Macintosh.

Teach your old DOS new tricks.

With SoftPC® software, running your favorite DOSware on your Mac is as easy as opening a window. And just as transparent.

You can open several DOS windows at once. Or both DOS and Mac windows. Then you can jump back and forth between them. Even cut and paste.

Remember, you're on a Mac now, so you can do new things with your old DOSware.

But if you feel nostalgic, you can always put your new Mac on a LAN with your old PCs.

(Shhhh. With SoftPC, your LAN can't tell the difference.)

Food for thought.

SoftPC is either the best thing to happen to DOS or the best thing to happen to Macintosh.

For sure, it's the best way we can think of to spend $595.

You'll only have to spend it once. Because SoftPC is designed to take advantage of the latest technology.

Even technology that isn't here yet.

Fortunately, SoftPC is here now. Your dealer will be delighted to give you a demonstration.

Just ask for a big Mac with plenty of DOS.

Insignia™

Insignia Solutions Inc. Cupertino, CA 95015-0399
Tel: (408) 446-4992, FAX: (408) 446-2236.
SoftPC is a registered trademark of Insignia Solutions Inc. Distributed by Softsel.®

CIRCLE NO. 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

via telecommunications or direct serial cable. Getting data files through a modem on a file-by-file basis is still the most prevalent method. Basic communications software such as MacTerminal (still owned by Apple), Microphone (Software Ventures), or a dozen others can handle external services and corporate mainframes and can do file transfer with corresponding products on the PC side (Crosstalk, Smartcom) as well.

The results are not fancy but the data get through. On the cable side, Dataviz (with MacLink Plus) and other suppliers make a substantial business of selling the basics of connecting PCs to Macs via a serial-port-to-serial-port cable, with software programs on each machine to move and translate data.

Reading and writing alien diskettes is another approach. Central Point Software markets an option board that writes Mac-format 3.5-inch diskettes in a PS/2 Model 30, and Micro Solutions offers a PC expansion board that permits a Mac-format 3.5-inch diskette drive to be used with a PC.

Apple stresses the diskette approach with its Apple File Exchange, for which the key piece of hardware is Apple's PC 5.25 Drive, which connects to a Mac SE or Mac II via an expansion slot and reads and writes DOS files. Dayna markets several drives, both 3.5-inch and 5.25-inch, that plug directly into the Mac's SCSI port. Peripheral Land's Infinity diskette drives also attach to the SCSI port and have a 10MB capacity; they can read both 360KB and 1.2MB IBM 5.25-inch diskettes. The drive is designed primarily as a Mac storage device; any data translation must be performed by application packages.

For direct transfers using the SCSI interface, Quickshare from Compatible Systems consists of a PC expansion board and appropriate software for the PC and Mac to allow the transfer of files between the two. In addition, Quickshare can be configured to allow the Mac to access and even boot from a portion of the PC's hard disk as if the disk were directly attached to the Mac.

Some local area networks (LANs) also support transfer and sharing of data between the two architectures. LANs are especially appropriate for frequent transfer or sharing of data among PCs and Macs. Current products include TOPS and 3Com's 3+ for Macintosh. These networks support electronic mail and message services and allow the sharing of resources, such as modems and printers, in addition to the transfer and sharing of data.

Data also can be transferred to and from a mainframe from both machines. Particularly in large corporations, the data to be manipulated on the Mac are stored on a mainframe computer or a PC attached to the mainframe. Tri-Data's Netway 1000A emulates an IBM 3274 terminal controller, permitting AppleTalk-connected Macs to communicate with System/370 mainframes. DCA's MacIRMA provides similar services using an expansion board and a coaxial cable connection to a 3274 terminal controller or an IBM 9370 workstation controller.

The real challenge in data conversion comes in at the application level or higher. Higher program intelligence is required, in the sense that file structures and encoding techniques become issues. This level involves interchangeability of application program data, which can be a problem even on a single machine: How does a user convert a MultiMate document to Microsoft Word without writing out a plain ASCII file and thus losing formatting and other special features?

Although Apple guards its technology aggressively, chances are good that Macintosh clones will appear on the market before long.

The solution is a list of translators that fit into an overall file interchange architecture. For example, Apple uses what appears to be Dataviz's shell for its File Exchange software, but it includes only a few translator modules (WordStar, MultiMate); the user is encouraged to contact Dataviz for additional modules. Dataviz also provides this software basis for Dayna's Dayna-File peripherals. Apple provides software support for IBM's Document Content Architecture (DCA) format, another widely used standard for moving text files between systems.

Such generalized methods are not always necessary for the PC-Mac user, however. Increasingly, application vendors are addressing the data translation issue, with Microsoft in the lead. Microsoft Word users can write files on the Mac in one of six formats besides normal and can read from a number of other word-processor or file-interchange modes. Excel (on the Mac) can read .WKS files directly, handling formulas and most display formats. The desktop publishing industry also will figure prominently in the sharing of high-level data because these packages must be able to import from a variety of common word processor sources. The results are not always perfect, but these methods are in widespread use and should improve steadily.

A BITE INTO THE FUTURE

Talking to Macs may not be at the top of every systems manager's to-do list right now, but transferring and sharing data among Macs and PCs is fast becoming a serious issue in numerous corporate environments.

Apple's philosophy and market strategies may play an interesting role in the positioning of its Macintosh machines against IBM models. For example, it was no coincidence that Apple introduced the new Macs in March 1987, just one month before IBM's new PS/2 line was unveiled. Apple felt the heat of IBM's impending announcement and moved quickly to release its new machines first.

In addition, chances are good that Macintosh clones will appear on the market before long. Although Apple continues to guard its technology aggressively, it is only a matter of time before the functionality of its rather complicated Mac ROM is duplicated. Some Apple observers contend that the company is foolish not to recognize that the success of the IBM architecture was due in large part to its widespread availability in lower-priced compatibles.

As a rather pragmatic consideration, although IBM machines and compatibles are still the dominant machines in the business arena, every year a new group of young professionals in all disciplines is graduated from an educational system that continues to be dominated by Apple.

No, the Macs haven't just come to visit, they're here to stay.

Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Avenue
Cupertino, CA 95014
408/996-1010
Macintosh II; Macintosh SE; Macintosh Plus

CIRCLE 339 ON READER SERVICE CARD

William Casey lives in Minnesota where he heads SystemCraft Inc., consulting on large and small systems issues. He has 20 years of experience with IBM mainframes and a variety of microcomputers.

PC-Mac Link

A forerunner in an exciting new arena, 3Com's 3+ for Macintosh connects Macs and PCs on the same network, with one caveat: Mac services are not yet up to par with PC network functionality.

HOWARD MARKS

Users of stand-alone Macintoshes may prefer Apple's icon-driven graphics interface and powerful desktop functionality, only to be disappointed when they cannot access LAN file servers, mainframe gateways, and other network resources that are commonly available to PC users. What all users really want is a quality interface and network services on the workstation of their choice.

Mixed networks of PCs and Macs make this possible but require advanced network products and substantial integration efforts on the part of systems personnel. With 3+ for Macintosh (3+Mac), 3Com Corporation brings advanced network services and PC resource sharing to the Macintosh.

3+Mac is an extension of 3Com's 3+Share network operating system (NOS), which runs primarily on 3Com's 3Server line of dedicated file servers and supports Ethernet, Token-Ring, and AppleTalk. 3+Share is a derivative of the Microsoft Network (MS-NET) software; its performance is best on the 3Server, but it will operate on PC servers as well.

With no screen or keyboard (see photo on page 54), the 3Server is a production machine that supports multiple 100MB and 150MB drives and is designed for medium- to large-scale PC networks. 3+Mac extends the 3Server's file, mail, print, tape, and administrative services to Macintosh users on both mixed networks of PCs and Macs and Mac-only networks.

3+Mac supports the Macintosh II, Macintosh SE, and Macintosh Plus using either the built-in AppleTalk port or Ethernet. 3Com manufactures a board for the SE, and Ethernet boards are available for the SE and Plus from third-party vendors such as Kinetics.

Like other high-end network vendors, one of 3Com's corporate strategies is to provide uniform levels of client services to PC, Macintosh, and other major workstation types. 3Com's product philosophy is aligned with the needs of organizations grappling with the problems of multivendor configurations. In such environments, workstation choice often is based on personal preference of user interface or immediate application requirements. In the long term, however, information system managers and network supervisors must deal with the complex connectivity and interoperability concerns created by mixed workstation networks.

As an early entrant into the Mac networking market, 3Com was including an AppleTalk port as a standard feature on its Ethernet-based servers by 1986. EtherMac was supported by the EtherSeries operating system, the forerunner to 3+Share. Following the release of the IBM PC Network and Microsoft's OEM version, MS-NET, 3Com redesigned its software to support the new standards. 3+Share uses the MS-NET redirector and server message block (SMB) protocol. 3+Share and 3+Mac now replace EtherSeries and EtherMac.

According to the market research firm DataQuest, 3Com held approximately 15 percent of the PC LAN market in 1987. Statistics for 3Com's Macintosh market share were not available, but some idea of the demand for Mac support can be gauged by a 3Com-supplied figure indicating that about one-third of all 3Servers shipped to date (an estimated 12,000) are configured with Mac software. Exactly how many of these servers currently support Macs and the average number of Macs per node is difficult to estimate.

The company promotes 3+Mac as a higher-performance alternative to AppleShare, Apple's own file-server system, and Sun Microsystems' TOPS network. AppleShare uses a dedicated Mac as its file server, linking computers with its twisted-pair LocalTalk media or third-party Ethernet cards. TOPS is a peer-to-peer network for PCs and Macs; stations on a peer network can act as both client and server—no one computer need be dedicated as the file server. One capability TOPS provides that 3+Mac does not is Epson-to-PostScript translation for PCs printing to Apple LaserWriters.

CLICKING ON SERVICES

3+ for Macintosh extends the Mac electronic desktop environment to include the distributed resources of PC networks. The Mac's mouse and icon interface is quite effective for rapid manipulation of local objects such as files, file folders (directories), printers, and modems. Moving, copying, or deleting files, for example, takes a fraction of the time it does with the DOS command-line interface. The network extensions of 3+Mac are close enough to the Mac's native interface that the user can easily lose track of whether objects are local or remote.

3Com has created several new icons for network objects, such as users, groups, mailboxes, and aliases (nicknames). Macs access the 3Server in the same way they access the AppleShare file-server system. Folders and files can be saved to the server and

ILLUSTRATION • NED SHATZER

printed to shared LaserWriters or other PostScript-compatible printers.

Mac folders stored on the 3Server appear as DOS directories, and PC users are thus able to access them. Mac users can access files and directories created by PC users, and Mac applications that understand PC file formats can open files created by PC users with PC software. For example, a Mac running Microsoft Excel can open files in Lotus 1-2-3.

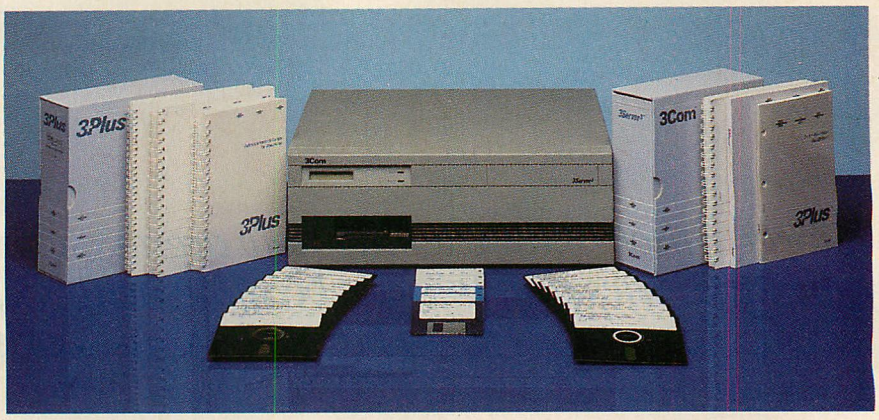
Although the basic Mac services work well, many of 3Com's PC services are not yet available to Mac clients, including remote dial-in, 3270 gateways, modem sharing, and routing to remote networks via 3Com's low-speed links.

3+File. The user installs the 3+Mac file and print service files in the Mac's system folder with a simple copy operation from the 3Com distribution diskette. The Mac's system folder holds the files that make up the Mac operating system, its shell (the Finder), and other utilities. When the Mac boots, it loads the RAM-resident portions of the system, including 3+Mac routines, from the system folder into memory.

Once the 3+Mac files are installed and loaded, the 3Server is accessed through the Mac's built-in LocalTalk port. If Ethernet is required, a board is installed and additional drivers are loaded. The memory-resident portions of 3+Mac occupy a little less than 115KB of RAM, including an Ethernet driver. This would be excessive for a PC network interface but should not present a problem for Macs, which now ship with at least 1MB of RAM and are populated with 4MB or more of addressable memory.

The File icon represents the 3+Mac file services, which include a network-management utility called Network Window, drivers for 3Com's Xerox Network System (XNS) protocol stack, and an external file system that is the Apple equivalent of the MS-NET redirector in the PC network environment. The Mac operating system passes calls to the external system when it determines they are for external network volumes. When the external system receives requests, it translates them into the SMB protocol and passes them to the XNS network software for routing to the server.

A Mac user logs into a 3Server with the Apple Chooser utility, accessed from the accessory menu on the extreme left-hand side of the Mac's pull-down menu bar. The login function is selected by clicking the mouse on the Login button as in photo 1. After a user name and password are entered, the Network Window appears. It presents the standard Mac dialog box to let users establish their network environment by linking to resources on the server. The dialog box provides a hierarchical view of the file system, allowing quick access to any folder on the 3Server; the Mac user links to file folders by highlighting the folder's name and clicking on the link button.



The current version of 3+ for Macintosh runs on 3Com's dedicated server, the 3Server Model 3S/200 shown in this photo. The ample documentation provided in the 3+ for Macintosh package is divided into administrator and user manuals.

When linked, folders on the server appear as icons on the Mac desktop just as an additional disk drive would. A user's configuration can be saved from the Network Window with the Quick-Start feature. The saved configuration is regenerated each time the Mac is powered up, eliminating the need for the Mac user to perform the logins and links every time.

A new 3+Mac network user is assigned a home folder on the 3Server—the equivalent of a home directory on a DOS network. The (Mac-based) administrator enters a user's name, home folder, and other account details. The user can create any number of new folders in the home folder and copy files from local or remote disks to these folders.

Through the Network Window, a user can share network folders with other users. As shown in photo 2, the user assigns a shared folder a *share name*, which identifies it to other users, and an optional password that must be supplied each time the folder is linked. Access rights for shared folders include read-only, write-only, read/write, read/write/create, write/create, shareable, or private.

Multiple users can access folders concurrently, making multiuser applications possible. Files in shared folders with any type of write access are susceptible to data corruption if applications do not coordinate updates. This is also the case for folders given shareable access rights, which allow all types of operations (read, write, create) by multiple users.

Any user can create subfolders in folders with shareable rights. Those folders shared with read-only rights can be read, but not altered, by other Mac users on the network. Read-only folders are a good way for 3+Mac users to make their files available to other users without fear of data corruption. Folders with private rights can be accessed only by their creator.

When a 3+Mac user logs in and links shared and/or private folders, applications can be launched with a double click of the mouse from local drives or the 3Server. Files or entire folders can be moved or copied freely among local and network drives with only one restriction. Folders or applications cannot be moved from a network volume to the desktop directly; they can, however, be moved to the desktop after being copied to a local folder (on a local drive). The net effect of this restriction is that applications on network volumes cannot be launched from the desktop—they can be launched only after opening a network folder. This restriction is necessary in part because a file dragged from a shared folder to the desktop would not be accessible to other users.

Once a 3+Mac session is finished, the Mac can be shut down immediately from the Special selection on the menu bar at the top of the Mac screen—without logging out or unlinking network folders. The 3+Mac software takes care of this housekeeping chore.

3+Print. Like the file services, the 3+Mac print service files are copied to the system folder during installation and have their own icon, called

3+Print. The 3+Print file includes a LaserWriter driver and works very much like the native Mac printing service. A Mac application outputs data to the printer with QuickDraw calls in much the same way it draws the Mac screens. When an application prints, it makes calls to Apple's ROM-based Print Manager. The Print Manager accepts these data and directs them to the driver for the active printer. The driver converts the QuickDraw calls to a format acceptable to the printer, which could be an ImageWriter, a LaserWriter, or other Apple-compatible device.

With 3+ for Macintosh, network printers are selected from Apple Chooser, just as local printers are. When a network printer is selected, the 3+Print driver becomes the active driver and converts QuickDraw format data into PostScript format for the LaserWriters on the 3Server. Print jobs can be directed to network printers from within applications or from the File selection of the pull-down menu. Print configurations such as paper source and page range also are set from the menu bar and work interchangeably with 3+Mac network printers and local printers.

3+Mac supports all PostScript printers that work with Apple's standard LaserWriter driver as spooled serial printers connected to the 3Server. Once spooled, the print job is handled by the 3Server, freeing the Mac for application tasks. Printers interface with serial ports on the 3Server at 9,600 bits per second (bps). Housekeeping, such as printer initialization, is handled automatically. 3+Mac does not support spooling from the 3Server to a LaserWriter from the LocalTalk port, but 3+Mac clients on LocalTalk can print directly to LocalTalk-based printers.

As with the file services, the 3+Mac Quick-Start feature is used to select a network printer to be linked to automatically when the Mac boots. The 3Server's print queue can be viewed from the Apple Chooser (screen shown in photo 3), which includes a list of the jobs on the queue and each job's owner, size, and status. 3+Mac users can delete jobs, defer jobs for later printing, and change form type and job priorities.

3+Mail. 3Com's electronic mail (E-mail) product, 3+Mail, is a full-featured, store-and-forward system that provides mail services to PC and Mac clients anywhere on an internetwork. Sold as an add-on product to 3+Mac, it installs on the Mac and the 3Server as an extra service. Mac users of 3+Mail have available all the functions that PC users have. Mail messages and attachments can be sent to any local or remote user registered in the name service. Attachments can be ASCII files, application data files, or binary files of any kind. A Mac user attaches files to a message with the dialog box window, by scrolling through any folder to which the user has rights and making attachments.

Unlike other LAN E-mail systems—which keep all mail in a central post office file through which a PC mail program searches for the user's mail—3Com uses a mail-service process in the 3Server. When mail is sent to a user, the application program on the client station sends the message to the 3+Mail process on the file server. The mail service then looks in the name-service database and places the message in the correct mailbox.

3Com has created several excellent icons for 3+Mail, including different symbols for read and unread mail, registered mail, and attachments. The icons make editing, sending, and reading mail quick and straightforward. Like many Mac applications, the mail program is well done and should require little learning time. Mac users with the MultiFinder window system can run 3+Mail as a pop-up application.

When users receive mail, they are notified of its arrival by a desktop accessory called 3+Mail Minder, which notifies them of mail receipt via a pop-up window or by sounding a tone. The interval between mail notification reminders can be set to 1 minute, 5 minutes, or 15 minutes.

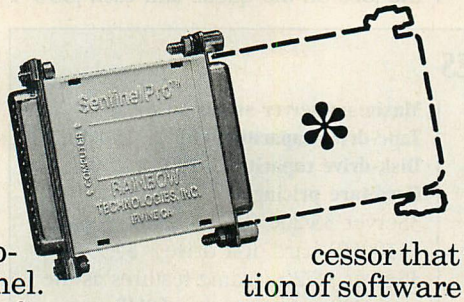
3+Backup. 3+Mac users configure and initiate backup sessions to the tape drive built into the 3Server. The server supports 60MB and 150MB tape drives—well matched to the 100MB and 150MB hard disks on the server. A 3Server with a tape drive can back up data from its own disk drives or disk drives on other 3Servers. Data backed up on one server can be restored to other servers, with some restrictions. Mac users can execute incremental or

SPECIFICATIONS AND PRICES

Client hardware. Macintosh II, Macintosh SE, or Macintosh Plus.
Server hardware. 3Com 3Server Model 3S/20*x*.
Server processor. 80186, using real mode only.
Server operating system. DOS with 3Com extensions.
Resource management. Centralized.
Name-service type. Centralized.
Client-server protocols. Microsoft server message block (SMB).
Transport protocol. Sequenced Packet Protocol (SPP), which is a Xerox Network System (XNS) derivative.
Network protocol. Internet Datagram Protocol (IDP), which is also an XNS derivative.
Media-access methods. Macs access media with Ethernet or AppleTalk; 3Servers may be connected using Ethernet or IBM Token-Ring.
Cable systems. Thick Ethernet, thin Ethernet, Apple LocalTalk cable system, or telephone twisted-pair cable.
Mac memory requirements. 115KB.
Maximum memory (3S/20*x*). 3MB.
Maximum number of printers. Two parallel, five serial (not available with some configurations).
Maximum number of disks. Nine (using SCSI controller).
Maximum server network channels. Three (Token-Ring, Ethernet, and AppleTalk).
Maximum server storage. 900MB.
Tape-drive capacities. 60 or 150MB.
Disk-drive capacities. 100 or 150MB.
Hardware pricing.
3Server 3S/200 (80186, 2MB memory, 100MB hard-disk drive): $7,995
3Server 3S/201 (same features as the 3S/200, except with a 60MB tape drive): $9,745
3Server 3S/202 (same features as the 3S/200, except with a 150MB tape drive): $9,995
1MB expansion memory card for 3Server: $1,795
Expansion cabinet with 150MB hard-disk drive: $5,295
Optional 150MB add-in drive: $3,995
Expansion cabinet with 100MB hard-disk drive: $3,995
Optional 100MB add-in drive: $2,495
150MB tape drive for 3Server: $2,395
Port expansion card: $525
TokenLink card for server: $1,295
3Station: $1,895
EtherLink card: $495
EtherLink II card: $495
EtherLink Plus: $895
EtherLink/NB for Macintosh II: $595
Software pricing.
3+ for Macintosh: $495
3+Route: $1,250
3+Mail 1.3 (server): $595
3+Mail for Macintosh (client): $595
3+Reach/MCI (MCI gateway for 3+Mail): $595

This Software Won't Run.

Without This.



And that's the way Sea-Land wants it. And a host of other big and not-so-big software developers who use our Software Sentinel. To make sure their successful software is protected. So it stays successful.

We've become used to being seen with top-notch software. A lot of the reason is how our engineers designed the Software Sentinel family. For the developer and the user. To make it the most technologically foolproof yet easiest to use software protection key you or Sea-Land can get.

For users of SEA-TRAC and the thousands of other programs we're protecting, it's a cinch to get up and running. They simply plug the Software Sentinel into the PC's parallel printer port. That's it. How much easier can it get? Users can even make unlimited backup copies. And run them wherever and whenever they need to—as long as they have the Software Sentinel key.

As long as we're talking success, there's something else you should know. Right now, our engineers are putting the finishing touches on a new microprocessor that we'll use in a whole new generation of software and data protection products. With the same high-performance and high-reliability of our past successes but with many new features. Which no doubt is going to make life even easier for you and Sea-Land.

The Software Sentinel. Making sure software developers stay successful with the successful software they've developed.

For more information on the Software Sentinel family, contact Rainbow Technologies, 18011-A Mitchell South, Irvine, California 92714; or call (714) 261-0228.

Software Sentinel Features:

- *Runs under DOS and Xenix*
- *Uses algorithm technique, never a fixed response*
- *Minimal implementation*
- *Higher level language interfaces included*
- *Transparent operation*

*** The New SentinelPro™– Half The Former Size, All The Features.**

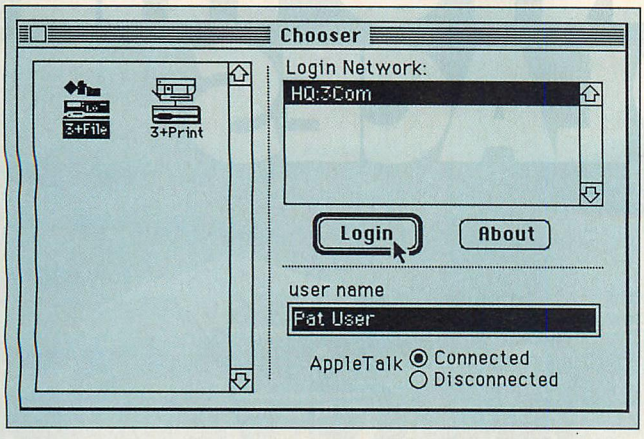
RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES

18011-A Mitchell South, Irvine, CA 92714 • (714) 261-0228 • TELEX: 386078 • FAX: (714) 261-0260

Copyright ©1988 Rainbow Technologies, Inc. Software Sentinel and SentinelPro are trademarks of Rainbow Technologies, Inc.
SEA-TRAC is a trademark of Sea-Land Corporation.

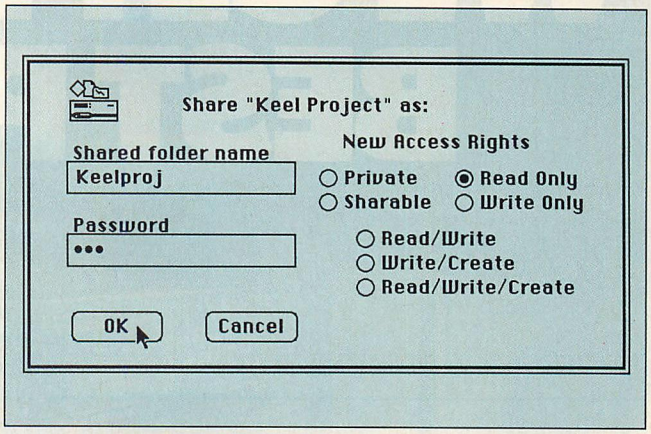
CIRCLE NO. 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PHOTO 1: *3+ for Macintosh Login Screen*



Mac users access 3+File and 3+Print management utilities from the Apple Chooser menu. Clicking the mouse on the 3+File icon brings up this login screen, which lists servers.

PHOTO 2: *Folder-sharing Facility*



Folders are shared from this screen with mouse and keyboard input. Shared rights each have a "mouse button." Here, Read Only rights are enabled for the Keelproj folder.

full backups of network volumes. Backups take place immediately or on a prescheduled basis. Once scheduled, backups require no additional interaction with the Mac workstation because the tape backup routine runs as an independent process on the 3Server.

This server-based backup process is an excellent approach to network archiving. There are many difficulties inherent to backing up Mac files and folders on DOS drives, however, and 3+Backup needs much improvement before it can be considered a full-feature tape service. For example, the automatic backup feature allows only one session per day. Also, the service does not back up open files in read-only directories as do some PC tape products. Further, only entire directories, not individual Mac files, can be restored.

3+Name. The 3+ for Macintosh name service lets users access network objects with familiar names, regardless of their location. The name service shields users from complex and changing network addresses, thus enabling consistent access procedures. Each name consists of three parts, separated by colons:

Name : Domain : Organization

The total length may not exceed a combination of 58 characters, including spaces, with the name portion limited to 40 characters, and domain and organization limited to 20 each. Each network object, such as a user, group, printer, or shared directory, has a unique name—for example,

Jane Smith : Headquarters : XYZ Corp.

or

LaserWriter : Art Department : XYZ Corp.

When a user accesses a resource, it is referred to by its name, and no knowledge of the network's physical connection is required. Resources in a user's default domain can be accessed with just the first part of the name. Objects also may be assigned nicknames called *aliases,* so users do not need to remember long names.

3Com has enhanced its name service in the Mac environment with name-service icons. Icons are especially useful here because they give the user a standard set of visual objects to represent network entities. 3+Mac often juxtaposes the name-service icon with the textual name of a network object in its management utilities to assist in identification.

Administration. Administrative functions are the least developed of the 3+Mac services. 3Com provides a utility for making user accounts (see photo 4), but does not have a full complement of advanced system management features. The name-service area, in particular, needs improvement. For example, once a network domain is created, it cannot be renamed; a domain name can be changed only by deleting all of its users and resources and building a new domain. This inability to modify domain names may be inconvenient for an organization that makes frequent departmental changes.

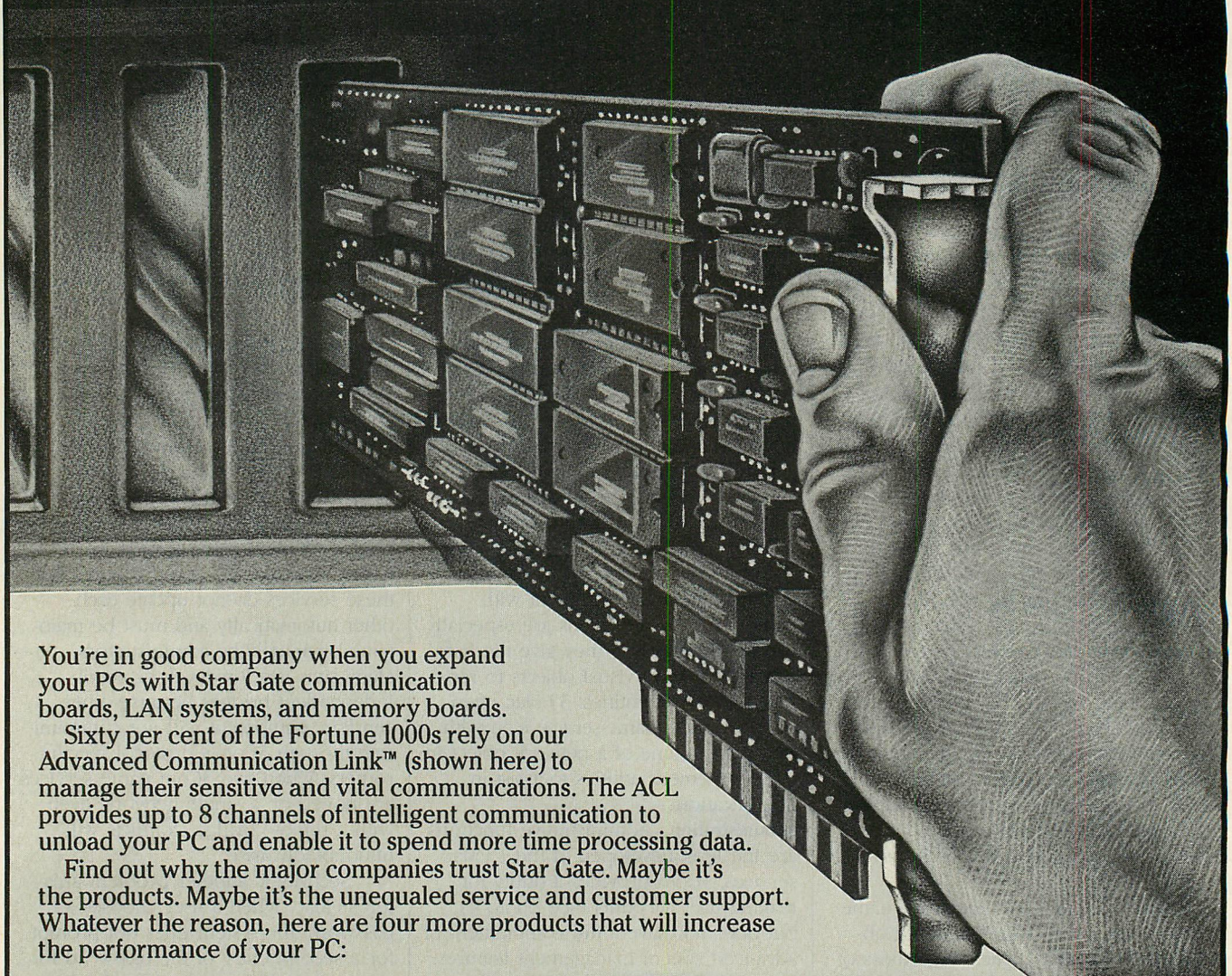
The 3Com name service is required on only one server in a multiserver network. Its highly centralized nature is a drawback at many sites where large Ethernets are built with low-level bridges. These bridges can create enormous Ethernets by electrically segmenting networks and filtering packets between local segments. On a large network such as this, which often encompasses an entire building, a single name service represents a vulnerable point of failure.

Other vendors approach name service in a distributed fashion that automatically updates names maintained on every major file server. 3Com supports additional name servers on networks separated by 3Com routers, but these services do not update each other automatically and must be maintained manually by administrators. Many sites use low-level, protocol-independent bridges because other vendors' equipment will not communicate through 3Com's protocol-specific routers. When two 3Com name services are united on a single network, even with a remote bridge, conflicts will undoubtedly arise.

Security is another problem area for 3+Mac. When a user chooses a password, the system does not prompt for a second entry of the password for verification. This can lead to problems if an incorrect key has been pressed, because the user cannot be assured that the intended password has been entered. Users who enter an incorrect (nonmatching) password lose rights to the system without help from the administrator.

Some administrative deficiencies in 3+Mac stem from the MS-NET architecture upon which it is based. MS-NET segments users' home work areas into isolated logical root directories that cannot be viewed as a whole by a network client. As a result, when a user account is deleted without deleting its home folder, the folder still exists but is inaccessible to any user. 3+Mac warns administrators not to attempt

WE GET INTO THE BEST PLACES

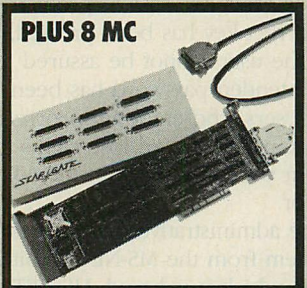


You're in good company when you expand your PCs with Star Gate communication boards, LAN systems, and memory boards.

Sixty per cent of the Fortune 1000s rely on our Advanced Communication Link™ (shown here) to manage their sensitive and vital communications. The ACL provides up to 8 channels of intelligent communication to unload your PC and enable it to spend more time processing data.

Find out why the major companies trust Star Gate. Maybe it's the products. Maybe it's the unequaled service and customer support. Whatever the reason, here are four more products that will increase the performance of your PC:

PLUS 8 MC

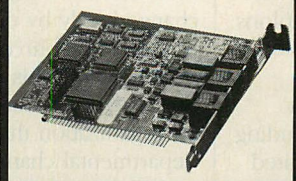


Communication card for the PS/2 era...4 or 8 channels ...microprocessor enhanced

CC-9000 CLUSTER CONTROLLER

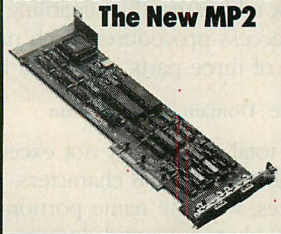
The next generation multi-user system connects up to 8 terminals and 2 printers...up to 800 feet from the System

StarLAN NETWORK SYSTEMS



Hardware and software for almost any level of connectivity

INTRODUCING...
The New MP2



PS/2 communications with economy. Two-channel serial card with software configured RS232, RS422 and RS485 protocols.

CALL: 1-800-STAR GATE

STAR GATE TECHNOLOGIES INC.

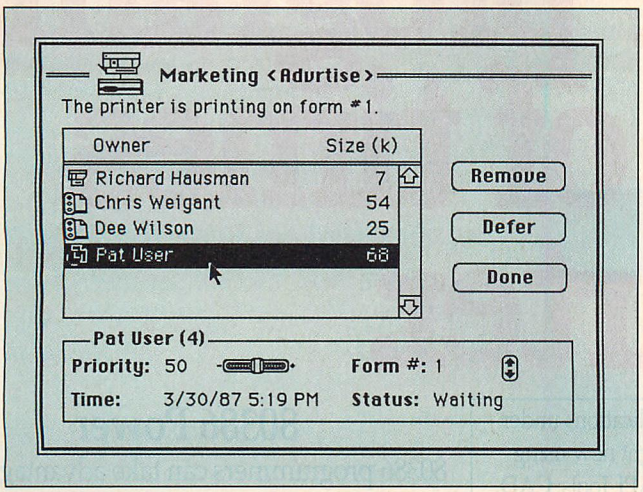
Shake Hands With Tomorrow

Star Gate Technologies, Inc. • 29300 Aurora Road
Bentley Park South • Solon, Ohio 44139 • Telefax No. (216) 349-2056

ACL Advanced Communication Link, CC-9000 Cluster Controller, Plus 8 and Plus 8 MC are trademarks of Star Gate Technologies Inc. StarLAN is a registered trademark of AT&T.

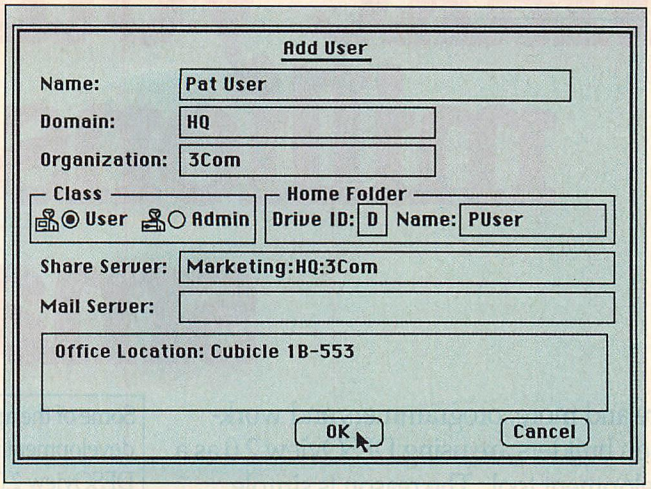
CIRCLE NO. 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PHOTO 3: ***3+for Macintosh Print Service***



The print queue status box displays the status of four current print jobs. Icons to the left of each job indicate status such as printing, waiting to print, and printer error.

PHOTO 4: ***User Administration Screen***



Administrative functions can be performed by Mac-based users. Each user is assigned a home folder and default server. Class of user is selected with mouse buttons.

deleting a user without purging the user's folders.

MS-NET does not provide the facility for centrally managed user security as the Banyan and Novell systems do. Surprisingly, 3Com does not use its name service to maintain profiles of user rights to system resources, such as files, directories, and printers. This lack of centralized user profiles means that each time a secure resource is linked, the user must supply a password. This approach is inconvenient for users who access numerous resources. Many MS-NET systems get around the password problem by not assigning passwords, embedding them in batch files or, in the case of 3+ for Macintosh, Quick-Start files. Neither of these approaches is acceptable for sites with tight security requirements.

The MS-NET security system is a throwback to earlier distributed network management philosophies that were feasible only for small, underutilized networks. A system in which the users assign and manage passwords for large numbers of system resources is not sufficient for many larger sites and business environments. When a user successfully logs in, the full complement of resources should be available without additional passwords.

In its current implementation, the 3+Mac Quick-Start feature automatically enters all of a user's passwords, or none of them, during boot-up. A better method would be to force the user to enter the login password during start-up and then have the passwords entered automatically for linked network directories.

For some 3+Mac system-management functions, the administrator must log in with the special login name of Server-User. This account lets the administrator create public directories and manage printer links and passwords. It would be more convenient for the administrator if all common system management functions could be executed under a login name.

INTERNAL COMPONENTS

3Com relies on its 3Server to provide network services to Macs under 3+Mac. The 3Server software comprises five major components: multitasking process manager, network-optimized file system, XNS communications protocols, MS-DOS and device drivers, and server-based processes such as 3+Share, 3+Mail, and 3+Backup. DOS is used mainly to load the 3Server's system software. Once the file system, process manager, and XNS stack are loaded, DOS has little use. Some DOS handlers, such as the time and date function, are used, but most of the code in the server is 3Com's.

The 3Server software components reside in the first 896KB of its 1MB of RAM—3Com can exploit more than the standard 640KB because the 3Server needs no video memory (because it has no monitor) and has no devices, such as EGA, 3270, or network boards, that require high memory. The remaining 128KB of conventional memory between 896KB and 1,024KB is divided equally between the 3Com ROM BIOS and accessing the expanded memory specification (EMS) file-caching system that resides in the 1MB or 2MB of expanded memory. The 64KB for caching consists of four 16KB page frames.

I/O requests to the 3Server originating from network clients are queued by the process manager, make their file system calls, and "go to sleep" while disk accesses take place. The process manager is nonpreemptive, relying on the good behavior of the server processes; it occupies approximately 4KB of RAM and is loaded as a device driver. The process manager maintains a run of pending processes and stores stack and register data for the processes it manages. The manager recognizes different priorities for disk requests, store-and-forward mail routines, print spooling, and other processes.

3Com's file system, called CIOSYS for concurrent I/O system, gives the 3Server substantial performance gains over single-tasking, DOS-only servers. CIOSYS loads as a terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) program and consists of a reentrant function library that supports multiple I/O processes concurrently. Although the DOS file-allocation tables (FATs) and directory tables are present on the 3Server, they are not used by CIOSYS, which maintains and caches its own FATs and directories. Disk accesses are sorted by location on the disk, permitting "elevator" seeking by disk heads.

Mac users can point to a data file with the mouse and click twice to load both the file and the application program that created it. Consequently, Mac files must carry more data than DOS files. Mac files include *creator* information about the application that created them and the type of file they are, as

Make your programs millions of times smarter.

More and more, programmers and workstation builders are using DESQview 2.0 as a development tool. The reason is simple. They can create powerful, multitasking solutions today for the millions of DOS PCs in use today. Solutions comparable to those promised for tomorrow by OS/2.

Some of the applications under development right now using DESQview 2.0 API Tools: CAD, Medical systems, insurance, 3270 mainframe communications, network management, real estate, typesetting, point of sale, education, commodity trading, stock trading and online voting.

The API Advantage

Programmers who take advantage of DESQview's API (Application Program Interface) get access to the powerful capabilities built into DESQview–multitasking, windowing, intertask comunications, mailboxes, shared programs, memory management, mousing, data transfer, menu-building and context sensitive help.

Bells and Whistles

A program taking advantage of the DESQview 2.0 API can spawn subtasks for performing background operations or new processes for loading and running other programs concurrently. It can schedule processing after an interval or at a certain time. It can use DESQview's intertask communications to rapidly exchange data between programs, share common code and data; or interrupt at critical events. It can use DESQview's menuing and mousing capabilities to create menus. And there's lots more it can do.

80386 Power

80386 programmers can take advantage of the 80386's protected mode for large programs, yet run on DOS and multitask in DESQview–side by side with other 80386 and DOS programs. The breakthroughs that make this possible: DOS Extenders from PharLap Software and AI Architects and DESQview support of these DOS extenders.

DESQview Developer Conference

So if you are a developer, looking to create programs with mainframe capabilities, but wanting to sell into the existing base of millions of DOS PCs, come to Quarterdeck's first DESQview API Developers Conference, August 16-18, 1988 at the Marina Beach Hotel, in Marina del Rey, California. For more information call or write us.

Come learn about the DESQview 2.0 API and 80386 DOS Extenders. Meet 80386 experts as well as those smart people who are creating DESQview 2.0 API workstations solutions.

And if you want to get a leg up before the conference, ask us about the DESQview API Tools for assembler or C programmers.

Bringing New Power to DOS. DESQview 2.0 API Toolkit.

Quarterdeck

Quarterdeck Office Systems 150 Pico Blvd.,Santa Monica, CA 90405
(213) 392 9851

CIRCLE NO. 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

specified by the application. The file type is similar to DOS application extensions, such as .WK1 for Lotus 1-2-3 files. Additional functions have been added to CIOSYS for 3+Mac to accommodate the differences between the PC and Mac file structures. Mapping the Mac file system to the DOS file system on the 3Server presents challenges, and CIOSYS handles them well.

Mac files get much of their enhanced functionality from a structure that splits a file into a *data fork*, which stores a file's data, and a *resource fork*, which stores program code and application specifics such as fonts, icons, and menus. Application files, system files, and data files can use resource forks, data forks, or both in the Mac file system. DOS files have no equivalent to forks, which complicates the translation of Mac files to DOS files and vice versa.

CIOSYS stores the Mac resource fork in a separate file and generates a generic resource fork for files created by PCs to be accessed by Macs in shared folders on the 3Server. CIOSYS has a generic document icon labeled "PC" for files created by PCs. Under CIOSYS, Mac folders on network volumes are actually DOS directories and can be viewed as such by PC clients. Both PC and Mac users can access data files that are in a common format, such as text files, Microsoft Excel spreadsheets, or WordPerfect documents (note that WordPerfect now has a Mac version). PC users see only the data fork of Mac files; the resource fork is stored as a hidden file.

CIOSYS creates a small information file for every Mac folder stored on the 3Server. This supplemental file maintains data that the Mac file system needs and that the DOS file system cannot store internally, such as longer Mac file names, file creator, and file type. Every Mac folder on the 3Server has a corresponding directory also on the 3Server. The folder-information file is stored in each DOS directory that corresponds to a folder.

The file forks and supplemental folder files can cause problems for tape restores, among other functions. The 3+Mac tape system can restore entire folders only to the 3Server; restoring individual files would lead to inconsistencies between forks and the folder's supplemental information file. For this reason, 3+Mac tape restores cannot overwrite existing directories and thus must target empty folders.

The Mac file system supports file names up to 31 characters long and can contain spaces and other printable characters (except for the colon, which serves as a delimiter). CIOSYS stores the Mac file names in the supplemental file and translates them into unique PC file names for compatibility with the DOS directories on the 3Server. Under this system, spaces become underscores and sequential numbers can be appended to resolve any file-name redundancies. Thus, PC users see the eight-character DOS file names and extensions they are used to, while Mac users see the full Mac file name.

3+ for Macintosh translates the Mac creator and file type attributes into DOS format, which greatly simplifies file sharing between PC and Mac applications. The administrator can define mappings between creator and type combinations and DOS file extensions when the 3+Mac service is set up. For example, Aldus PageMaker Mac files have a creator of ALD2 and are type PUBF. These files can be converted to a DOS file extension of PUB, which is how the PC version of PageMaker saves files. 3Com also has a utility for DOS clients called MACDIR, which displays full Mac file names, fork names, creator, and file type.

Under CIOSYS, Macintosh folders on network volumes are actually DOS directories and can be viewed as such by PC clients.

3+Mac translates AppleShare sharing mode and byte-range locking calls to the appropriate DOS 3.1 functions, so Macs can open files in various modes and lock records and/or files on the server. PCs and Macs can even access the same files simultaneously with complete locking protection if the application programs are written to the appropriate standards.

3Com has created additional SMB messages to handle those features of the Mac file system, such as resource forks, that have no counterpart in the PC world. The 3+Mac service on the file server interprets these additional messages and performs the appropriate action. When a PC renames a Mac file, DOS renames only the data fork of the file; the 3+Mac service interrupts the request and renames the resource fork as well. The only time this process breaks down is when a PC user copies a Mac file. Only the data fork is copied, and because no corresponding resource fork is present, Mac users cannot use the copied file.

TOPOLOGY AND PROTOCOLS

The 3Com protocol suite is called MINDS, for MS-DOS internal network driver scheme. MINDS is a layered communications architecture that permits individual components to be modified or replaced. For example, the MINDS XNS network and transport layers can be run on top of Ethernet or Token-Ring data link layers. On the 3Server side, 3Com's XNS protocol stack components are loaded into low memory as DOS device drivers specified in a CONFIG.SYS file on the boot volume of the 3Server. On the Mac side, a combination of the 3Com XNS stack and low-level AppleTalk protocols is used. (To avoid confusion, AppleTalk is Apple's protocol suite and LocalTalk is its twisted-pair cable system.)

Mac clients accessing 3Servers with LocalTalk links use XNS for the upper layers, such as network and transport. AppleTalk link access protocol (ALAP) is used to access the LocalTalk media. Macs accessing the 3Server with Ethernet also use XNS for the upper protocols but load an additional EtherTalk driver to drive the Ethernet card.

Both LocalTalk and Ethernet clients support datagram delivery protocol (DDP), an Apple network-layer routing component. Some third-party Mac network products use their own network and transport protocols; thus, support for Apple's high-level protocols does not guarantee interoperability. DDP assists 3+Mac clients with some third-party bridges available for Macs.

The basic configuration for 3+Mac is a string of Macs connected with the built-in LocalTalk to the 3Server. LocalTalk twisted-pair cables are available from Apple in varying sizes. Third-party products such as Farallon Computing's PhoneNet allow LocalTalk to run on telephone system wires. Macs on a LocalTalk tributary communicate with the server at speeds of less than 300 kilobits per second (Kbps). These Macs can print to either LocalTalk- or 3Server-based LaserWriters. LocalTalk-based Macs also can route through the 3Server and access files on other 3Servers running 3+Mac.

Mac clients on Ethernet can use the services available on the 3Server to which they are attached but not on other 3Servers on the same network.

"How to protect your software by letting people copy it."

By Dick Erett, President of Software Security

Inventor and entrepreneur, Dick Erett, explains his company's view on the protection of intellectual property.

"A crucial point that even sophisticated software development companies and the trade press seem to be missing or ignoring is this:

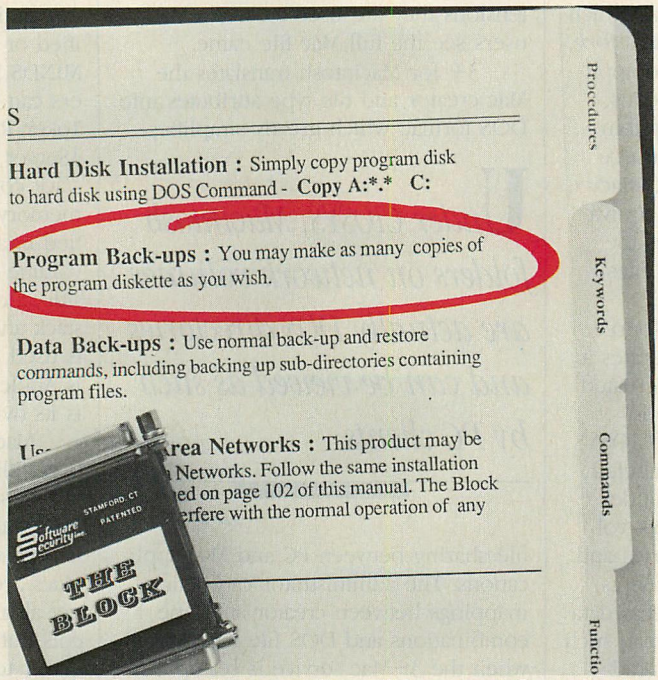
Software protection must be understood to be a distinctively different concept from that commonly referred to as copy protection.

Fundamentally, software protection involves devising a method that prevents unauthorized use of a program, without restricting a legitimate user from making any number of additional copies or preventing program operation via hard disk or LANs.

Logic dictates that magnetic media can no more protect itself from misuse than a padlock can lock itself.

Software protection must reside outside the actual storage media. The technique can then be made as tamper proof as deemed necessary. If one is clever enough, patent law can be brought to bear on the method.

Software protection is at a crossroads and the choices are clear. You can give product away to a segment of the market, or take a stand against the theft of your intellectual property.



Soon all software installation procedures will be as straightforward as this. The only difference will be whether you include the option to steal your product or not.

"...giving your software away is fine..."

We strongly believe that giving your software away is fine, if you make the decision to do so. However, if the public's sense of ethics is determining company policy, then you are no longer in control.

We have patented a device that protects your software while allowing unlimited archival copies and uninhibited use of hard disks and LANs. The name of this product is The BLOCK™.

The BLOCK is the only patented method we know of to protect your investment. It answers all the complaints of reasonable people concerning software protection.

In reality, the only people who could object are those who would like the option of stealing your company's product.

"...eliminating the rationale for copy-busting..."

Since The BLOCK allows a user to make unlimited archival copies the rationale for copy-busting programs is eliminated.

The BLOCK is fully protected by federal patent law rather than the less effective copyright statutes. The law clearly prohibits the production of work-alike devices to replace The BLOCK.

The BLOCK attaches to any communications port of virtually any microcomputer. It comes with a unique customer product number programmed into the circuit.

The BLOCK is transparent to any device attached to the port. Once it is in place users are essentially unaware of its presence. The BLOCK may be daisy-chained to provide security for more than one software package.

Each software developer devises their own procedure for accessing The BLOCK to confirm a legitimate user. If it is not present, then the program can take appropriate action.

"...possibilities... limited only by your imagination..."

The elegance of The BLOCK lies in its simplicity. Once you understand the principle of The BLOCK, hundreds of possibilities will manifest themselves, limited only by your imagination.

Your efforts, investments and intellectual property belong to you, and you have an obligation to protect them. Let us help you safeguard what's rightfully yours. Call today for our brochure, or a demo unit."

Software Security inc.

870 High Ridge Road Stamford, Ct. 06905

1 800 333 0407 203 329 8870 Fax 329 7428

CIRCLE NO. 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This is because 3Com has not yet implemented the necessary routing protocols for its Ethernet Mac clients. More importantly, both Ethernet and LocalTalk clients are able to send mail to any other client on any server on the network through 3+Mail.

AppleShare client software can be loaded with 3+Mac in the same station at the same time, and folders can be linked to volumes on both 3Servers and AppleShare servers. AppleShare networks often use third-party products for internetworking, and Macs cannot always communicate through these products to 3Servers.

Large Mac networks must employ third-party components to supplement the connectivity products available from Apple. One of the most popular of these products is the InterBridge from Hayes (Atlanta, Georgia), a combination of hardware and software products for bridging AppleTalk networks. Macs on separate AppleTalk networks can access AppleShare servers and LaserWriters through the InterBridge. One configuration of this device includes a modem for connection of physically remote networks. Transmission speeds are equal to that of AppleTalk (230 Kbps) for local bridges and up to 9,600 bps for remote bridges. The InterBridge has built-in network management functions that support diagnostics, traffic monitoring, and dynamic routing. A similar AppleTalk bridge, with enhanced communication features such as dial-in, is manufactured by Solana Electronics of San Diego, California.

The FastPath gateway from Kinetics Inc. (Walnut Creek, California) also supports AppleTalk protocols. FastPath connects Macs on AppleTalk networks to Ethernet. FastPath can connect a number of work-group-oriented AppleTalk "tributaries" with an Ethernet backbone. Another Mac connectivity option is the DuPont (New Cumberland, Pennsylvania) line of fiber-optic products for AppleTalk networks. DuPont's fiber-optic networks can extend Mac networks for thousands of feet and can be configured in star or daisy-chain topologies. Fiber-optic media connect to the Mac with a converter unit for each Mac and LaserWriter.

RELIABLE 3SERVER

3Com has excelled in network hardware manufacturing. The design and execution of its servers and network boards is consistently high. The 3Server is a well-engineered network device that, once configured, provides reliable operation with little maintenance.

The 3S/200 3Server comes standard with 2MB of memory, expandable to 3MB. It has one serial port and one parallel port and intelligent small computer system interfaces (SCSI) for both disk and tape drives. Four serial ports and one parallel printer port can be added with an optional port expansion card. Because the 3S/200 has only one expansion slot, users may install the port expansion board or a Token-Ring connection, but not both. The Token-Ring board has two additional serial ports, but one of the serial ports on either add-on board must be disabled if the server's AppleTalk port is to be used. Consequently, the Token-Ring board effectively adds only one free serial port if AppleTalk is used.

OS/2 will give 3Com more memory for its server-based processes by running on 80286 or 80386 processors in protected mode.

The 3Com 3Server Model 3S/200 does not include a diskette drive. The 3Server requires either a Token-Ring- or Ethernet-connected PC running as a console to use 3Com's installation and configuration software. Thus, Macintosh-only networks require at least intermittent use of a PC. 3Com could assist network administrators by supporting a diskette drive on the 3Server or distributing system software on tape cartridges, as Banyan does with its VINES network.

Most 3+ sites use 3Com's original 3Server3 or the 3S/200. Increasingly, however, clients are choosing 3Com's best-performing server, the 80386-based 3S/400. It runs at 16 MHz and features AT-style expansion slots that can accommodate third-party products such as AST multiport cards. (3+Mac ran only on the 3S/200 at the time of this writing, but is expected to be available on the 3S/400 later this year.)

Server-resident processes are central to the architecture of the 3Server. Processes that support E-mail, name service, backup, and so on, benefit greatly when off-loaded from workstations to the dependable 3Server environment. The most significant drawback to these processes is the amount of memory required in the server.

3Server software is limited to less than 1MB of memory running in a quasi-DOS environment in real mode. Fitting all the 3Com services onto a single 3Server is impossible with this memory limitation. This is particularly true for networks that require tape backup, diskless workstations, Macs, and other services requiring server processes. This memory limit is imposed by the 80186, which has the same 1MB address space as the 8086 and lacks support for protected-mode addressing, as does DOS.

An 80286-based 3Server would have enabled 3Com to use more memory for the services and caches, eliminating the need for multiple servers in some situations. With this approach, DOS would have to be eliminated to achieve the protected mode required for addressing memory above 1MB. Without DOS, 3Com would be put in the position of providing its own proprietary operating system—as are Novell and Banyan.

Given the DOS constraints, the significance to 3Com of the upcoming OS/2 LAN Manager and its large memory workspaces becomes apparent. 3Com's version of LAN Manager, 3+Open, is promised for delivery later this year. 3+Open should free 3Com from its current memory limits and enable all network services to run on one server. Unfortunately, all 3Com 80186 servers will require an expensive motherboard replacement to run OS/2 and 3+Open. The 3S/400 should have no problem running 3+Open, and 3Com promises a graceful migration path from the current 3Server software to 3+Open for 3S/400 servers.

Memory-related concerns make configuring server processes a challenge for the administrator who must select which services to put on each server, balancing performance against hardware and memory requirements. 3Server system software has an enormous number of adjustable parameters, such as the number of diskless workstations on the network and the number of users simultaneously in mail. These parameters affect the network's performance and the amount of memory available in the server for other services. In its current implementation, the 3Server software is more difficult to bring up and manage than Banyan or Novell server software.

MAC PERFORMANCE CHOICES

The *PC Tech Journal* LAN performance tests examined the application load times for the Macintosh using 3+Mac.

Applications were launched from local diskette drives, local hard disks, and 3Server drives by the Mac II and the Mac SE in Ethernet and AppleTalk environments. Mac performance on 3+Mac was generally good, particularly on Ethernet. The best performance was obtained from local hard disks; the worst from AppleTalk. The Mac SE, for example, was able to load Microsoft Word (350KB) from the 3Server across AppleTalk in an average of 15 seconds. The same application loading from the SE's local hard disk was twice as fast, loading in 7 seconds.

Load times for large applications over AppleTalk can take an excessive amount of time. Aldus PageMaker (910KB) took more than 45 seconds to load on the Mac SE through AppleTalk. By comparison, PageMaker loaded from the local hard disk on the same machine in 14.2 seconds. AppleTalk's 230-Kbps speed does not compare well with the fast hard drives contained in the Mac SE and Mac II.

Operations not bound by slow peripherals were 50- to 100-percent faster on the 68020-based Mac II than the 68000-based SE. The Mac II's 15.6-MHz processor, full 32-bit architecture, and other enhancements translated into better performance, both on the network and locally.

The built-in drives on both Macs performed very well, exceeding performance on Ethernet. The Mac II, for example, could load Microsoft Word in 3.7 seconds from its local hard disk, but took nearly 6 seconds for the same operation through Ethernet to the 3Server drive. Long, sequential operations, such as file loads, cannot be cached in the server. Ethernet could be expected to perform better for cached file operations.

The variation in performance turned in by assorted Apple workstations and network types was considerable. This can create extra work for persons evaluating or planning Mac-based networks. Performance-sensitive applications should be tested for the specific configuration on which they are intended to run.

AppleTalk may be fast enough for users with light- to medium-application throughput requirements. These users should find the performance for login, linking, and launching of network applications such as mail, word processing, and data managers to be quite adequate. On the other hand, users with applications that load the network with long or frequent file I/O or print requests might want to consider Ethernet. As Macintosh processing power and application sophistication increases, Ethernet becomes more appropriate.

3+MAC FORECASTS

The integration of PCs and Macintoshes that is realized with 3+ for Macintosh is excellent, and the translation of Mac files to DOS format for storage on the 3Server works quite well, making the sharing of data between the two types of workstations possible. 3+Mac is a reliable product for a wide range of network applications.

3Com's 3+Mail is particularly useful in uniting PC and Mac clients with the same user for the exchange of mail and any type of attachment. The 3+Mac print services, which provide spooling to the 3Server, should prove a substantial improvement to Mac users familiar only with Apple's native print services. 3+Mac's tape and administrative services leave much room for improvement, but even these deficiencies fall in the natural upgrade path of 3+Mac and do not represent flaws in the primary function of the product.

Other LAN vendors are making efforts to enter the Mac network market, but 3Com has garnered a substantial lead.

Like many products in the LAN industry, 3+ for Macintosh is greatly affected by the turbulence of the operating system and network communications software products that support it. Many areas of concern with 3+Mac are directly related to the 3Server and 3Com's PC network architecture. Large sites with many servers on an extended Ethernet may have problems with the current state of 3Com's name service and internetworking functions. The trend with large Ethernets is to segment with low-level bridges that allow multivendor protocols to pass through. In this environment, the name service should be distributed to any server and globally updated automatically. 3Com's present implementation of a single, centralized server per network is not ideal for large Ethernet sites.

The future of 3+ for Macintosh is closely tied to developments for the 3Server and its system software. The OS/2-based 3+Open should improve 3+Mac and other 3Com services. OS/2 will give 3Com more memory for its server-based processes by running on 286 or 386 processors in protected mode. This environment is just the type needed by 3Com's services, which have been increasingly restricted by DOS.

From this perspective, 3Com has played its cards well in deploying its network technology. Having made the short-term sacrifice of developing its services under DOS to stay in tune with the industry standards set by Microsoft, its server processes should now be able to flourish in the memory-rich, multitasking OS/2 environment. The close relationship that 3Com has with Microsoft and LAN Manager will help to insure this.

Though many enhancements are possible, 3+ for Macintosh proves that it is feasible for Macs and PCs to coexist productively on a common file server. During testing for this review, the efficient user interface of the Mac and the reliable network services of the 3Server demonstrated that they add up to a remarkably powerful combination. The Mac's icon-driven interface encourages experimentation and intuitive learning while at the same time providing easy access to the 3Server's considerable resources.

Other vendors (such as Banyan and Novell) are making efforts to enter the Mac network market, but 3Com has garnered a substantial lead. Whether this lead will ultimately translate into a superior product is not yet clear and will be impossible to determine until later this year or next year, when other vendors' Mac-networking products become available for evaluation.

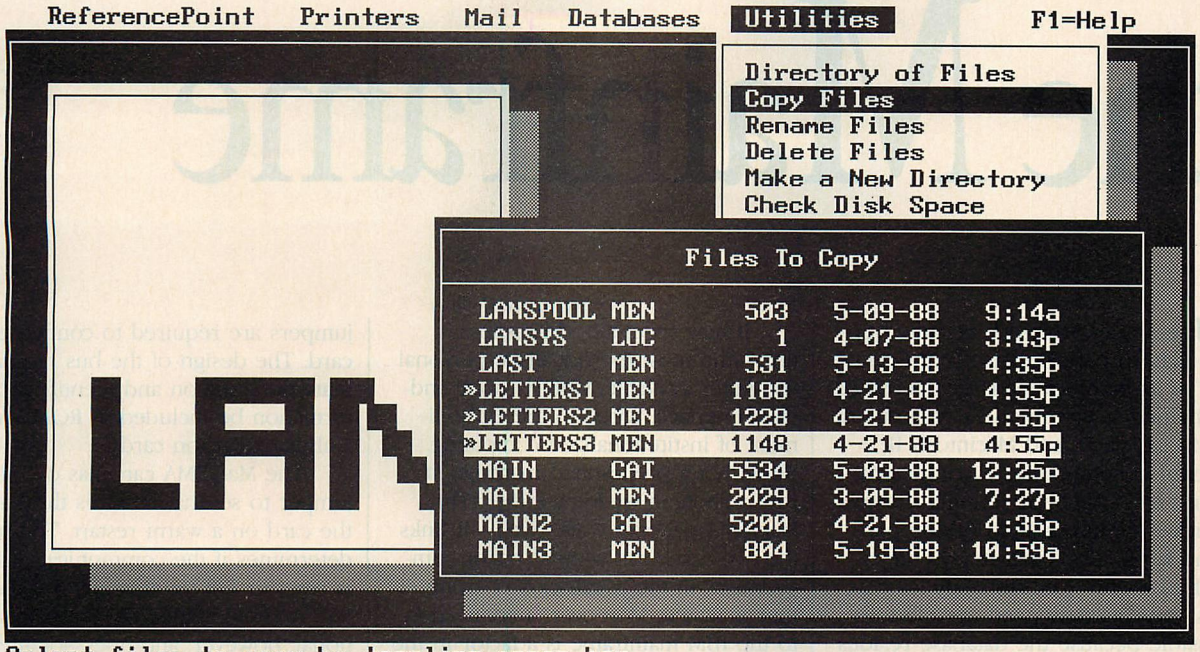
For sites that already have 3Servers and Macintoshes, interconnection should be a given. For those sites that have Macs and rigorous production applications, the recommendation is to consider 3Com's 3+ for Macintosh and the 3Server. For sites that have no PCs or Macs, users may have a tough decision between the two systems. PCs have a long way to go to catch up with the Macs in some key areas.

3Com Corporation
3165 Kifer Road
Santa Clara, CA 95052-8145
800/NET-3COM; 408/562-6400
3+ for Macintosh

CIRCLE 338 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Howard Marks is a New York City-based consultant specializing in LANs. The name of his firm is Networks Are My Life.

Make Our Front End Your Front End



"Far and away the premier front-end menu system for LANs..."

—LAN Magazine, February 88

THE 9KB MENU SYSTEM

The LAN Shell has set the standard for network menu systems. That's why LAN Magazine named it Front-End Product of the Year. It is simply the fastest, smallest (only 9 KB), and most graphically versatile product available for creating a set of network menus. Now Release 2.0 has made the Product of the Year even better.

SOFTWARE METERING

Multi-user licenses for network versions of popular software can get expensive. As the number of new users and applications grow, so do your costs. Adding an individual license for each user on the net may be safe, but it usually isn't cost effective. Let's face it: not every user runs the same program at the same time. Software metering can take the guesswork out of licensing costs, now. Metering lets administrators set a limit on the total number of concurrent users for any application running under the LAN Shell.

- *Lightning-Fast Screen Refresh*
- *Occupies Only 9 KB of RAM*
- *WYSIWIG Design Interface*
- *Supports All Major Networks including Novell, 3Com, Banyan, and PC Network*
- *Runs any BAT, EXE, or COM file*
- *Supports Replaceable DOS Parameters*
- *Display Output from Any DOS Command in a Shell Window*
- *Acts as a True DOS Command Processor*
- *Supports Nested Sub-Menus Up to 5 Layers*

COMPLETE VISUAL CONTROL

Build your front-end the way you want it to look. Shell menus, fill-in forms, and windows have never been easier to use. You can size, place, color, and overlay Shell screens up to six layers deep, and do it all in a fully interactive WISYWIG design session. The LAN Shell comes with sample menu systems to get you up and running quickly, and for handy visual design ideas. With Release 2, you can now display and scroll the output from any DOS command in a Shell window, and control the appearance of the window just like a Shell menu or a form.

ORDER THE LAN SHELL, NOW.

If you are designing, installing, or supporting networks, you should be using the Shell. The LAN Shell sells for $695. To order, phone (212) 431-8484 and ask to speak with a sales representative.

LAN

LAN Systems, Inc.
599 Broadway
New York, NY
10012
(212) 431-8484
Telex: 705622

LAN Shell is a registered trademark of LAN Systems, Inc. IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Novell and NetWare are registered trademarks of Novell, Inc. Banyan and VINES are registered trademarks of Banyan Systems, Inc. 3Com and 3+ are registered trademarks of 3Com Corporation.

Macintosh Meets the Mainframe

The Apple Macintosh became popular, in part, because of the allure of its graphics interface. Devoted fans helped spawn the next generation, the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II, powerful general-purpose computers that are even better at running the sophisticated graphics and desktop publishing applications that many companies find useful. Unfortunately for Mac users, the data they need are often inaccessible because the database resides in the corporate mainframe.

That information need not be inaccessible anymore. With MacIRMA hardware and software from Digital Communications Associates Inc. (DCA), Mac users now can connect directly to an IBM 3*x*74 cluster controller sitting in the nearest closet. PC users have had this access for several years through emulators for IBM 3270-type terminals. Emulators help consolidate several functions into one device and usually support data transfers to and from the mainframe. Mac aficionados had to be content with other more indirect means, such as dial-up connections or downloading data from a PC.

MacIRMA is similar to the IRMA package for the PC offered by DCA. Table 1 compares MacIRMA 1.0 and IRMA 2, the latest PC version. Both Mac and PC users can transfer files to and from a mainframe and can copy mainframe screen displays to microcomputer files, to a printer connected directly to the microcomputer, or to a printer connected to the controller. However, MacIRMA is strictly a Mac application and has the same features that made the Mac famous: the mouse, pull-down menus, resizable windows, and copy-and-paste operations.

ILLUSTRATION • NED SHATZER

It may seem an odd combination—the most individualistic personal computer available, with its point-and-click interface, wired to the embodiment of institutionalized computing. While not a predestined marriage, it isn't a shotgun wedding either. The MacIRMA package works well—it links the two machines without major compromises in the usual ways of using either machine. Moreover, a connection to the IBM mainframe is a factor in the corporate acceptance of the Mac.

RIDING THE NUBUS

The Mac II is the most expandable model in the Macintosh line. Unlike previous models, its packaging parallels that of the IBM PC: the keyboard, monitor, and system unit all come as separate pieces. The Mac II system unit can hold six expansion cards (the MacIRMA card uses one slot) and uses Apple's adaptation of the NuBus architecture. The NuBus specification, which is the result of the efforts of an IEEE committee (with input from Apple), began as a design for minicomputers but has been adapted to support microcomputers.

Among other features, NuBus allows for a 32-bit address space, and the bus design is not tied to any specific processor. It allows any card on the bus to assume control of the system, even at system initialization time. Its address space is unreserved for specific processes (address ranges are not dedicated for video pages or CPU areas, for example). Specific address ranges are dedicated to "slot space." Each possible slot has a dedicated 16MB region.

Because each card is assigned an address location based on the slot into which it is installed, no switches or jumpers are required to configure a card. The design of the bus requires that configuration and identification information be included in ROM on the NuBus expansion cards.

The MacIRMA card has only one jumper to set that controls the status of the card on a warm restart. The setting determines if the communications line is reset or left uninterrupted if the system is reset. Setting the jumper is optional, however, and does not affect how the Mac addresses the card.

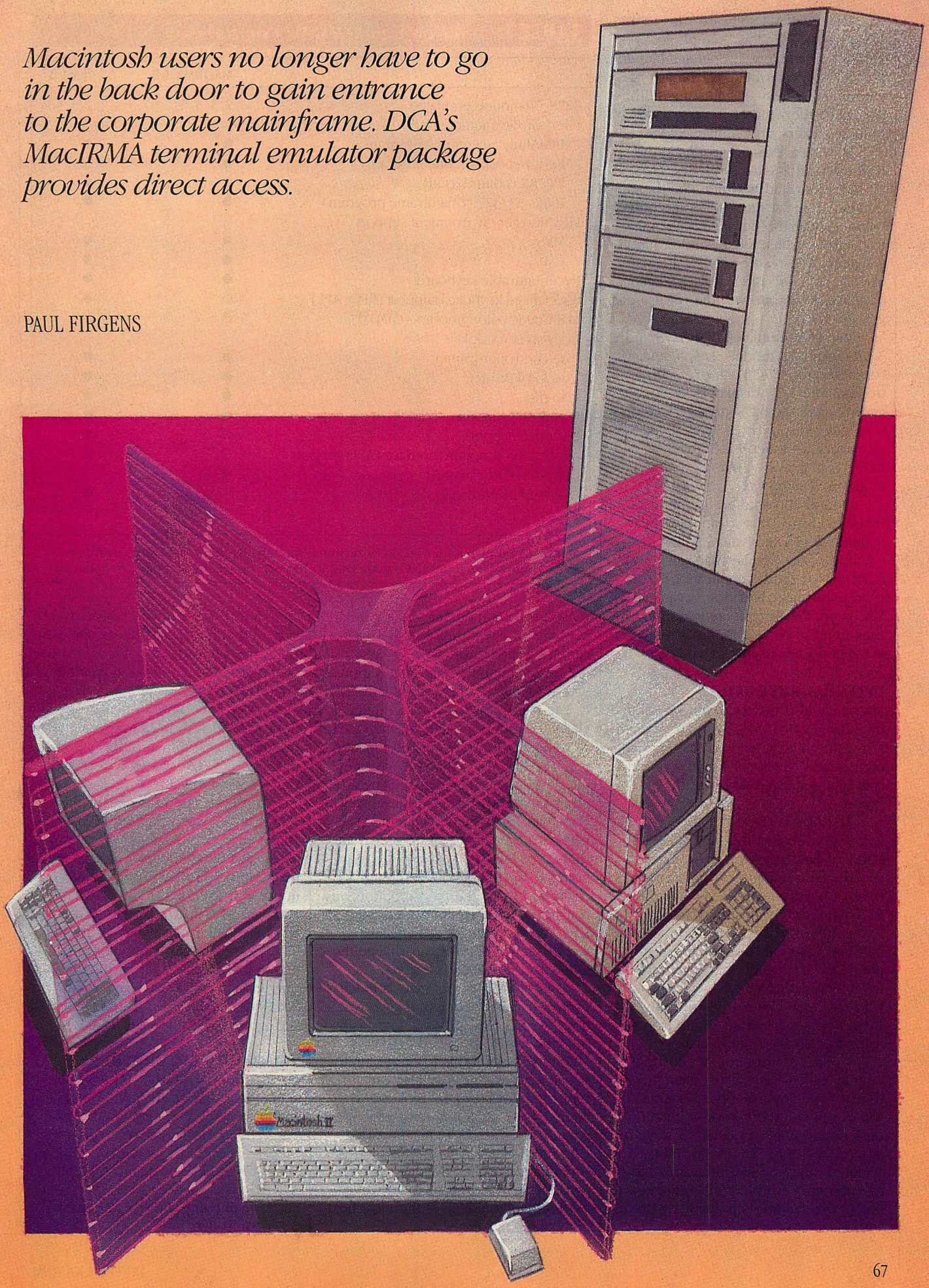
The MacIRMA card is solidly constructed; it has no soldered-on leads or last-minute fixes. Installation is not difficult—a screwdriver opens the cover of the Mac II. MacIRMA software installation is also easy. A user can run the program directly from the diskette, or it can be copied into an appropriate folder on a hard disk. The software is not copy protected, comes on a single 800KB diskette, and uses 192KB of RAM when it runs.

The documentation is generally clear but could be more complete. For example, the manual lists possible error messages but does not discuss possible causes or cures. Fortunately, DCA has a reasonably good support system in place; support received through a toll-free phone number was both helpful and knowledgeable.

MacIRMA diagnostic routines are invoked from a menu included as a standard part of the application. No external programs must be loaded and run. The diagnostics verify that a MacIRMA card is installed and its RAM and microprocessor are working properly, check the data path on its transmitter and receiver, and make sure the line to the controller is active.

Macintosh users no longer have to go in the back door to gain entrance to the corporate mainframe. DCA's MacIRMA terminal emulator package provides direct access.

PAUL FIRGENS



The MacIRMA software runs as a task in a Mac window (see photo 1). Within that window, it operates like an IBM 3270-type terminal with many of the same features—a status line at the bottom of the window, reverse video, bold characters, and similar colors.

However, the background on an IBM terminal is dark, while the MacIRMA background is white, like the standard Mac background. Some of the colors on the IBM terminal, intended to contrast against a dark background, are difficult to read on the white Mac display. DCA will offer a black-screen background option with the release of version 1.1.

MacIRMA emulates IBM 3278 and 3279 terminals (models 2, 3, 4, and 5) connected to 3174, 3274, or 3276 controllers. The 3278 display is monochrome, and the 3279 display is color. A model 2 display is 24 lines by 80 characters; a model 3 is 32-by-8; a model 4 display is 43-by-80; and a model 5 is 27-by-132.

One disappointment in the MacIRMA product is that it cannot display mainframe graphics, such as IBM's Graphical Data Display Manager (GDDM), or similar applications. This is an unfortunate situation because the Mac is graphically oriented and its users tend to expect applications that make good use of this capability.

TABLE 1: ***MacIRMA and IRMA 2 Comparison***

	MacIRMA 1.0	IRMA 2
3278/79 models emulated	2, 3, 4, 5	2, 3, 4, 5
File/transfer methods		
IRMAlink (mainframe program)	●	●
ForteNet (mainframe program)	●	○
FT78X (editor based)	○	●
IBM's FT/3270 (mainframe program)	●	●
File/transfer environment support		
MVS	●	●
CMS	●	●
Reconfigurable keyboard	●	●
Specialized keyboard support (RPQ, APL)	○	●
Mainframe color graphics (GDDM)	○	○
Copy screen displays		
to controller printer	●	●
to local printer	●	●
to disk	●	●
Diagnostic support	●	●
Light-pen support	○	●
Application program interface (API) support	○	●
Copy-and-paste support	●	○
Alternate I/O address	N/A	●

● = *Yes* ○ = *No*

MacIRMA emulates four 3278/79 terminal models. It offers Mac users many of the same features PC users have with DCA's IRMA 2, plus copy-and-paste support.

INTEGRAL KEYBOARD

Mac users also may be a little frustrated because MacIRMA does not allow them to use the mouse as much as they are accustomed. Version 1.1 of the product will take better advantage of the mouse.

The Mac keyboard is also very different from that of the IBM 3278. In standard emulator style, DCA maps the specialized terminal keys to combinations of keystrokes. (The F1 key on 3270-type terminals is equivalent to holding the Ctrl key while pressing the number 1 key on the Mac, for example.) This arrangement is more awkward than dedicated keys, but anyone who has been able to adapt to the PC IRMA keyboard will have little trouble using the MacIRMA keyboard.

To simplify matters, Apple supplies a utility called Easy Access that allows a user to type keystroke combinations without pressing the keys simultaneously. A *modifier* key (*control*, *shift*, *option*, or the *Apple* key) followed by a standard key produces the same effect as if the keys are pressed simultaneously. This feature is particularly useful with MacIRMA because keystroke combinations (of a modifier and a regular key) are an integral part of the package. It's a nice touch.

Even simpler yet is using a mouse with the Quick Pad menu, as DCA calls it. The user pulls down a menu and clicks the mouse pointer on the square with the name of the desired function.

The Mac user can easily change the default key assignments using another pull-down menu to call up a window that displays a 3278 and a Mac keyboard (see photo 2). To assign an IBM-key value to a Mac key, the user points to an IBM key with the mouse, clicks and holds the mouse button, and rolls the pointer to the desired Mac key. The key changes are effective immediately. The user can change the Quick Pad layout the same way.

MacIRMA does not give as much control over redefining the keyboard as does IRMA 2. With IRMA 2, users can redefine the PC keyboard two ways. The easiest method is to create keystroke macros. The user also can remap the keyboard by replacing the interrupt 9H BIOS keyboard processor with a customized handler provided with the package. The first method is simple and has the advantage of being dynamic. The second method, while more complicated, gives the most flexibility and control.

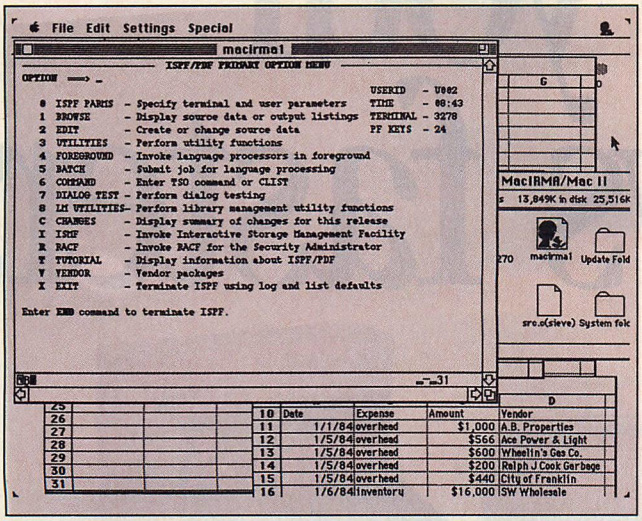
Both IRMA 2 methods work outside of that program, whereas the MacIRMA procedure does not work outside of the MacIRMA application window. The MacIRMA procedure, however, is easier to use because the basic operations are much more intuitive: the user merely looks at a map of the keyboard, picks up new key values, and replaces the original keys.

The PC version documents the IRMA card's screen buffer and I/O port and even includes sample access programs that allow the user to access the mainframe. Unfortunately, that information is not included in the MacIRMA package. DCA does not plan to supply this information for MacIRMA but intends to release an application programming interface during the third quarter of 1988, which may provide MacIRMA much of the same flexible access now available with IRMA.

TALKING TO BIG BROTHER

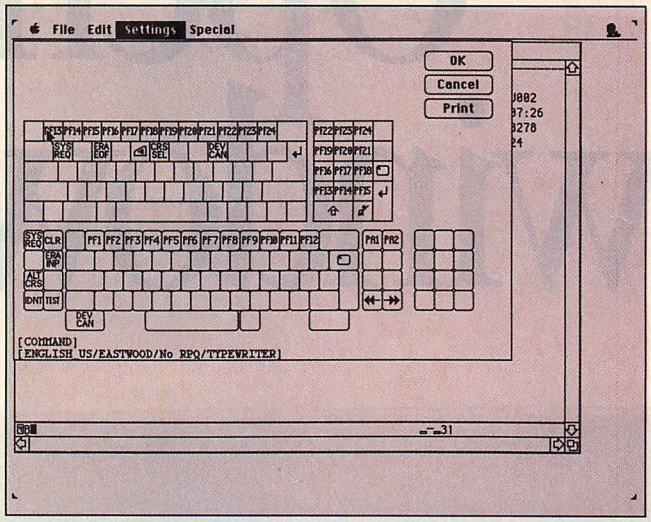
For this review, MacIRMA 1.0 was installed in a Macintosh II with 5MB of memory, a color monitor, and a standard 85-key Macintosh keyboard. (Another version of the MacIRMA program is available for the Macintosh SE.) The Mac II was connected to an IBM 3090 series mainframe directly through a 3274 controller.

PHOTO 1: *Mainframe Window*



MacIRMA runs as a task in a window on the Mac. The familiar 3270-type terminal display appears in the window, complete with the status line at the bottom. Features supported include reverse video, bold characters, and color.

PHOTO 2: *Macintosh Key Assignment*



To assign a particular IBM 3270 terminal key value to a Mac key, a user points to the appropriate IBM key with the mouse, clicks and holds the mouse button, rolls the pointer to the Mac key, and releases the mouse button.

Used continuously for one month with a variety of mainframe software, MacIRMA had no problems with the standard terminal communications functions. It also got along well with other Mac software, such as Apple's MultiFinder, and when using copy-and-paste operations.

MultiFinder, a limited form of multitasking, does not provide a complete memory-protected environment but does let applications share some of the machine resources. Not all Mac applications cooperate with MultiFinder, but MacIRMA does. A user can copy information between applications without quitting and saving the first application before starting the second.

Mainframe applications also can run in a MacIRMA window while other Mac applications run in other windows. For example, a user can run a lengthy spreadsheet recalculation while working on the mainframe. When MultiFinder runs with other Mac applications, no problems originate with MacIRMA, although the emulator does not allow background data transfers.

Mac applications generally let users copy portions of their windows and paste them into other applications. MacIRMA is no exception. Pieces of mainframe displays can be copied directly into Mac applications; data also can be pasted from a Mac application onto the mainframe window.

Copying from a mainframe window to a Mac application works with no problems, as does pasting to a mainframe window when the operation covers the entire width of the window. Problems are encountered, however, when pasting pieces of data narrower than the width of the window, such as a table onto a text file. The new text is displayed in the window in the place marked for it, but when it is saved, only the first line pasted in the window can be retrieved. DCA plans to fix the problem in a future release.

MacIRMA supports three protocols for moving data between the Mac and the mainframe: IRMAlink and ForteNet (both DCA products), and FT/3270 from IBM. All three require special software on the mainframe to assist in the file-transfer process. The mainframe editor-compatible transfer programs included with PC IRMA are not available with MacIRMA. Editor-compatible transfer programs require no special software on the mainframe; however, transfers are not as fast or reliable as with host-assisted programs.

DCA supplies its IRMAlink software to each mainframe site at no extra cost. File transfers tested with the IBM package FT/3270 through time-share option (TSO) worked without a hitch. According to DCA, MacIRMA works with versions of FT/3270 available for CICS and VM/CMS. Files transferred can be binary or text. The original source can be a mainframe, PC, or another Mac.

The user invokes the transfer operation from within the MacIRMA window by selecting the FILE pull-down menu and choosing the appropriate SEND or RECEIVE option. The user can choose source and destination options as well as transfer protocols and related options. Photo 3 shows the menu for FT/3270 protocol and available options, such as ASCII/EBCDIC character translations and carriage-return/line-feed insertions and deletions.

Another MacIRMA file-transfer option, unique to the Macintosh, is the Resource Format choice, which is shown in the lower left of the screen in photo 3. This option moves a Mac file with its *resources*, which describe what kind of data the file contains (text, a photo, an application program, and so on), and the icons and fonts associated with the file. Resources must be included if the user wants to reconstruct the original Mac application after a transfer. They are not needed to transfer some types of files—word processing documents, for example.

Choosing the Configure option displays another menu (photo 4) where the user can include specific parameters about the mainframe data set, the length of time MacIRMA waits for activity from the mainframe before it quits the transfer procedure, and the command sent to the mainframe to start the file transfer.

MacIRMA transfers files in a reasonable amount of time; a 406KB spreadsheet was downloaded to the Mac in 3 minutes 15 seconds with the MVS/TSO version of IBM's FT/3270 through a locally attached controller.

An acceptable speed in transferring files is not enough, however, for successful data sharing. The target application must be capable of processing the

Open your windows faster.

Introducing the Paradise VGA Professional™ card. It gives you faster graphics than you've ever seen before.

Faster text. Even faster scrolling.

In fact, the VGA Professional is up to 400% faster than IBM's* PS/2* Display Adapter.

That's a serious headstart for your sales, marketing and financial reports.

The secret of our speed demon is a new 16-bit bus and 16-bit BIOS with AutoSense™ that rush your information through the video controller to the screen.

And delivers 256 colors simultaneously in 640 x 480.

VGA GUARANTEED 100% COMPATIBILITY

Or a big 132-column spreadsheet at a single glance.

And the VGA Professional card fits perfectly into your PC, AT* or XT* machine, as well as the PS/2 Model 30 and compatibles.

Call (415) 468-6692 and we'll tell you more about the new VGA Professional.

It's an open and shut case for better productivity.

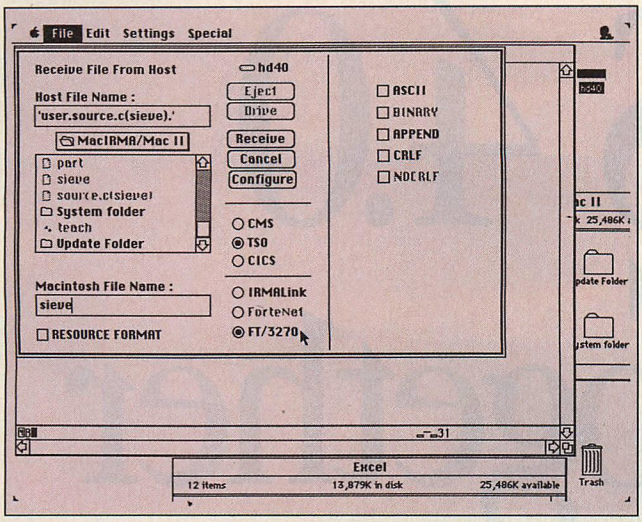
PARADISE™
A Western Digital Company.

Paradise Systems, Inc.,
99 South Hill Drive,
Brisbane, CA 94005
(415) 468-6692.

© 1988 Paradise Systems, Inc.
VGA Professional and AutoSense are trademarks of Paradise Systems, Inc. *IBM and AT are registered trademarks, and PS/2 and XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

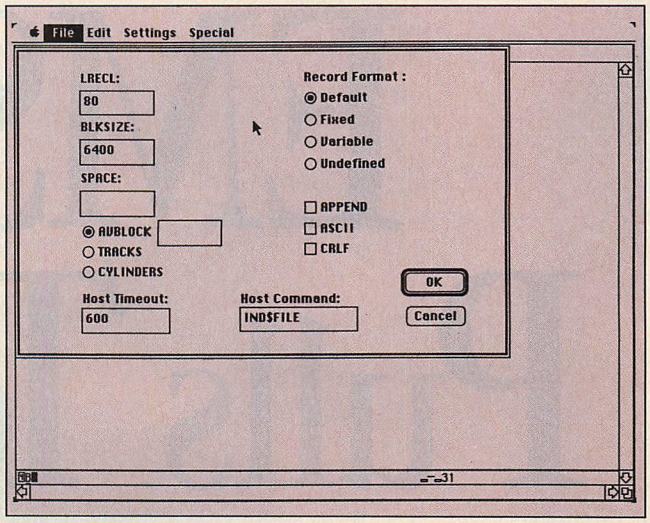
CIRCLE NO. 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PHOTO 3: *File-transfer Protocol*



MacIRMA supports IRMAlink, ForteNet, and FT/3270 file-transfer protocols. The protocol and options require special file-transfer software on the mainframe; DCA supplies the IRMAlink mainframe software to each site at no extra cost.

PHOTO 4: *File-transfer Parameters*



The file-transfer configuration menu specifies parameters about the mainframe data set, the length of time MacIRMA will wait for activity from the mainframe, and the command sent to the mainframe that is used to start the file transfer.

data in those files; generally, the transferred data must be converted to formats usable by the new application.

File-transfer software begins this process by converting mainframe EBCDIC text to ASCII text for the microcomputer. However, binary files (such as spreadsheets and word processing documents containing control codes) present a different situation because the file-transfer software does not do any conversion and only transfers these files to the target machine. If the files are not executable programs, other handlers must convert them to a usable form.

To solve this problem, Apple supplies a utility for converting files from one format to another—WordStar to MacWrite or IBM document content architecture to MacWrite, for example. Apple expects third-party developers to supply other conversion routines.

Fortunately, some applications can use foreign format files without a conversion utility. Microsoft's Excel running on a Mac can read Lotus 1-2-3 files directly, including most of the 1-2-3 macro formulas, and can reproduce the original spreadsheet. Such a setup makes data sharing between Mac and PC users even more efficient.

MACIRMA 1.1 ENHANCEMENTS

Version 1.0 of MacIRMA was tested for the article. As the review was being completed, DCA announced the release of version 1.1, which includes several worthwhile enhancements. (DCA is offering the upgrade from 1.0 at no charge if it is made within the 90-day warranty period; otherwise, the cost is $75.) The following comments are based on a trial of a beta version.

An optional black-screen background is included with this release. It makes the screen easier to read, particularly when color is used, and might make regular 3270 terminal users feel more comfortable with the Mac display.

With the new release, the mouse does more of the work. It can position the cursor; when the mouse button is clicked, the cursor moves to the selected position on the screen (the position is indicated by the I-beam cursor). This saves a user from having to tab multiple times through a screen full of options. The user can move the I-beam to the required position and click to move the cursor there. The mouse also can be set to default to simulate a light pen; the usual I-beam displays as a light pen in the MacIRMA window.

IBM Dual Session mode (RPQ) and international keyboard layouts are now supported. If the controller is properly configured, this added support enables the emulator to provide two sessions. The MacIRMA session sounds a tone when the Poll/Alarm command is sent from the controller. The monkey screech (a standard Mac sound option) beeps when you make an error on the terminal.

THE BIG PICTURE

MacIRMA works well. It is a viable and useful product and continues the same high-quality tradition set by the original IRMA products. With MacIRMA, Mac users now can have access to the same mainframe data and applications that PC users have enjoyed for many years, and the Mac can take another step toward acceptance in the corporate world.

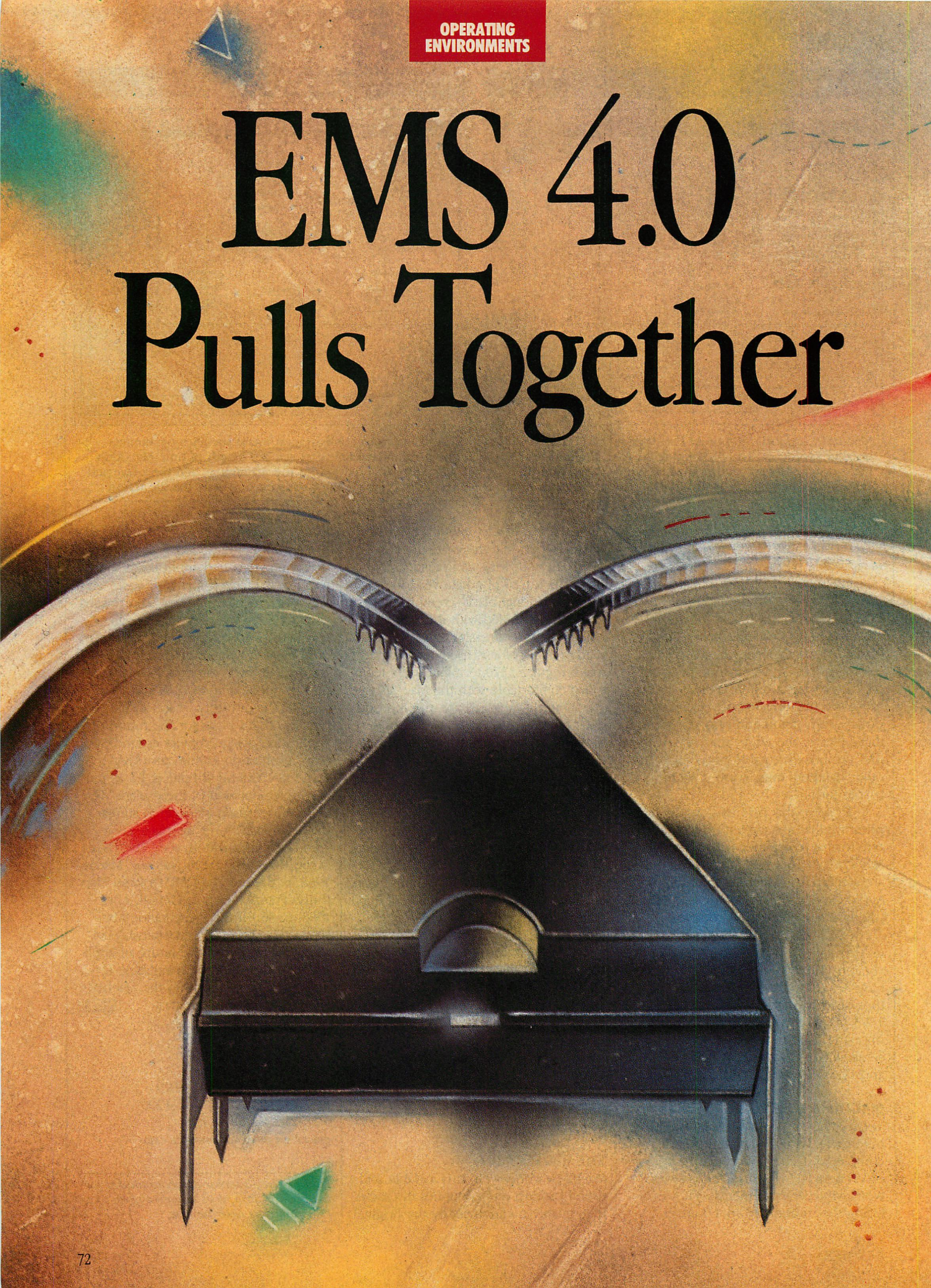
Moreover, widespread acceptance of Macintosh-type graphics interfaces can play an even larger role in the future of microcomputing. A Mac running MacIRMA is a history lesson in user interfaces. IBM's plans for the future of application design centers around Systems Application Architecture (SAA), with OS/2 Extended Edition 1.1 as the PC implementation of these plans. The OS/2 Presentation Manager is similar to the Macintosh's user interface. (For additional information, see "The User at the Controls," Ed McNierney, March 1988, p. 64; and "SAA: IBM's Road Map to the Future," Dennis Linnell, April 1988, p. 86.) If the Presentation Manager is successful, the Macintosh environment represents the future of application design, and the mainframe terminal screen displayed in the MacIRMA window represents the past.

Digital Communications Associates Inc.
1000 Alderman Drive
Alpharetta, GA 30201-4199
800/241-4762; 404/442-4000
MacIRMA 1.0: $1,195

CIRCLE 329 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Paul Firgens, a senior database analyst for a Wisconsin firm, does extensive work in a PC-mainframe environment.

EMS 4.0 Pulls Together



In search of supernumerary memory for DOS applications, EMS 4.0 unites something old, something borrowed, and something new.

TED MIRECKI

Until applications arrive that fulfill the promise of OS/2, many users are searching for alternatives that can run widely available DOS applications, yet overcome the limitations of that operating system. Expanded memory is the technology that gives such alternatives a large part of their power. The Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification (EMS) version 4.0 unites features of earlier EMS versions with strengths of the AST Research/Quadram/Ashton-Tate Enhanced Expanded Memory Specification (EEMS), and it adds some traits of its own to create a new and improved EMS. The new version may open all kinds of doors for DOS applications.

Lotus, Intel, and Microsoft originally developed EMS to relieve the spreadsheet power user's memory crunch. It was intended to provide 8MB of memory beyond the 640KB limit as a repository for data such as spreadsheet cells or a RAM disk. Because most programs of this type already provided their own data space management, expanded-memory management was also left at the application level. Therefore, expanded memory benefited applications only to the extent that they were written specifically to take advantage of it. Such applications and utilities soon proliferated.

However, DOS systems needed additional memory for purposes other than data storage. Programs were growing in size, and users were discovering multitasking in the form of terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) utilities and task-switching environments that loaded more than one program at a time. Although the original EMS offered the possibility of expanding the memory space by an order of magnitude, the design of its hardware interface with the rest of the system made it inefficient for running multiple programs.

To provide for this further use of expanded memory, AST, Quadram, and Ashton-Tate developed EEMS. For applications and small TSR utilities, EEMS provides the same capabilities, in the same way, as EMS. For system-level control programs that create and manage task-switching or multitasking environments, it efficiently expands memory available for running programs.

The most notable EEMS success is DESQview from Quarterdeck Office Systems. DESQview and Microsoft Windows run on top of DOS and rely on a hardware solution to expanded memory. Either of these, in conjunction with underlying hardware, can provide two features lacking in DOS: a large address space and multitasking. They are among alternatives to OS/2 reviewed in the January issue (see "Choosing An Operating System," and "386 Operating Environments," Ed McNierney, p. 50 and p. 60, respectively, and "The DOS-UNIX Union," William Tropp and Stephen Wright, p. 78).

Quarterdeck's windowing multitasking environment is much like Microsoft Windows, but it is text-based and menu-driven instead of graphics- and icon-oriented. It can simultaneously run—not just hold in memory for task switching but actually execute—as many programs as will fit in available expanded memory. By comparison, Windows versions prior to 2.0 used EMS memory for data storage only, so it could multitask only as many programs as fit in the 640KB of conventional memory space at one time.

DESQview demonstrated that expanded memory could go beyond merely providing data storage space. In recognition of this fact, Lotus, Intel, and Microsoft revised their specification extensively to create EMS 4.0. The major changes are increasing the maximum expanded memory space from 8MB to 32MB, incorporating the same hardware interface as EEMS, and adding multitasking support in software.

Part of the motivation for this revision was undoubtedly the release of Windows 2.0, which takes advantage of the multitasking support provided by EMS 4.0 software running on appropriate hardware. Another reason could have been the design of IBM's 80286 Memory Expansion board for the PS/2 Models 50 and 60, which supports a mapping scheme functionally equivalent to EEMS (but for reasons other than providing expanded memory).

SOMETHING OLD

Understanding expanded memory requires clear definitions of the terms used in describing the memory architecture of a PC system. The *system ad-*

ILLUSTRATION • GARY HENRIE

dress space is memory addressable by the CPU. In real mode (the only mode available to 8088 processors), the address space is 1MB. In protected mode, it is 16MB for 80286-based computers and 4GB for 80386-based machines. *Conventional memory* is the portion of system address space available to DOS. On most PC-compatible systems, this is limited to 640KB, but this number is a consequence of hardware design, not an inherent limitation of DOS.

Extended memory is memory above 1MB that lies within the system address space of a 286 or 386. It is accessible only after switching into protected mode (for example, under OS/2 or UNIX), whereupon it becomes part of the larger system address space. DOS cannot use this memory, but the BIOS of 286- and 386-based systems has procedures for transferring data between conventional and extended memory by temporarily switching into protected mode. This facility is of use to device drivers (such as VDISK) that implement a RAM disk in extended memory. EMS is not concerned in any way with extended memory.

Expanded memory resides outside system address space and therefore cannot be accessed directly in any processor mode. It is applicable in real mode only to provide memory in excess of the conventional memory limit. Expanded memory is divided into *pages* of 16KB and accessed by mapping some number of these pages into unused portions of this address space. Each 16KB block of the system address space that can hold an expanded memory page is called a *page frame*.

The implementation of expanded memory requires both hardware and software components. The hardware must allow changing of the effective address of memory under software control. This capability is built into the 386 processor, but for 286- and 8088-based systems, it must be provided by hardware on the memory board. On such boards, each page frame requires a page register whose contents determine which expanded-memory page appears at the address of that frame.

Software needed to control mapping takes the form of a device driver called the Expanded Memory Manager (EMM). However, programs that use expanded memory communicate with the EMM not through DOS calls or IOCTL functions (the normal means for applications to talk to device drivers) but through interrupt 67H. Typically, interrupt handlers are installed as TSR programs, not device drivers.

TABLE 1: *EMM Functions Common to All Versions*

FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
1	Get EMM status.
2	Get page-frame base address.
3	Get total number of pages and free-page count.
4	Assign an EMS handle ID and allocate pages to it.
5	Map a single page into a page frame.
6	Close an EMS handle and deallocate all its pages.
7	Get the EMM version number.
8	Save the EMM status in an internal buffer.
9	Restore the EMM status from the internal buffer.
10–11	Reserved.
12	Get the number of active EMS handles.
13	Get the number of pages allocated to a specific handle.
14	Get an array of page counts per handle.
15	Save, restore, or swap the EMM status to/from an external buffer.

The basic set of EMM functions defined by EMS 3.2 is a proper subset of the functions supported by both EEMS 3.2 and EMS 4.0. Programs using only this set of functions are compatible with all EMS hardware and software.

The EMS and EEMS implementation of the EMM as a device driver turns out to be an unfortunate choice because it makes expanded memory unusable in the DOS compatibility mode of OS/2. If the EMM were a TSR, it could be installed after switching to the OS/2 real mode, and DOS applications running in the compatibility box could fully use expanded memory. But a DOS device driver, even if it is designed for real mode only, cannot be installed under OS/2. Using EMS memory in the DOS box will be possible when and if EMM drivers are rewritten to allow installation under OS/2.

Table 1 lists the basic set of functions common to all implementations of EMS. The use of these functions was described in detail in two previous articles: "Expandable Memory," Ted Mirecki, February 1986, p. 66, and "Reaching into Expanded Memory," John A. Lefor and Karen Lund, May 1987, p. 100.

SOMETHING BORROWED

The differences introduced by EEMS (and now adopted by EMS 4.0) have to do with the number and location of page frames in the system address space. Incorporation of these features into EMS acknowledges the role that expanded memory can play in support of multitasking operating environments.

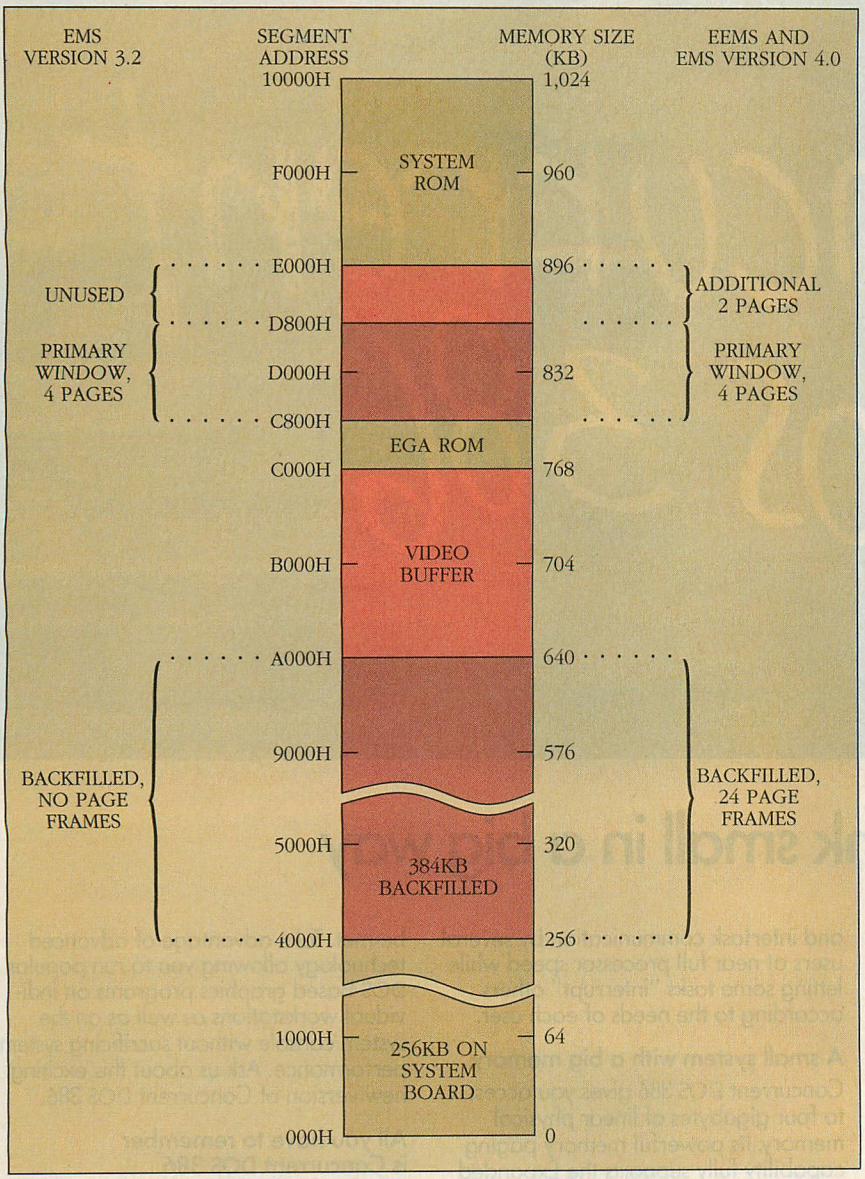
EMS 3.2 specifies four contiguous page frames above conventional memory, creating a 64KB window into expanded memory. EEMS allows a page frame in every unused 16KB block in the system address space, both above and within conventional memory.

In version 3.2 of each specification, EEMS is a proper superset of EMS, meaning that EEMS performs the same functions in the same way—and adds more. All software written to take advantage of EMS runs flawlessly on EEMS hardware. Little practical difference exists at the applications level, and no widely marketed applications take advantage of features specific to EEMS. These features are meant to be used by systems-level software such as multitasking operating environments.

To illustrate the advantages of mapping expanded memory into the conventional address space, consider a system with 256KB of memory on the system board, an EGA, and a 2MB expanded memory board with 2MB of memory (see figure 1). The memory board is configured to backfill conventional memory to 640KB. If this board conforms to EMS 3.2, it provides a window of four page frames. By default, these are located at segments C800H, CC00H, D000H, and D400H; the user also can configure the window to begin at CC00H or D000H. In any case, two of the six available 16KB blocks remain unused. The 384KB used to backfill conventional memory are lost from the expanded memory pool, leaving 1,664KB (104 pages) of expanded memory available to the EMM.

If the memory expansion board is constructed to the standards of EEMS 3.2 or EMS 4.0, the primary window at segment C800H can extend over six page frames instead of four, allowing an application to manipulate 96KB of expanded memory at a time instead of 64KB. In addition, the backfilled mem-

FIGURE 1: ***Example Memory Configuration***



Previous versions of EMS were limited to providing four page frames above conventional memory. Version 4.0, like previous versions of EEMS, allows a page frame in any 16KB block, above or below 640KB, not populated by RAM or ROM.

ory below 640KB supports page frames, allowing the mapping of expanded memory pages into conventional memory. Memory used for backfilling remains in the expanded memory pool. While the primary window is meant to be controlled by applications, only an operating system or system-level tasking environment should manage page frames within conventional memory.

If an operating environment running several co-resident applications consumes the entire conventional memory space, and the user requests start-up of yet another application, a program must be unloaded from memory to make room for the new one. In the absence of expanded memory, one of the applications must be written out to disk before a new one is loaded. With EMS memory, the operating environment could copy an application into expanded memory with this sequence:

1. Allocate a sufficient number of expanded memory pages to hold the unloaded application.
2. Map four of those pages into the window at segment C800H.
3. Copy 64KB from conventional memory to the window.
4. Loop back to step 2 until the system has copied sufficient memory to hold the new application.

With EEMS's paged memory below 640KB, an application in the upper 384KB of conventional memory already resides in expanded memory, so it does not need to be copied out to make room for a new program. Instead, the operating system merely allocates pages for the new application and maps them into page frames in conventional memory. Pages formerly in these frames become inaccessible but retain their contents. This process requires the same number of calls to the EMM (one for each page of the new application) but avoids copying each byte of data through the primary window.

The advantage of EEMS and EMS 4.0 over EMS 3.2 is even greater when the system needs to switch between two previously loaded applications—one in conventional memory, the other in expanded. With previous EMS versions, the system must perform two copies: one to roll out the application being suspended, another to roll in the application being activated. With EEMS and EMS 4.0, it performs both functions merely by mapping the pages holding the incoming application. The pages holding the suspended application are mapped out but not overwritten.

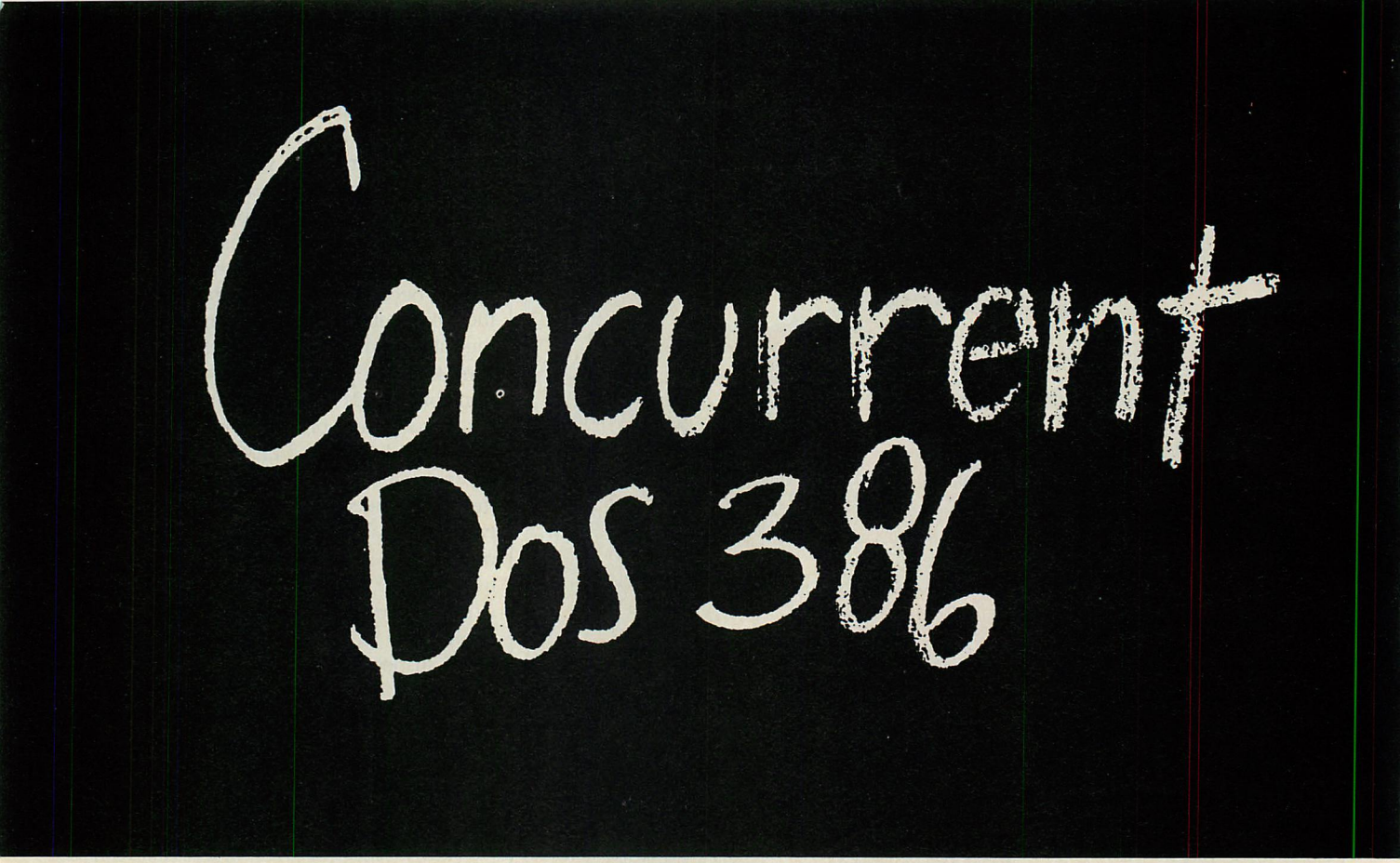
An EEMS or EMS 4.0 board can contain two sets of page registers, with each set containing mapping information for a distinct set of expanded memory pages. By specifying one or the other as the active register set, an entire set of pages can be mapped in with one call to the EMM.

Another advantage of EEMS and EMS 4.0 is that they provide more memory for simultaneously holding applications. With EMS 3.2, the example configuration provides 104 pages of expanded memory for holding inactive applications; active applications are replicated in the conventional memory space. With EEMS and EMS 4.0, 128 pages are available because an active application does not appear twice.

SOMETHING NEW

Besides incorporating EEMS features, EMS 4.0 adds others that provide even more support for multitasking. These features are described below in functional groups; EMM functions that implement them are listed in table 2.

Named handles. The set of expanded memory pages a program obtains by one call to the EMM is identified by a number called the *EMM handle*. To map a page into the system address space, the program identifies it by specifying the handle number and a logical page number ranging from zero to one less than the number of pages allocated to that handle. Function 20 allows the assignment of an eight-



Think small in a big way

When you think multiuser/multitasking, think Concurrent™ DOS 386, the big name in small systems from Digital Research,® architects of the first standard operating system for personal computers. Now, Concurrent DOS 386 allows multiple users to share peripherals, files and applications, using serial terminal workstations linked by RS-232 cables to the system. It's fast, reliable and economical.

The big news today is small systems

Concurrent DOS 386 meets the increasing demands placed on small systems by supporting multiple DOS programs on both the system console and attached terminals. You can run popular programs such as Lotus® 1-2-3,® dBase® III, WordPerfect® and many more, with full math coprocessor support. The system runs up to 255 tasks simultaneously, with full intertask communications and byte-level record, file and device locking.

For people who hate waiting in line

Concurrent DOS 386 brings you all the remarkable speed and power of the Intel® 80386 processor. A prioritized preemptive scheduler allows task execution and intertask communication by several users at near full processor speed while letting some tasks "interrupt" others according to the needs of each user.

A small system with a big memory

Concurrent DOS 386 gives you access to four gigabytes of linear physical memory. Its powerful memory paging capability fully supports the Expanded Memory Specification with no additional hardware or software.

Menus at a touch

Now you can create and customize menus, while programmable function keys let you condense complex commands to a single keystroke. The file manager runs standard operating system functions, plus you have an on-line help facility, text editor and support for DOS-based device drivers.

Multiuser color graphics

Now with the introduction of the newest member of the Concurrent DOS family, Concurrent DOS 386/Multiuser Graphics Edition, your demands for high-resolution EGA bit-mapped graphics in the workstation environment can be met. Take advantage of advanced technology allowing you to run popular DOS-based graphics programs on individual workstations as well as on the system console without sacrificing system performance. Ask us about this exciting new version of Concurrent DOS 386.

All you have to remember is Concurrent DOS 386

Concurrent DOS 386 from Digital Research is the name to remember when it comes to 386 technology. The power and versatility of Concurrent DOS 386 are giving a new meaning to the word multiuser.

CALL DIGITAL RESEARCH AT 1-800-443-4200 AND ASK FOR OUR CONCURRENT DOS PROGRAMMER INFORMATION KIT.

CONCURRENT DOS 386: SHARING THE SYSTEM AFFORDABLY

Digital Research and the Digital Research logo are registered trademarks, and Concurrent is a trademark of Digital Research Inc. Other product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners. Specifications are subject to change without notice. Copyright © 1988, Digital Research Inc. All rights reserved.

DIGITAL RESEARCH®

CIRCLE NO 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

character name of the user's choice to any handle. The EMM keeps a directory of handle names, and function 21 searches this directory and returns the handle number for a given name. This feature can be used for communication between cooperating programs.

For example, a database program could allocate some pages and store data in them. If the program gives a name to the handle, another program that knows the name (say a word processor or spreadsheet) can find out from the EMM the handle number associated with the name. Knowing the handle, the second program can access the data stored in these pages. The handle number cannot be hard-coded into programs because this number can change at every execution, depending on the order in which various co-resident programs are loaded.

Physical page addressing. In previous EMS versions, page frames in the system address space are identified by frame number. For the configuration shown in figure 1, the four frames in the primary window are numbered from 0 for the frame at segment C800H, to 3 for the one at D400H. In the EEMS implementation, the first four frames are numbered the same way; frames at D800H and DC00H are designated as 4 and 5, respectively, and the ones beginning at 4000H in conventional memory are numbered from 6 upward. When mapping an expanded memory page, a program specifies its location in the system address space by supplying the frame number.

For compatibility, version 4.0 accepts the same frame numbering, but function 17 also allows specifying the location of the frame by its physical segment address. When calling this function to map a page into the lowest frame in conventional memory, a program could pass either 4000H or 6 as the frame argument. A subfunction code specifies the argument type.

Function 25 constructs an array of all page-frame addresses in the system; it is similar, but not identical, to EEMS function 41. Entries in the array returned by function 25 are ordered by physical address and consist of two words: the segment address and the frame number. Function 41 returns an array of bytes containing the high-order six bits of each frame's address; entries are ordered by frame number, with the address for frame *N* in the *Nth* byte of the array. The new method is more convenient for physical addressing of page frames, the old one for addressing them by number.

TABLE 2: ***EMM Functions Added in EMS 4.0***

FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
16	Save/Restore partial page map.
17	Map/Unmap multiple pages into page frames.
18	Change number of pages allocated to a handle.
19	Get/Set volatility attribute of a handle.
20	Get/Set handle name.
21	Get handle number for handle name.
22	Alter page map and jump to a far address.
23	Alter page map, call a far address, then restore page map.
24	Move/Exchange contents of memory block.
25	Get array of page-frame addresses.
26	Get expanded memory hardware information.
27	Allocate pages in sizes other than 16KB blocks.
28	Control alternate mapping registers.
29	Prepare expanded memory hardware for warm reboot.
30	Disable/Enable system-level EMM functions.

The new EMS 4.0 functions that support the hardware features defined earlier by EEMS are inoperative on existing EMS boards. All EMS boards, however, can benefit from the functions that add software support for multitasking control programs.

Raw page sizes. The division of expanded memory into pages of 16KB is not convenient when the hardware implements a paging scheme with a different page size. For example, the 386 processor performs paging in increments of 4KB. In version 4.0, an EMM can be written to allocate expanded memory in units that are convenient to the hardware, provided that the size of such a unit, called a *raw page*, is a submultiple of 16KB. Function 27 creates a raw handle and allocates to it a specified number of raw pages. All subsequent page operations for this handle, such as mapping pages or changing the allocation, must be specified in raw pages.

Multiple register sets. EEMS memory boards are constructed with two sets of page-mapping registers, so that a multitasking operating environment can switch rapidly between mapping contexts for two applications. Version 4.0 extends this to allow memory boards to provide any number of register sets. For boards with a single set of registers, function 28 simulates multiple sets by storing inactive mapping contexts in memory provided by the calling program. The effect of the simulation is the same as if the caller saved and restored contexts with function 15, but the advantage is that the context-switching method appropriate to the capabilities of the hardware resides in the EMM; the calling program need not incorporate logic for both switching register sets and saving contexts.

An even more significant extension is the capability to dedicate specific register sets for use by the direct memory access (DMA) controller for high-speed transfers to and from expanded memory. A program can allocate a set of mapping registers for use by DMA, initiate a DMA request to or from the memory mapped by that set, and then switch the context by means of function 15 or 28. The DMA process continues to use the memory mapped by the DMA set of registers, while the CPU can access a different set of pages mapped by a different register set.

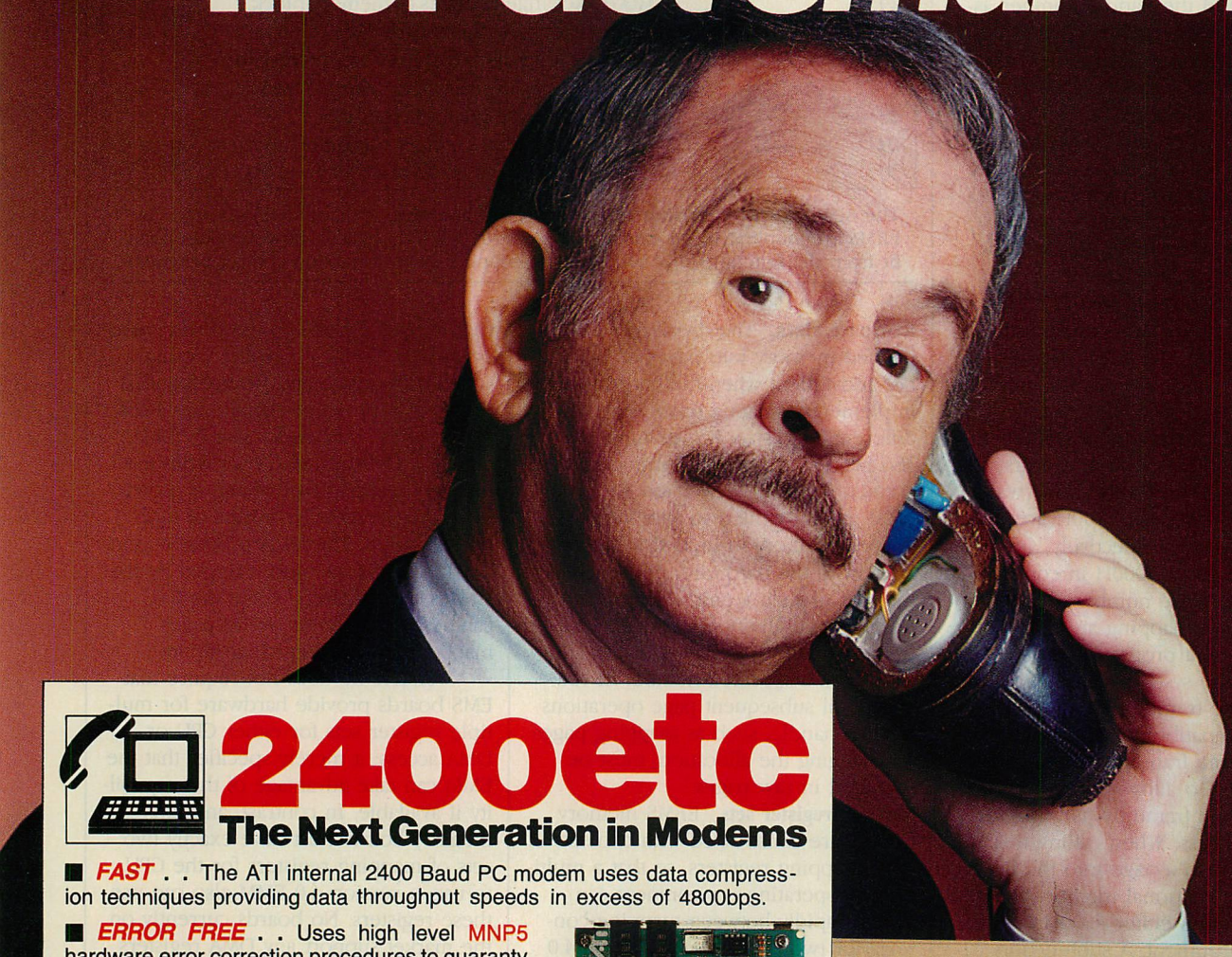
Version 4.0 does not require that EMS boards provide hardware for multiple register sets for either CPU or DMA access; it merely specifies that the EMM can take advantage of this capability if available. In contrast, an EEMS memory board must have exactly two sets of mapping registers for the CPU to use; a version 4.0 EMM also can use these registers. No boards currently on the market support any DMA registers or more than two sets of CPU registers.

Function 26 provides information about the EMS hardware: the raw page size, the number of alternative register sets (after the first), and the number of DMA register sets.

Manipulating register sets should be done only by the operating system or task-switching executive. The system program can use function 30 to disable or enable functions 26 (get EMS hardware information), 28 (manipulate alternate register sets), and 30. Once disabled, these functions return error codes to all callers, even the system.

When function 30 is disabled, how does the system reenable it? Immedi-

With Modems you can Get Smart ...or Get Smarter



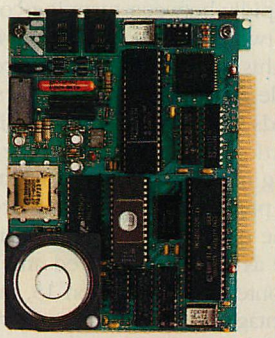
2400etc
The Next Generation in Modems

■ ***FAST*** . . The ATI internal 2400 Baud PC modem uses data compression techniques providing data throughput speeds in excess of 4800bps.

■ ***ERROR FREE*** . . Uses high level MNP5 hardware error correction procedures to guaranty 100% error-free data.

■ ***DEPENDABLE*** . . Built by the manufacturer of the world famous **EGAWONDER** graphics cards, the 2400etc has full compatibility with popular communication software.

■ ***SMART*** . . Every modem includes a *FREE* copy of *Mirror II* communications software which allows users background tasking for receiving Electronic Mail or Data transfers concurrently with screen applications.



Suggested List Price **$239**

Smart price to pay for Smart technology

AVAILABLE FROM LEADING COMPUTER DEALERS.

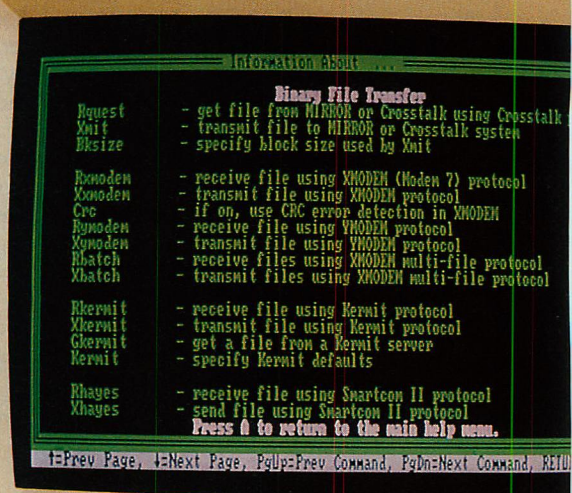
ATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

Technology you can Trust.

ATI Technologies Inc., 3761 Victoria Park Ave. Scarborough, Ontario, Canada M1W 3S2
Tel: (416) 756 0711, Tlx: 06-966640 (ATI TOR) Fax: (416) 756-0720

NO. 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ATI is a registered trademark of ATI Technologies Inc. MNP is a trademark of Microcom Corporation. Mirror II is a trademark of Softklone Distribution Corporation. Crosstalk – Digital Communications Associates Inc. Smartcom II – Hayes Micro Computer Products Inc.



ately after installation of the EMM, the system-level functions are enabled by default. The first call to function 30 returns a random 32-bit access key that must be used on all subsequent calls to the function. Thereafter, function 30 can be called, even when disabled, if the key value is given as a parameter in the call. During its installation, the operating environment is presumably the first program to call function 30, so it is the only one to obtain the key.

Control and data transfers. In a multitasking environment, transfers of control to various programs often involve changes in the mapping context. For example, when a task-switching executive activates a dormant program, it must map that program's expanded memory into the system address space before branching to the program's code. This capability is also useful within an application—for example, when a small TSR kernel in conventional memory maps in and branches to its main code in expanded memory.

Function 22 automates establishing a new mapping context and jumping to a far address. Logically, it is equivalent to a call to function 27 (map multiple pages), followed by a far jump to an absolute address. The target can be in expanded or conventional memory. As is the case for function 27, the page frames in the new mapping context can be specified either as frame numbers or absolute segment addresses.

Function 23 performs the equivalent of a far call. It saves the current mapping context in a caller-supplied memory area, establishes a new context (in the same way as function 27), and transfers control to a far address. When a far return is subsequently executed, the EMM restores the saved context before returning control to the instruction following the call to function 23.

Function 24 provides a means of efficiently moving or exchanging large blocks of data between expanded and conventional memory or between two areas of expanded memory. In the latter case, the two blocks might belong to different handles. Blocks need not be aligned on page or segment boundaries. Overlapping source and destination blocks are handled properly for a move but generate an error for an exchange. This function is useful for moving data between blocks that span several pages, especially when the blocks are larger than any available contiguous window. The calling program need not save and restore the context before calling this function, nor provide a save area for the EMM to use.

Nonvolatile handles. An EMS board can provide hardware features to maintain the contents of expanded memory through a warm boot created by a keyboard reset or other event that can be trapped by software. Function 19 applies the *nonvolatile* attribute to a handle; only the data in pages belonging to nonvolatile handles survive a reboot.

Function 29 called just prior to reboot saves data on the EMS board; its specific action is not specified in EMS documentation because that depends on hardware implementation. Typically, function 29 writes information into EMS hardware registers that notifies the EMM driver (when it subsequently reinstalls itself) which data are nonvolatile and therefore are not to be erased during initialization.

Calling function 29 requires the detection of an imminent reboot, and this is not possible in all cases. A replacement interrupt 9 handler can detect a keyboard reset, but two other events can cause a reboot. One is to execute a direct jump to the boot code in ROM, the other is to toggle the pro-

INTRODUCING

LANSLAVE

BY LANSOFT

NETWORK BREAKTHROUGH

Now you can:

- Schedule jobs to be run tonight on various network nodes after everyone goes home - when you come back to work the next day, you can run the audit report to see what was done, on which machine, when.
- Have one or two very fast machines on your network designated as processing slaves to do the bidding of the other network nodes - your programmers can send compiles to the slaves while they continue to work on source code. This means that you can have slower workstations (less expensive) because the use of high-speed slaves multiplies programmer productivity.
- Sit at one workstation and run jobs all over the building - on specific computers at specific times if you wish. You can schedule it to run on your computer, or on a specific computer on the network, or on the first available computer in your workgroup or department, or on the first available computer in a special class of computers such as the 386 computers on your network.
- Control which jobs get run by time and priority. You can schedule jobs throughout the workday to be run at specified future times. For example you can schedule your tape backup to be run every night at a specified time. You can schedule other jobs to be run before or after the backup as you wish - all on the same machine if you wish!

When you get ready to run a job (such as compiling a BASIC program) you probably now have only one option available:

(1) Run it now on your computer - while you wait.

With **LanSlave** by **LanSoft** you can have the following options:

(1) Run it now on your computer - while you wait.

(2) Run it now on another computer in your department or workgroup - while you do something else on your computer.

(3) Run it now on a 386 slave on the network - while you do something else on your computer.

(4) Schedule it to run at a future, more convenient time - while you do something else on your computer.

LanSlave can also be integrated into your programs. Available for $895.
For more information call LanSoft at (214) 960-9761.

LanSoft Corporation
5440 Harvest Hill Road
Suite 126
Dallas, Texas 75230

LanSoft Corporation

CIRCLE NO. 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC Tech Journal
Says...

"SVM 2.0 is the system of choice for anyone who has the responsibilities of a LAN administrator or software librarian. The addition of both user and group IDs — along with password protection and varying access level permissions — makes SVM the most security conscious system available." ***- PCTJ, Mar. '88***

Seidl Version Manager (SVM)

- Local area network support
- Central user database
- User IDs and optional passwords
- User groups & administrative users
- Seven levels of access permission
- Audit trail reporting
- User definable report formats
- Revision merging
- Revision deletion
- Thirteen expandable keywords
- Optional text compression
- Remote site update utility
- Menu driven shell
- On-line help
- Regular filename expressions
- Support of file list files
- Central journal logging
- Single-Site: $299.95 + p&h
- 5-station LAN: $1000 (extendible)

SVM also integrates with the Seidl Make Utility (**SMK**) and **SMKgen**. **SMK** is the most powerful make available, handling larger and more complex dependency files than its competitors in only a fraction of the time. **SMKgen** is a remarkable new tool that automatically creates dependency files for **SMK**, file list files for **SVM** and linker files for your linker. There's nothing else like it!

"SVM is a full-featured system that has all the essential capabilities you are likely to need, and is further distinguished by several important features that none of its competitors yet have."
- The C Users Journal, Feb. '88

Choose the system that's leading the industry.

For more information call:
1-313-662-8086

★ ***30-day money back guarantee*** ★
Visa/MC/COD/POs Accepted

SEIDL COMPUTER ENGINEERING
3106 Hilltop Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48103

CIRCLE NO. 198 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TABLE 3: ***Support for EEMS Functions***

EEMS 3.2 FUNCTION, SUBFUNCTION	CLOSEST EMS 4.0 EQUIVALENT	DESCRIPTION
33	None	Get addresses of page frames outside of conventional memory.
34	None	Generic accelerator card support.
41	25	Get addresses of all page frames in system.
42	5	Map a page into any frame.
43, 0	16, 0	Save partial page map.
43, 1	16, 1	Restore partial page map.
43, 2	None	Save and restore partial page map.
43, 3	16, 2	Get size of save array.
43, 4, 5	28, 1, 2	Switch to another set of map registers.
43, 6	18	Deallocate pages mapped at initialization to frames in conventional memory.

Version 4.0 of EEMS incorporates most of the enhancements introduced by EEMS version 3.2. Although these services are functionally similar in both versions, they require different calling sequences and produce output in a different format.

cessor's reset pin with a hardware reset button (this generates a hardware branch to the boot location). Software cannot detect either event, and the boot code, being in ROM, cannot be hooked by overwriting its entry point. Therefore, a keyboard reset is the only event that can be expected to preserve nonvolatile data.

Efficiency improvements. Functions 16, 17, and 18 do not add major functionality to the EMM, but they provide services in a more efficient or convenient manner than is available by other means. Function 16 (save partial mapping context) is similar to 15 (save, restore, or swap EMM status to/from an external buffer), but it saves or restores only a specified subset of page-mapping registers, thereby consuming less conventional memory by storing only the essential portion of any context-switching information.

Function 17 (besides supporting physical frame addressing) can map more than one page at a time. It accepts an array of page numbers and page frames, so pages to be mapped need not be consecutive, nor page frames contiguous. As a result, a single call to function 17 can replace many calls to function 5.

Function 18 allows changing the number of pages allocated to a given handle. In previous versions, the page count per handle is fixed; if a process needs more pages, it has to obtain another handle. Handles are a limited resource (the absolute upper limit is 256 and the EMM typically defaults to a lower limit at installation), and obtaining and releasing them involves some overhead.

STILL AN INDIVIDUAL

Although version 4.0 brings to EMS the major features of EEMS and adds others, it is not a proper superset of EEMS because it does not support all EEMS features (see table 3). The missing ones do not diminish the utility of EMS 4.0; they merely indicate different design philosophies.

One of the primary design goals of EEMS is to maintain compatibility with EMS. Therefore, most extensions are implemented by new EMM function calls, not extensions to EMS-defined functions. The standard set of EMM function calls, shared with EMS (see table 1), handles page frames only above conventional memory. The difference is that EEMS can handle more than four page frames in this area.

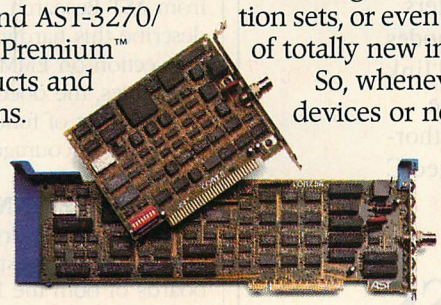
All other enhancements are supported by a set of functions with distinct numbers. EEMS deals with two sets of page frames: one containing only those above conventional memory, the other containing all frames in the address space. Each set has a distinct numbering scheme and separate mapping function.

The advantage of this EEMS approach is greater integrity. The upper page frames are for use by applications, the lower by the operating system. Each program has its own set of functions, and although an application is not prevented from accessing any frame, mapping lower memory requires the conscious effort of a different function call. By contrast, version 4.0 considers all the page frames as one set—it has no EMM service equivalent to function 33, which returns an array of addresses of only those page frames

We've Decided To Call Off The Competition Between IBM® and IRMA®.

It no longer matters which 3270 emulation will become the reigning standard.

Because now you can have compatibility with both IBM and IRMA using AST's two new micro-to-mainframe communications solutions: AST-3270/CoaxIIA™ for IBM Personal System/2™ Models 50, 60 and 80; and AST-3270/CoaxII™ for AST Premium™ Computer products and PC-based systems.



Which means you can run all existing application software designed to run on either IBM or IRMA hardware today. Or take advantage of our new family of high-function, 3270 emulation software for CUT, DFT and graphics modes.

Whichever software you choose, your organization's investment will be protected from obsolescence caused by the introduction of new 3270 devices or protocols.

Because built into the AST-3270/CoaxII family are custom processors enabling future modification of existing soft-loadable instruction sets, or even the development of totally new instruction sets.

So, whenever new terminal devices or new protocols come on the market, AST will offer diskette-based microcode upgrades.

It's that simple. And a lot less trouble.

Next time you need to make a micro-to-mainframe communication choice, go for a knockout and choose to have it all from AST.

For information on our trial evaluation program call us today **(714) 863-9991,** or fill out the coupon below and mail it to AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714-4992.

AST® RESEARCH INC.

Yes, I want more information on AST-3270/CoaxII solutions.

☐ Have an AST Representative call me.

☐ Send me more information on AST's trial evaluation program.

☐ AST-3270/CoaxII

☐ AST-3270/CoaxIIA

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State ___ Zip _____

Phone (___) _____

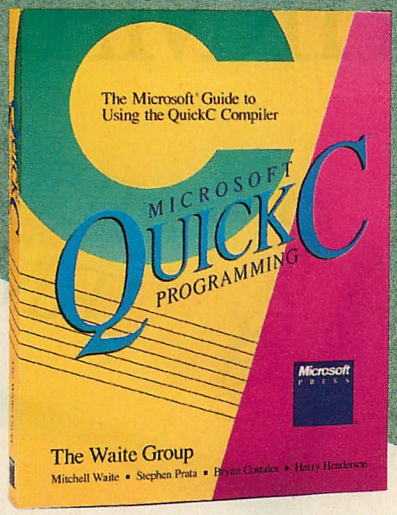
AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714-4992. Attn: M.C. PCTJ 7/88

AST markets products worldwide—in Europe and the Middle East call 441 568 4350; in the Far East call 852 5 717223; in Canada call 416 826 7514.

AST and AST logo registered and AST Premium, AST-3270/CoaxII and AST-3270/CoaxIIA trademarks AST Research, Inc. IBM registered and Personal System/2 trademark International Business Machine Corp. IRMA registered trademark Digital Communication Assoc. Copyright © 1987 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Quick Route to QuickC™ Mastery



Whatever your programming language or environment—now's the time to discover the Microsoft QuickC compiler. MICROSOFT QUICKC PROGRAMMING—your springboard to the core of this hot new compiler. This book is loaded with practical information and advice on *every* element of QuickC, along with dozens and dozens of specially constructed listings.

With MICROSOFT QUICKC PROGRAMMING you have the tools to: master QuickC's built-in libraries ■ manage file input and output ■ work creatively with strings, arrays, pointers, structures, and unions ■ use the graphics modes and the built-in graphics library ■ develop and link large C programs ■ and debug your source code.

Your one essential reference. And it's authoritative. From The Waite Group—acknowledged C experts. **$19.95**

Microsoft® Press

Hardcore Computer Books

Available wherever books and software are sold.
Or call in your credit card order. **800-638-3030** *(In MD 824-7300). Refer to ad TJ78.*
Book Code 86-96114.

CIRCLE NO. 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD

above conventional memory. Both applications and the system use the same functions (5 and 27) to map upper and lower memory, so an errant program can inadvertently map out a page in conventional memory by supplying a wrong frame number or address.

Although EEMS provides slightly better security than EMS 4.0, all versions of EMS are generally weak in memory protection. This reflects the original purpose of EMS: expanding data storage memory in a single-tasking environment. A program is in no way prevented from accessing expanded memory pages belonging to another program. Access requires only a numeric handle, and any program can obtain a list of active handles. Handle numbers are assigned consecutively from a small range (0 through 255), so a failing program can inadvertently specify a handle belonging to another process. This is especially likely in the case of handle zero, which is owned by the operating system and consists of all pages initially mapped into the back-filled area of conventional memory.

Another feature introduced by EEMS that is not fully incorporated into EMS 4.0 is the interface with caching accelerator boards. Changing the contents of memory by remapping can invalidate the contents of an on-board cache that holds data from the mapped-out location. The caching hardware is unaware of the change because mapping changes the contents of memory by writing to an I/O port, not by direct access to affected locations.

EEMS provides function 34 for communicating with the accelerator board. Support for this function must be provided in both hardware and software by the manufacturer of the accelerator; details are available on request from AST Research. EMS 4.0 does not describe this hardware function, but in the section on EMM implementation guidelines, the documentation states, "the support of function 34, as defined by AST, is encouraged."

JUST THE BEGINNING

Version 4.0 EMM drivers are now available for existing expanded memory boards of both the EMS and EEMS variety. Owners should contact the manufacturers of their boards for information on obtaining updated software.

For this article, four different EMM drivers were tested on five memory boards: Intel's for the Above Board AT, AST's for the RAMpage and RAMpage AT, Quarterdeck's for the IBM 80236 Memory Expansion board for PS/2

Which would you like to see first? The world's fastest dBASE compiler or the most powerful database development language?

Surprise. Now you get both in the same package. New Clipper™ from Nantucket.®

Our latest version—Summer '87—is still the best-performing compiler ever. It lets users run dBASE® applications up to 20 times faster. But there's a lot more to it than raw speed.

Because new Clipper is one of the most powerful, full-featured development languages ever. And gives you more control over your applications than any release of dBASE ever will. Now or in the future.

Instead of designing Clipper as an add-on, we've structured it as an extended database language that uses dBASE as a subset. In addition to emulating the dBASE language, we've added commands for menus, screens, windows and extended functions. As a result, you get dBASE compatibility and an entirely new level of power and versatility.

And with Clipper's open architecture, you can write functions in Clipper, C, Assembler or other languages, and integrate them into one seamless application. Which helps you create more sophisticated applications in less time. And by using our full-featured debugger, you'll be done even faster.

We also give you source code security that keeps users from damaging your application. And sophisticated record and file locking capabilities that make networking applications easier to create. But no matter what you create, you don't have to buy runtime modules or additional software. You don't even have to pay licensing fees.

If you haven't tried Clipper yet, just call (213) 390-7923 today. We'll send you full information and a free demo diskette. Or the complete program, if you'd rather.

But call today. And see how easy it is to find the best dBASE development language. Just get the fastest compiler. And open the box.

Clipper™

Nantucket, 12555 W. Jefferson Boulevard
Los Angeles, CA 90066 Telex: 650-2574125

© Nantucket Corporation, 1988. Nantucket is a registered trademark and Clipper is a trademark of Nantucket Corporation. dBASE is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

CIRCLE NO. 224 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Models 50 and 60, and Intel's for the Above Board 2 for Models 50 and 60. The boards for the PC and AT were older models originally supplied with version 3.2 drivers. Version 4.0 drivers for the PC and AT ran only with the boards from their manufacturers. The Intel PS/2 driver refused to install itself without an Above Board 2 but could combine memory from the Above Board 2 with memory from an IBM expansion board. The Quarterdeck PS/2 driver worked with either Intel or IBM memory boards or a combination.

All drivers worked well in the tests. The AST and Quarterdeck software supports functions of both the new version 4.0 and older EEMS version 3.2, giving them full functionality with current versions of both DESQview and Windows. Intel's drivers implement only 4.0, so they do not fully support DESQview (which predates version 4.0 and thus issues only EEMS 3.2 calls). The Above Board 2 (but not Above Board models for the PC and AT) provides equivalent context-switching support for Windows 2.03.

Even with an old board, running a new driver provides many innovations, such as named handles, physical addressing, transfer control, and other improvements in efficiency of managing paged memory. These improvements will lie dormant until programs are written to take advantage of them. However, these software features are not 4.0's primary advantages.

Achieving a spectacular improvement in the performance of DESQview or Windows requires hardware support for mapping conventional memory and multiple register sets; these are not implemented on current EMS boards. Version 4.0 does very little for existing EMS boards because they cannot use the most significant new features. For the most part, the effect of installing a new EMM driver on an old board is that the error response to version 4.0 functions is "not implemented" instead of the old driver's "invalid function."

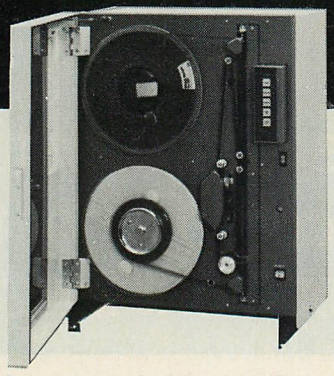
On the other hand, EEMS boards already have the hardware to support the EMS 4.0 mapping protocol. The only two innovations not already supported by EEMS hardware are more than two sets of general mapping registers and mapping registers that are dedicated to DMA transfers. The EEMS 3.2 and EMS 4.0 drivers for EEMS boards provide the same functionality with one immediate exception: with the older driver, Windows 2.0*x* cannot take advantage of the multitasking hardware features of the board.

For those who already own expanded memory boards, EMS 4.0 does little—EMS boards cannot use the major new features, and EEMS boards already have them. Still, the creation of a single unified standard that incorporates and adds to the features of the better one is undoubtedly a step in the right direction. This unification is just in time to provide a consistent memory standard for IBM's PS/2 series—the memory-mapping capability of the Micro Channel memory expansion board no doubt played heavily in the decision to create 4.0.

The capabilities offered by the newly unified EMS to task-switching environments breathes new life into DOS-based applications, providing the opportunity to design characteristics not otherwise available in this operating system: large memory spaces for both programs and data, rapid switching between co-resident programs, and concurrent execution.

Ted Mirecki is a technical editor for PC Tech Journal*, specializing in systems software.*

12 REASONS WHY TELEBYTE TAPE DRIVES ARE WORTH THE MONEY



They are -

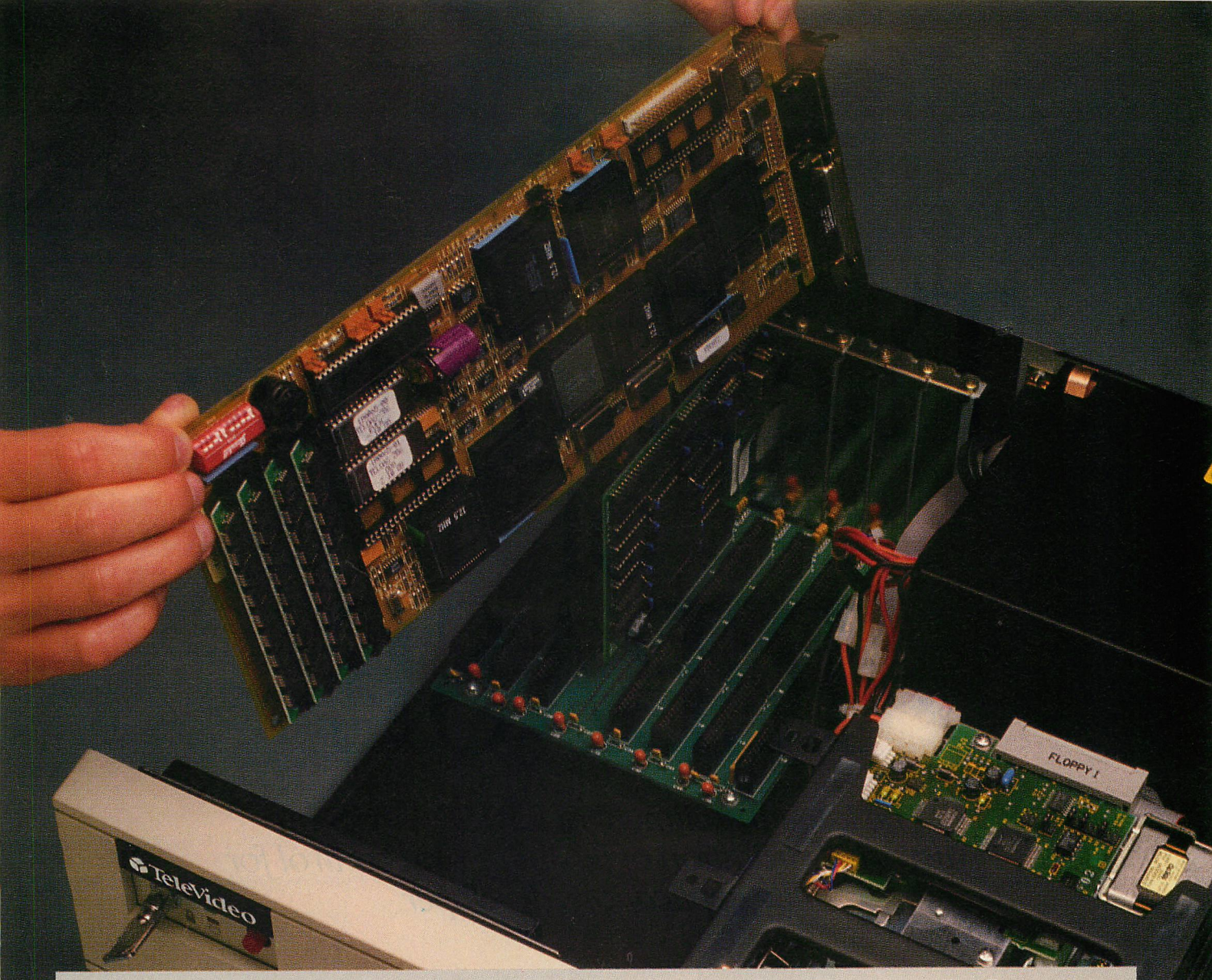
1. **PC/XT/AT and 386 Compatible**
2. True Start/Stop outperforming streamers by margins of 6 to 1 with a minimum 16K host buffer
3. Fully integrated into DOS and Xenix
4. Supports both 1600 BPI PE and 800 BPI NRZ
5. Write protection sensing
6. Mainframe format conversion into DB III and 123
7. Provided with a single shielded cable PC interface
8. External cable connection on rear of PC
9. High level language accessible through standard file I/O
10. Precision mechanisms in dust proofed enclosures
11. Unsurpassed in reliability
12. Backed by a company that manufactures the entire system

(800) 835-3298
(516) 423-3232

TELEBYTE TECHNOLOGY INC.

270 E. PULASKI RD
GREENLAWN, NY 11740

CIRCLE NO. 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD



We've Opened Up All Kinds Of Possibilities.

TelOAS™ from TeleVideo.® Open Architecture Solutions™ that can be anything you want them to be.

The new TelOAS solutions are entirely new ways of looking at TeleVideo computers. Very flexible systems that give you the choices you need to build the system you need now, then easily expand and upgrade later.

Choose the cabinet with the proper number of slots you need: 4, 8 or 12. Choose the CPU you want: 8088, 80286 or 80386. Choose the drives you want, the monitor you want, the keyboard, the footprint and the price you want. Choose the software to match your needs: MS-DOS,™ MS-OS/2,™ UNIX® System V.3, NetWare,™ and others. With the TelOAS Systems, the choices are all yours.

The TelOAS/I cabinet has a passive back plane with 4 board slots. It accepts TelOAS 8088 or 80286 boards in a low-profile, small-footprint case that fits anywhere.

The TelOAS/II cabinet has 8 board slots, room for 4 half-height drives, and accepts 80286 or 80386 boards. With the right peripherals, you have an affordable small-footprint workstation that runs both MS-DOS and UNIX System V.3.

The TelOAS/III cabinet has 12 board slots, room for 2 full-height and 2 half-height drives, and accepts 80286 or 80386 boards. With the right peripherals and software, you get a powerful 386 engineering workstation, a LAN fileserver, or a multi-user host system.

The TelOAS Open Architecture Solutions use the most advanced surface-mount technology to reduce the number of components and make the systems easier to service. The diagnostic features give you extensive tests of hardware. Together with our TeleVideo one-year limited ON-SITE warranty,* you're sure of getting quality products that give you the most for your money.

For more information on the new Open Architecture Solutions that can be anything you want them to be, call toll-free, or write today.

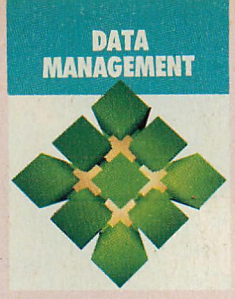
TeleVideo Systems, Inc.
1170 Morse Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568.

TeleVideo®
THE VISION YOU NEED TO SUCCEED.

Call 1-800-835-3228

© 1988 TeleVideo Systems, Inc. TelOAS and Open Architecture Solutions are trademarks, and TeleVideo is a registered trademark of TeleVideo Systems, Inc. MS-DOS and MS-OS/2 are trademarks of Microsoft, Inc. NetWare is a trademark of Novell, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of American Telephone and Telegraph Company. *U.S. only. This device has not been approved by the Federal Communications Commission. This device is not, and may not be, offered for sale or lease, or sold or leased until the approval of the FCC has been obtained.

CIRCLE NO. 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Evolution of R:BASE

The latest installment of R:BASE carries on Microrim's tradition of flexibility and control for the applications developer.

VICTOR E. WRIGHT

When developing its latest relational data manager, Microrim did not lose sight of what made R:BASE System V popular among programmers—a robust programming language coupled with a flexible generator package that allows developers to design complex applications while writing a minimum amount of source code. R:BASE fans will be happy to learn that none of this has changed.

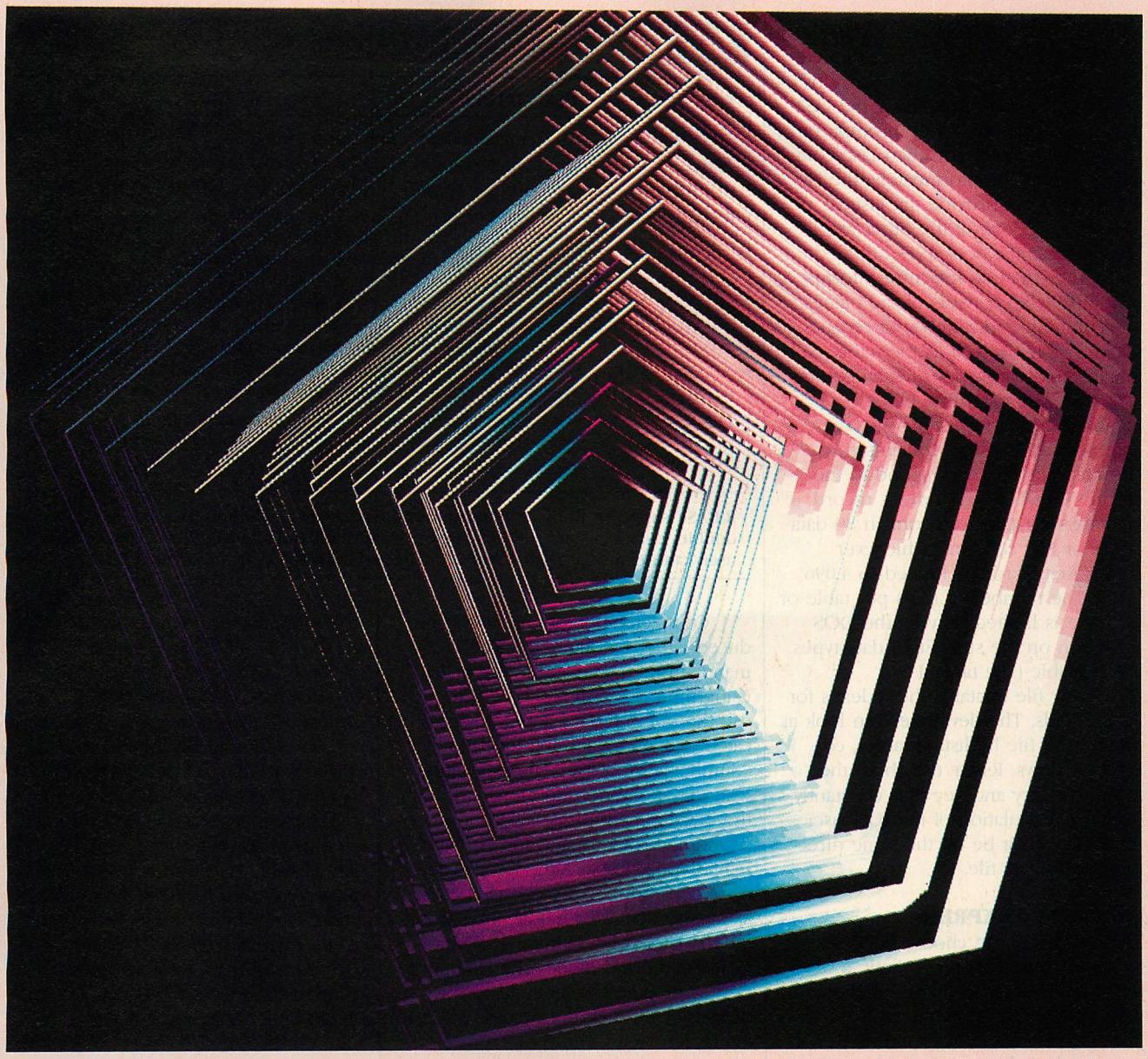
The strengths of System V have been enhanced in R:BASE for DOS with a streamlined prompt-by-example (PBE) user interface, an improved applications generator package, a speedier runtime environment, and some features of the advanced structured query language (SQL) programming language. For an overview to the product, see the sidebar on page 89.

In some cases, these commands provide new capabilities. In others, an existing R:BASE command, such as SELECT, has been extended to include a more SQL-like syntax. For a look at the R:BASE implementation of SQL, see the sidebar, "Integrating SQL Features into R:BASE," on page 98. The new release also is available for OS/2 (see sidebar, "A Closer Look at R:BASE for OS/2," p. 100); a description of Microrim's port of R:BASE from DOS to OS/2 appeared in "Porting to OS/2" (Steven Armbrust, November 1987, p. 140).

R:BASE for DOS is targeted at a wide market, ranging from novice users to professional applications developers. Its programming language is tailor-made for the programmer-developer who wants absolute control for intricate applications, while its modular applications generator should appeal to the more pragmatic developer-user who wants a quick solution and is willing to forego complete control.

R:BASE for DOS is the successor to R:BASE System V, which followed R:BASE 5000 (reviewed in "A Data Manager with Kernel Code Generation," Steven Armbrust and Ted Forgeron, September 1985, p. 82). R:BASE System V represented a major and noticeable overhaul of R:BASE 5000 by providing greater database and file capacities and an enhanced user interface.

For the user, R:BASE for DOS (and for OS/2) represents evolution, not revolution. System V will not be overwhelmed by the new features, even though R:BASE for DOS is a totally new product, completely rewritten in C (previous versions were written in FORTRAN). Microrim says that selected operations—VIEW, SORT, and CROSSTAB—are as much as 20 times faster due to the new implementation in C and the use of heuristic query optimization techniques.



While the new version extends many of the limits of System V and R:BASE 5000, it is compatible with its predecessors as well as with other Microrim R:BASE products, such as DB Graphics, for including presentation graphics (for a review of DB Graphics see Product Watch, this issue, p. 130); CLOUT, for writing natural language queries; Extended Report Writer, for producing complex reports; Program Interface, for interfacing R:BASE with Microsoft C, Pascal, and FORTRAN applications; and Runtime, for publishing applications.

As is the case in the previous versions, the basic application development facility is still the R:BASE command language, a conventional, procedural language with the features developers have come to expect in a data manager, including all the essential characteristics of a general-purpose programming language as well as the R:BASE-specific commands for defining and manipulating the database.

Although the command language is the heart of R:BASE application development, the developer's primary tools are the product's four application generator modules: Definition EXPRESS (for defining or modifying a database), Application EXPRESS (for generating applications), and Forms EXPRESS and Reports EXPRESS (for designing forms and reports, respectively). These menu-driven modules lead the developer or serious user through the process of building an application. They can be selected from the PBE menu or from the R:BASE command prompt.

The system also includes the following utilities: File Gateway (for converting file formats), 3Labels (for creating labels), RBEDIT (for editing text), and CodeLock and Developer's EXPRESS (for increasing the execution speed of applications). The R:BASE system, including the command language, the EXPRESS modules, and the utilities, forms a complete development environment.

DEALING WITH DATA

Like many data managers, R:BASE for DOS uses the relational model, which stores data in tables. Rows in one table can be linked to the rows in another by common columns, without using pointers. Regardless of the number of tables, columns, and keys, R:BASE stores each database in three files: data dictionary, data table, and key. The file names consist of seven user-assigned characters, an R:BASE-assigned number (1, 2, or 3), and the extension .RBF.

A data-dictionary file contains the database schema (structure definition) and disk and directory of the data tables; this file is created automatically

COMPUTER GRAPHIC • DOV JACOBSON

by R:BASE as the developer defines the database. The developer can examine the contents of the data dictionary by querying the dictionary using the LIST command from the R:BASE prompt, or by selecting Query and then List from the PBE menu. (Unfortunately, the List menu does not provide the List All command, so one of the other List commands must be selected and edited.) The database structure information in this file consists of the names, key columns, and number of records in each table, as well as the names, lengths, and data types of each column.

An R:BASE data-table file is comparable to a file in systems such as Ashton-Tate's dBASE; it contains rows and columns that correspond to the records and fields of a dBASE record. An R:BASE database can contain 80 data tables or 800 columns, whichever comes first. A row is limited to 4,096 bytes. The number of rows per table or database is limited only by the DOS limitation on file size. Eight data types are available (see table 1).

A key file contains the indexes for keyed fields. The developer can look at data in this file by listing tables, columns, or keys. R:BASE uses both the data-dictionary and key files constantly during manipulation of the database; these files must be on the same directory as the data file.

TAKING THE EXPRESS

The developer can choose between two user interfaces: the default, a point-and-shoot PBE menu; or the command mode (indicated by an R> prompt), where the user enters R:BASE commands. Selections from the PBE main menu (see photo 1), can be highlighted by pressing the space bar repeatedly, using the cursor keys, or typing the number or letter of the selection. Subsequent PBE menus provide a command-explanation window and command line for selection (see photo 2). The window explains each selection, eliminating any guesswork about what a command does.

When the developer chooses a selection from a PBE menu, R:BASE builds a command by prompting for the necessary elements. For example, choosing Modify Data and then Edit enables the developer to select tabular or form display, sort fields, sort order, and finally, conditional statements. Once constructed, a command can be executed, edited, or aborted. To bypass the PBE hierarchy and enter the command mode, the developer simply has to press Esc at the PBE main menu.

TABLE 1: *Data Types in R:BASE*

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
DATE	30 characters depending upon format.
TIME	20 characters depending upon format.
CURRENCY	23-digit money amount with range of ± $99,999,999,999,999.99.
REAL	Real numbers with 6 digits of precision, with range of $\pm 9*10^{\pm 37}$, stored in binary form. Numbers with 6 or fewer significant digits displayed in decimal form, numbers with more than 6 significant digits displayed in scientific notation.
DOUBLE	Real numbers with 15 digits of precision, with range of $\pm 10^{\pm 307}$, stored in binary form. Numbers with 15 or fewer significant digits displayed in decimal form, numbers with more than 15 significant digits displayed in scientific notation.
INTEGER	Integers with range of ±999,999,999.
TEXT	Alphanumeric data up to 1,500 characters per field.
NOTE	Variable length text column up to 4,092 characters including overhead—net length 4,050 characters.

R:BASE supports all commonly required data types, including text, integer, root, double, currency, and the note type for entering variable-length text fields. The user can define the format and sequence of both the date and time type.

Complete applications can be produced either by entering R:BASE commands in the command mode or by using the EXPRESS modules, which also use the PBE interface and are sophisticated enough to develop moderately complex applications. These modules lead the application developer through the development process with a series of prompts, menus, and forms.

Definition EXPRESS. Although the developer does not need to use Definition EXPRESS to define or modify a database, little is gained by defining a database in the command mode. The Definition EXPRESS module efficiently leads the developer through the process of creating tables, views, and data verification rules—even the most complex database can be defined without having to write a single line of code.

However, a few operations, such as dropping views and tables and using the SQL Grant-Revoke security commands, are missing from Definition EXPRESS. To invoke these operations, the developer must use either the PBE menu or the DEFINE mode (which is signified by a D> prompt) in the command language.

The developer can restructure a database at any time using either the Definition EXPRESS module or the R:BASE commands REDEFINE, ALTER TABLE, DROP, EXPAND, REMOVE, INTERSECT, JOIN, PROJECT, UNION, and SUBTRACT. When redefining existing columns, R:BASE creates a temporary table to effect the modifications, so space must be available for an additional table and column; if the database has reached the limits of 80 tables or 800 columns, restructuring is not possible. For the most part, however, the database can be restructured with single commands. Special conversion utilities are not necessary.

R:BASE automatically verifies data entries according to field type and length. The developer can also create a maximum of 20 data-entry rules per table that can ensure, for example, that all values fall within a specified range, exist in a table, or are equal to a specified value.

A rule can contain 10 conditions, each consisting of a column name, a comparison operator (EQ, NE, GT, GE, LT, LE, CONTAINS, EXISTS, FAILS, EQA, NEA, GTA, GEA, LTA, LEA), and a value or second column. Conditions are connected by the logical operators AND, OR, AND NOT, and OR NOT to form rules. Rules also can display error messages if the data do not pass muster.

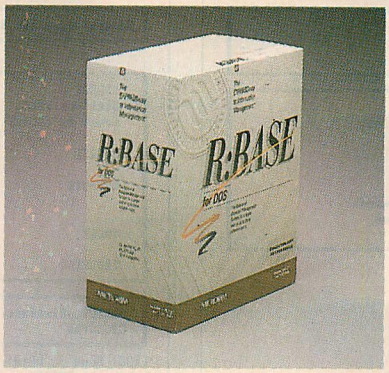
Using Definition EXPRESS, the developer can add or modify data-entry rules at any time, not just when the database is defined. Rules also can be defined in an application or from the Define mode prompt with the RULES statement.

Application EXPRESS. The heart of the application modules, Application EXPRESS is designed to help developers produce menu-based applications, up to three levels deep, that have the same look and feel as R:BASE. Many tasks can be incorporated into an application simply by selecting actions from menus and assigning them to application menu selections. The PBE menu source code, included in the system, can be customized for applications.

R:BASE FOR DOS OVERVIEW

R:BASE for DOS 2.1
Microrim Inc.
3925 – 159th Avenue, NE
P.O. Box 97022
Redmond, WA 98073-9904
206/885-2000
CIRCLE 328 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Product description. R:BASE for DOS is a relational database management system, which includes a procedural programming language, application generators, and utilities.
IBM PC environment. IBM PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, and PS/2; DOS 2.0 or later for single-user applications; DOS 3.1 or later for local area networks; 512KB of RAM for single-user installations; 640KB of RAM for local area network installations; color or monochrome monitor and display adapter; one 10MB hard disk and one diskette drive, or two 1.44MB 3.5-inch diskette drives; dedicated file server required for local area networks.
Other environments. PC-, XT-, and AT-compatible machines.
Network support.
Hardware: IBM PC Network, IBM Token-Ring, 3Com EtherLink, EtherLink Plus, Ungermann-Bass.
Software: IBM PC Network program, Novell Advanced NetWare, IBM PC LAN program, 3Com 3+.
Copy protection. None.
Documentation. Manuals range from step-by-step tutorials for new users and developers to brief summaries for experienced users and developers. They include *Learning Guide, User's Manual, Building Applications/Command, Dictionary, Installation and Startup Guide, Supplement, Command Summary, Worksheets, Error Messages.*
User interface. Screen menus with prompts, screen forms and tables, and command line are available to both developer and end user.



Help facilities. On-line context-sensitive help screens are available to the developer and can be incorporated into applications.
File capacities. Three files constitute a database: dictionary, data, and index. A database can contain 80 tables and 800 columns or fields. A table can contain an unlimited number of rows or records, and each row can be 4,096 bytes in length; text fields are limited to 1,500 bytes. The entire database is limited by operating system and hard-disk capacity.
Field types/capacities. DATE, TIME, CURRENCY (amounts with range of ±$99,999,999,999,999.99), REAL, (real numbers with 6-digit precision), DOUBLE (real numbers with 15-digit precision), INTEGER (integers with range of ±999,999,999), TEXT (as many as 1,500 characters per field), NOTE (variable length text with a 4,092-character limit including overhead—net length 4,050 characters).
Data entry. Data manager checks data type automatically. Developer can define data-entry rules to check ranges, perform table look-ups, and compare data to logical expressions.
Application development facilities. Procedural programming language includes all of the R:BASE commands; GOTO <*label*>, If . . . Else . . . Endif, Set Pointer, While . . . Break . . . Endwhile flow control statements; SET (environment) statements; math and string functions; typed global and error variables; parameter passing to command and procedure files; multiuser environment control. Definition EXPRESS, Application EXPRESS, Forms EXPRESS, and Reports EXPRESS constitute the application generator. Companion products include DB Graphics, CLOUT, Extended Report Writer, Program Interface (for Microsoft C, Pascal, and FORTRAN), and Runtime packages.
Security. Passwords can be assigned to databases, tables, and views.
Querying and sorting. Virtually all R:BASE commands can be used to query the database. Ad hoc queries require a working knowledge of the command language and relational operators when entered at the command prompt. Prompt-by-example Mode guides the user through queries or other R:BASE commands.
Reporting. Reports up to 255 characters wide, with report and page headers and footers, up to 10 breakpoints with optional headers and form feeds, and automatic pagination. Reports EXPRESS provided for report generation.
Utilities. Screen editor; EXPRESS application generator modules.
Data compatibility. Import/export of ASCII fixed-length records, ASCII-delimited records, Lotus 1-2-3 worksheet files, Symphony worksheet files, .DIF files (VisiCalc, TK!Solver), Multiplan SYLK files; import of dBASE II, dBASE III .dbf files and pfs:FILE. With Lotus's The Application Connection (T-A-C), exchange files with mainframe systems: Ramis II, FOCUS, SAS, SQL/DS, NOMAD2, IC/1, ADRS II, APLDI, CMS, QSAM.
Price. $700
Support. Telephone support for 30 days free and through Software Maintenance Plan thereafter.

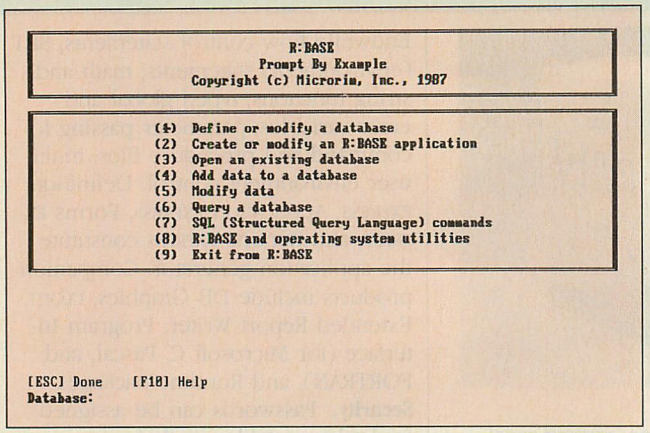
—Victor E. Wright

With Application EXPRESS, the developer easily can build multilevel menus. Horizontal menus can have as many as 12 options of 10 characters each. (Similar menus built outside of the module can have 81 eight-character options.) Vertical menus are numbered lists of as many as nine options, each with a maximum length of 60 characters. After menu definition is complete, the module prompts the developer to type a custom help screen with a maximum of 750 lines of text; the user can display this screen by pressing the F10 key. It is unfortunate that Microrim selected F10 because the F1 key is the proposed standard for help.

Custom help screens can be linked to screen menus, which are displayed by pressing F10. As the developer defines each menu, the module asks if a help screen is desired; if the answer is yes, it invokes RBEDIT to create the help screen. Help text is paged automatically if it exceeds 20 lines. If the F10 key is pressed while a data-entry form is displayed, it displays a general help screen that describes the commands available from the ENTER command menu.

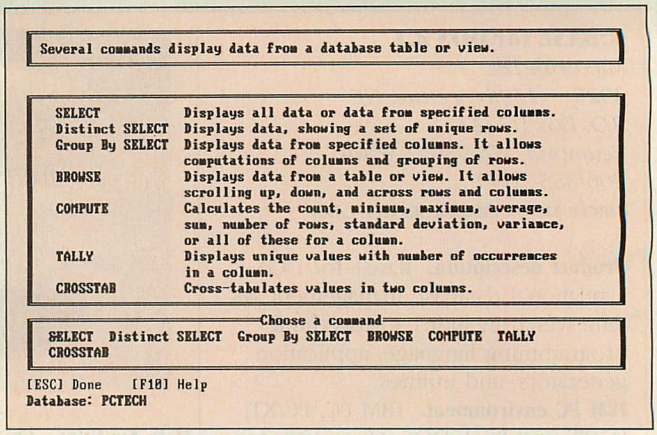
Existing command files also can be assigned to a menu selection from within Application EXPRESS. The *macro* action prompts for an external file and inserts it as a command block. The term macro is appropriate because the

PHOTO 1: *R:BASE PBE Menu*



The point-and-shoot interface of R:BASE's PBE menu is operated with the space bar and Enter key, arrow keys and Enter key, number keys and Enter key, or the mouse.

PHOTO 2: *Sample PBE Screen*



A typical PBE screen displays a list of commands that can be executed, a summary of the capabilities of a group of commands, and a detailed message about each command.

external file is copied into the application file—the application does not "call" the external file.

A *template* file can be assigned to a menu selection. A template is a generic program that Application EXPRESS uses to generate a specific command block. As many as nine placeholders (such as table names, column names, and variables) can be defined in the template file. As Application EXPRESS reads in the template file, it prompts for the actual values, which it then substitutes for the placeholder. Thus, a developer might create a generic order-entry command file, in the form of a template file, which then can be used to generate order-entry command blocks for specific businesses.

The point-and-shoot programming method is best suited to linear tasks—for example, inquiring about the credit status of a customer, entering data on an order-entry form, printing an order picking report, and printing the invoice and packing list. Such sequences are constructed by selecting a series of supported commands from a menu and answering the prompts.

For more complex tasks, such as breaking an assembly down into component parts for production scheduling in an material-resources planning (MRP) system, the developer must resort to programming with the text editor. Application EXPRESS does not provide a method for specifying operations that require program constructs such as If . . . Then or While . . . Endwhile statements. However, the module does provide alternatives.

One of the actions that can be assigned to a menu selection is Custom. Making that selection for a menu action merely invokes RBEDIT, so that a series of commands can be entered into a command block that is inserted into the application file.

Forms EXPRESS. Once an application's structure is defined, data-entry forms can be customized to perform editing functions and table look-up using Forms EXPRESS. The developer creates forms by typing labels and drawing borders on the screen, filling in form characteristic tables, and locating fields (see photo 3).

As with Application EXPRESS, the developer can create data-entry forms without having to write a single line of code. Text is typed in, and fields are located with the function keys.

Forms EXPRESS accommodates the creation of forms with multiline regions that display several rows (records) from a database. It allows the creation of forms as big as five screens in length; each screen can contain as many as 22 lines. A form also can display and update records from a maximum of five different database tables simultaneously.

Reports EXPRESS. With Reports EXPRESS, the developer can draw custom reports on the screen with detail lines and headers and footers for reports, pages, and breakpoints. Although a report is based on a single table or view, called the driving table or view, data can be gathered from other tables as long as each has a column in common with the driving table or view. This relational linkage allows the construction of multiline reports that display data using one-to-many relations—the driving table supplies a value on the one side, and R:BASE finds all the rows on the many side.

Printer control in Reports EXPRESS is accomplished through the use of report variables. A printer-control variable is defined as the decimal values of the required control characters and/or escape sequences that are enclosed in angled brackets (< >) and located in a report field. When the report is printed, the contents of the field are sent to the printer.

Because the custom forms and reports generated with Forms EXPRESS and Reports EXPRESS are easily incorporated into applications generated with Application EXPRESS, most developers will forego the more primitive default forms and reports produced by Application EXPRESS. The default form is simply a screen containing a line for each column (field), with the column name as a label. Default reports are of two types—a columnar report containing a title, column headings, and data in columns, and a row report in which each row appears with each column in a separate line, with rows separated by blank lines. When the user specifies a form or report, Application EXPRESS prompts the user to choose either the default or custom form or report.

Once the application is complete, Application EXPRESS invokes the RCOMP compiler to produce an executable program. Application EXPRESS produces an ASCII version of the file in addition to the compiled version of the program, so that the program can be customized if desired. Just as in earlier R:BASE products, the ASCII file for an application developed under Application EXPRESS can be edited to add or change features, but once edited outside of the module, the user cannot change it again using the module.

Why this publication and more than 1,200 others let us go over their books

once a year.

Some publications, we're sorry to say, keep their readers undercover. They steadfastly refuse to let BPA (Business Publications Audit of Circulation, Inc.) or any other independent, not-for-profit organization audit their circulation records.

On the other hand, over 1,200 publications (like this one) belong to BPA. Once a year, BPA auditors examine and verify the accuracy of our circulation records.

The audit makes sure you are who we say you are. The information helps advertisers to determine if they are saying the right thing to the right people in the right place.

It also helps somebody else important: you. Because the more a publication and its advertisers know about you, the better they can provide you with articles and advertisements that meet your information needs.

BPA. For readers it stands for meaningful information. For advertisers it stands for meaningful readers. Business Publications Audit of Circulation, Inc. 360 Park Ave. So., New York, NY 10010.

MEDIA INTELLIGENCE

BPA

PHOTO 3: *Form Definition*

```
                    Form Definition Menu
 Edit  Expression  Customize  Draw

                                                              E
    Title: S
   Author: S                E S          E  Day Phone: S        E
Co-author: S                E S          E

  Booking: Volume S  E  Number S  E
     Date: S       E S  E

Article Type --  Category: S                E
                 Department: S                  E

 Date Due: S                E    Date Received: S            E

     Sizes -- Editorial:  S      E  Payments -- Article: S      E
              Listings:   S      E             Bonus:   S      E
                 Total:   S      E             Total:   S      E

[ESC] Return  [F3] Review  [F7] Prev table  [Shift-F10] More
Form: ARTICLE1                        Table: ARTICLE
```

The user types in text and draws boxes to create forms with the Forms EXPRESS module. Each form can display and update information from five database tables.

PHOTO 4: *Constructing a Query with PBE*

```
SELECT TITLE AU_LNAME AU_FNAME VOLUME NUMBER FROM ARTICLE WHERE ...

Choose an operator to combine conditions - Choose (Done) when done
AND  OR  AND NOT  OR NOT  (Done)

|  | Column | Operator | Value |
|  | CATEGORY | EQ | Directions |

[ESC] Done  [F10] Help
Database:
```

A complex command can be constructed quickly with the use of the PBE point-and-shoot interface—only the value "Directions" had to be typed in from the keyboard.

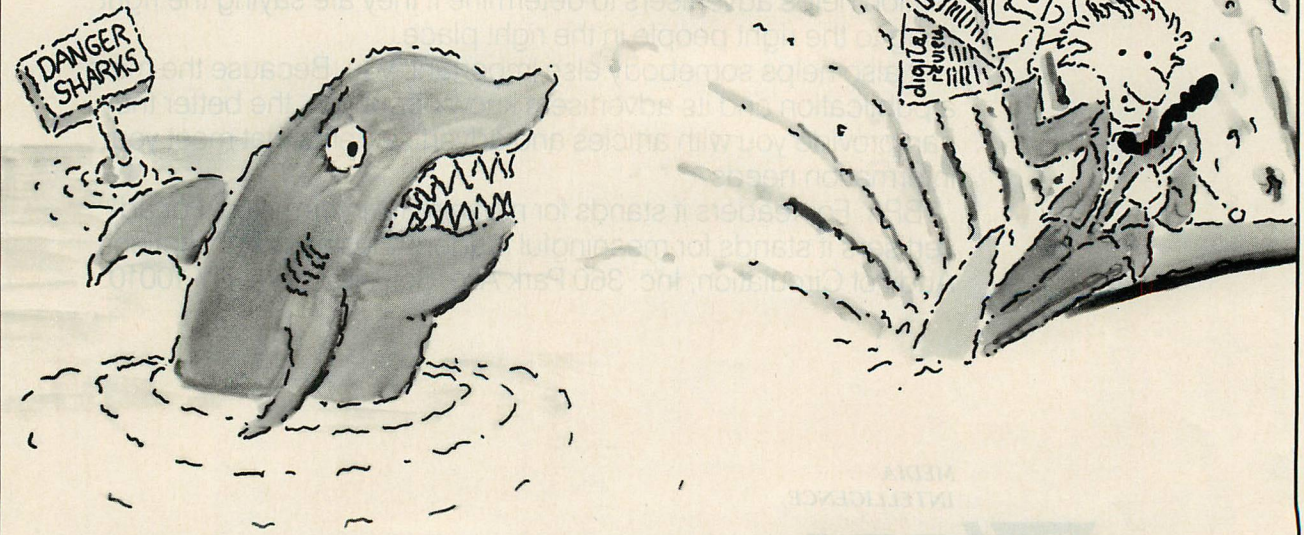
Application EXPRESS maintains three files for each application generated. The definition of the application is contained in a nonreadable file with an .API extension. The code generated is contained in ASCII form in a file with an .APP extension. Finally, the executable version is contained in a binary file with an .APX extension; Application EXPRESS invokes CodeLock to produce this file after it generates the code.

The .APP file can be examined with the TYPE command, from DOS or R:BASE, and edited with a suitable editor—RBEDIT may not be suitable for editing an entire application, as it is limited to 750 lines. However, Application EXPRESS always reads the .API file not the .APP file to retrieve the current definition of an application. Changes made in the .APP file outside of Application EXPRESS are not reflected in the .API file and will be lost the next time Application EXPRESS is used to modify the application.

SPEAKING IN R:BASE

Without question, developers can use R:BASE EXPRESS modules to develop complex, real-world applications. At some point, however, serious developers will find that they have to resort to writing R:BASE code or modifying code gener-

THIS SUMMER, STAY AHEAD OF THE COMPETITION



Give yourself the marketing edge this summer. Keep the competition in your wake by ordering reprints of your product's review from one of Ziff-Davis' leading computer magazines.

Ziff-Davis reprints are custom-designed on 80 pound stock and printed from full color to black and white.

For more information, contact Jennifer Locke—Reprints Manager, Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016, (212) 503-5447, or on MCI Mail. (Minimum order 500 reprints.)

ZD

Introducing WordPerfect Office.™ Because your LAN should link people, too.

Your LAN connects your computers and the work they handle. But shouldn't it connect people, too?

Introducing WordPerfect Office. Designed to improve group communications and productivity by enhancing the powers of your LAN.

Take WP Office's Electronic mail, for instance. It delivers and sends messages; it also keeps each LAN user informed of the status of those messages, both incoming and outgoing.

And with a few simple keystrokes, anyone on the LAN can set up a meeting with WP Office's Scheduler feature. Just plug in the amount of meeting time required, the range of hours preferred, and the names of those who should attend. WP Office then finds the first available time slot and notifies the appropriate people by electronic mail.

Other useful features include a simple database program, calendar, calculator, file manager, macro and program editor, and access to all programs on the LAN.

WordPerfect Office is the network productivity system that can bring out the best in your LAN and the people who work on it. For more information, call or write WordPerfect Corporation, 1555 North Technology Way, Orem, Utah 84057, (801) 225-5000.*

WordPerfect Office™

*In Canada, call 1-800-267-2499. WordPerfect is a registered trademark and WordPerfect Office is a trademark of WordPerfect Corporation. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

CIRCLE NO. 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ated by the modules. However, the R:BASE modules can be used very effectively to prototype and maintain an application—Application EXPRESS is a particularly effective code generator and manager. Customized code is easily integrated into the code generated by the system.

The R:BASE command language offers the developer three types of control structures. The If . . . Endif construct permits conditional execution, allowing both If . . . Then . . . Endif and If . . . Then . . . Else . . . Endif statements. The While . . . Endwhile construct allows looping with a test at the top of the loop, but R:BASE does not support a Repeat . . . Until structure for loops that test at the bottom. The R:BASE GOTO and LABEL statements are the developer's classic solution to any flow-control problem, and the BREAK statement can be used to break out of a WHILE loop.

As with earlier R:BASE products, nesting of control structures is limited to 10 levels for both If . . . Endif and While . . . Endwhile constructs and to a total of 20 levels. Command files can be nested to 5 levels.

R:BASE supports both global and error variables; however, it does not support local variables. The number of global variables is limited only by available memory, whereas the number of error variables is limited to one general error variable at a time and three to be used when accessing rows. Variable names can be no more than eight characters. Global variables can assume any legal data type and can be typed implicitly or explicitly. Error variables are integer variables.

The lack of local variables makes it wise to clear all variables quickly because those used in one command file cannot be hidden from others.

Parameters are a special variable type, referenced by position in the command file call. Nine parameters can be passed to a command file invoked with the Run . . . Using command. Parameters exist for the duration of command file execution and do not have a preset data type; global variables, which must have a specific data type, exist until cleared or until execution is complete. R:BASE has no provision for user-defined functions that return values to the calling statement; values must be returned through global variables.

R:BASE has a set of predefined SuperMath functions—arithmetic and mathematical, trigonometric, data-type conversion, string manipulation, date and time, financial, and logical. These functions, unchanged from System V, can be included wherever expressions are permitted and can calculate values for computed fields or for variables, modify the values of columns, and calculate values to display in reports. In some, but not all, cases, functions can be used in expressions in the WHERE clause of a SELECT command.

Keys in R:BASE are maintained automatically in a single file, which is created when the database is defined. Key indexes can be added to the database with the BUILD KEY and CREATE KEY commands and then deleted with the DELETE KEY and DROP KEY commands. Although reorganizing the database is not necessary when key indexes are added or removed, compressing the database using the PACK command is recommended; this reclaims the unusable space created by removing key indexes. Keys speed data retrieval operations but are not required.

The developer can customize the application by altering the key-word settings that control various operational aspects of R:BASE applications. Useful

KEEP UP WITH THE OS/'s

Megabytes of Memory and 32-Bit Performance for DOS.

If you thought the only way to protected mode was the big move to OS/2...We have good news! You can gain the benefits of protected mode the easy way with OS/286™ and OS/386™. These tools for C, Fortran, Pascal and assembly language programmers permit rapid conversion of existing DOS applications from "real" 8086 mode to "protected" 286 and 386 mode. They don't replace or modify DOS, but extend it to protected mode. This way you get multi-megabytes of directly addressable memory (16Mb-286, 4Gb-386) with the compiler, TSRs, device drivers, graphic routines, etc. you use today.

OS/286 and OS/386 are the only DOS extenders that span both the 286 and 386 processors. They run on the widest array of AT and 386 machines, with 32-bit capability *today* on 386s that yields twice the performance of 16-bit mode.

OS/286 and OS/386 are the preferred solutions for developers of high performance memory-intensive applications, including CADKEY, CASE, and Gold Hill, and premier language developers Lahey and MetaWare.

Our optional TOUCHDOWN™ BIOS supplement provides fast and reliable protected mode operation on *any* 286 system, even those with problems resetting the 286. (Ever notice how few existing machines Operating System/2 runs on?) TOUCHDOWN is not required for most major brand AT clones, but for the older machines it is a lifesaver!

If your applications are running out of memory or need more speed, enhance them now without abandoning your investment in DOS.

Special $49.50 Evaluation Offer

Check out for yourself the benefits of protected mode. Our $49.50 "sampler special" is a complete OS/286 Developer's Kit, but with a time limited, non-distributable kernel. There's no better way to learn about the outstanding features of OS/286 and OS/386 than to try them. Of course, the $49.50 is applicable to the purchase of the full OS/286 (16-bit) or OS/386 (32-bit) kit at $495 for either one.

The OS/x86 Developer's Kits include support for popular, C, Fortran, Pascal, Lisp, Prolog, compilers, and assemblers from: MetaWare, Lahey, Microsoft, Lattice, Gold Hill, LogicWare and Phar Lap. A number of other packages are also supported including PLINK86, Halo & GSS Graphics and DESQview.

The HummingBoard® turns any XT, AT or 386 into the fastest, most capable 386 system available. The dual processor architecture provides up to 900K each for multiple real mode applications (Lotus, etc.) which can co-reside with protected mode applications on the HummingBoard's 20MHz 386, while debuggers, editors, networks run concurrently on the base processor. Applications using OS/x86 automatically split tasks between the Hummingboard and the base. This can provide a 5-10x speed-up with a Hummingboard in an AT and up to a 2x performance boost with it in a fast 386 system, such as the Compaq 386/20. Hummingboards available with up to 24Mb, 80387.

Prices start at just $1,495

A.I. Architects, Inc.

One Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139
TEL (617) 577-8052 FAX (617) 577-9774
Credit card orders only – 24 hours. 617-577-1305

HummingBoard® is a registered trademark and OS/286, OS/386 and TOUCHDOWN are trademarks of A.I. Architects, Inc., PLINK86 is a trademark of Phoenix Corp., HALO is a registered trademark of Media Cybernetics, Inc., DESQview is a trademark of Quarterdeck Office Systems. Compaq Deskpro 386 is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 253 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Double Your Productivity With Carbon Copy Plus

Carbon Copy Plus™—the industry standard in remote control software—easily lets two PCs share the same application program over ordinary phone lines.

So now you can share the same keyboard, screen and disk with a remote user thousands of miles away, allowing you to give effective product demonstrations, support remote customers or train new users—without ever having to leave your office!

Remote control and much more!

Of course, Carbon Copy Plus offers other advanced remote communications features, including remote printing, remote access to a local area network and remote session capture and playback. But Carbon Copy Plus also offers many of the same features found in "standard" communications programs, such as file transfer, terminal emulation and complete scripting macros. And much more!

Introducing Version 5.0

If you thought Carbon Copy Plus was powerful before—wait until you see the new Version 5.0. Carbon Copy Plus has always been able to transmit text or graphics, but now our new universal graphics translator merges incompatible graphics formats. So you can jointly update a CAD diagram using your CGA, EGA, VGA or MCGA system with an associate who is using the Hercules™ standard.

Just as important is our new background file transfer capability. This lets you easily send or receive files, at any time, without exiting your current application. Now you can double your productivity by working on one spreadsheet file while an associate sends you another!

Twice as easy

Find out why Carbon Copy Plus has become the industry standard in remote communications and is fast becoming one of the most popular communications programs overall. Call us today. We'll show you how easily you can increase your productivity.

Carbon Copy plus

Fully translated foreign versions now available!

MERIDIAN TECHNOLOGY INC

A SUBSIDIARY OF MICROCOM

7 Corporate Park Suite 100 Irvine, CA 92714 (714) 261-1199

A separate Carbon Copy Plus is required for each PC location.
Carbon Copy Plus is a trademark of Meridian Technology.
All other products referenced are trademarks of their respective companies.

CIRCLE NO. 230 ON READER SERVICE CARD

key words include AUTOSKIP (to move the cursor to the next field automatically during data entry), BELL (to sound a bell), MESSAGES (to display system messages), and RULES (to check input against all rules). Other key-word settings include those that control screen foreground and background color, currency symbols, date format and sequence, time format and sequence, lines per page or screen, the character to display for null values, tolerance for real-number comparisons, the number of columns to display per page or screen for SELECT output, and user passwords. Entering the SET command at the R> prompt or from the PBE menus displays a full-screen status report. The user can modify all special character and key-word settings from this screen. Alternatively, single values can be set by entering SET followed by the parameter and new value.

STRUCTURING AN APPLICATION

The basic type of R:BASE command file defined by the EXPRESS modules or command language is the *procedure* file, which can contain 42 command, menu, or screen blocks, each of which consists of a command and optional key words and arguments. The Command blocks are identified by the $COMMAND key word followed by an 8-character name. Like subroutines, command blocks are executed only with a RUN <*name*> command. Menu blocks (menu definitions) are identified by $MENU and an 8-character name. They are invoked from a procedure file with the CHOOSE <*name*> command. Screen blocks that describe screens to be shown to the user are identified by $SCREEN and a name; they are invoked using the DISPLAY <*name*> command.

An application can comprise a single command file or a main file that calls other command files, just as general-purpose programming languages allow structuring a program into a main routine and several subroutines. Whether the command file is produced with a text editor or Applications EXPRESS, an R:BASE program must include statements to set the program's environment, open the database, and create variables. Before a procedure file can be executed, it must be translated into binary form, encoded, or compiled.

Microrim offers a companion product, Program Interface, that allows programs written in Microsoft C, Pascal, and FORTRAN to directly access (load, add, delete, modify, and retrieve) R:BASE data. These routines can be linked in non-R:BASE programs.

R:BASE executes application programs in several forms—ASCII, a binary form produced by the CodeLock utility, and a compiled form produced by RCOMP or Application EXPRESS. However, neither CodeLock nor RCOMP produce stand-alone, executable programs. All three forms require the R:BASE program, which interprets the application program. A runtime package, R:BASE RUNTIME, is available to permit distributing applications without requiring the end user to purchase a full R:BASE development package. Each runtime package includes five licenses.

Small programs can be executed with R:BASE still in memory while larger programs require the developer to exit R:BASE to release sufficient memory. The ZIP ROLLOUT command saves the R:BASE environment before the developer executes the external program, so that the R:BASE environment can be restored when execution is complete. ZIP can pass command-line arguments, but it cannot be used to execute DOS internal commands. COMMAND.COM can be loaded to execute batch files.

A GOOD STORY IS WORTH REPEATING...

Especially if it's about your product!

Why let your story remain hidden in a back issue of one of the world's leading computer magazines?

Let us take your article to its highest level of marketing potential with a reprint! This is one of the most valuable marketing tools you have on hand because:

- It represents unbiased coverage of your product by America's leading computer magazine!
- It clearly discusses your products features and capabilities!
- It is one of the most effective ways of telling your story to new customers, retailers, jobbers and distributors.

To find out how you can have your article or review elegantly reprinted ** on 80 lb. paper stock, in 4-color, 2-color or 1-color, call or write today: Jennifer Locke—Reprints Manager; Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016, 212-503-5447.

**Minimum quantity 500 reprints.

TABLE 2: *Methods for Entering R:BASE Commands*

PBE MENUS AND COMMAND MODE			
ALTER TABLE	Distinct SELECT	INTERSECT	REPORTS
APPEND	DROP	JOIN	RESTORE
BACKUP	EDIT	LIST	REVOKE
BROWSE	EDIT USING	LOAD	RMDIR
BUILD KEY	ENTER	MKDIR	RUN
CHANGE	ERASE	OPEN	SELECT
CHDIR	EXIT	OUTPUT	SET
CHDRV	EXPAND	PACK	SHOW
CHKDSK	EXPRESS	PRINT	SUBTRACT
CLOSE	FORMS	PROJECT	TALLY
CODELOCK	GATEWAY	RBDEFINE	TYPE
COMPUTE	GRANT	RBEDIT	UNION
COPY	Group By SELECT	REDEFINE	UNLOAD
CROSSTAB	HELP	RELOAD	UPDATE
DELETE	INPUT	REMOVE	USER
DIR	INSERT	RENAME	VIEW
			ZIP
COMMAND MODE ONLY			
BEEP	DECLARE CURSOR	NO CHECK	SET POINTER
BREAK	DEFINE	NO FILL	SET VARIABLE
CHECK	DISPLAY	PAUSE	SET VERIFY
CHOOSE	FETCH	PLAYBACK	SET WAIT
CLEAR	FILLIN	PROMPT	SHOW ERROR
CLS	GOTO	QUIT	SHOW VARIABLE
* (COMMENT)	IF...ENDIF	RECORD	WHILE...ENDWHILE
CREATE INDEX	LABEL	RETURN	WRITE
CREATE TABLE	NEWPAGE	SET ERROR	
CREATE VIEW	NEXT	SET LOCK	

R:BASE for DOS offers commands for data definition, data manipulation, and program control, as well as several SQL commands that are new to this version.

The developer can perform routine file management without leaving R:BASE, either from the PBE menu or the R:BASE command prompt. Commands to manage disks, directories, and files include CHDIR, CHDRV, CHKDSK, COPY, DIR, ERASE, MKDIR, RENAME, RMDIR, and TYPE. The TYPE command provides a general method of displaying text files from the R> prompt or from the PBE menu and automatically pages files longer than 20 lines. Both TYPE and DISPLAY, which displays text on the screen, can be used to present instructions to the end user. Specifically, DISPLAY is used in conjunction with the CHOOSE command, which displays menus and branches to the appropriate routines. TYPE also pages the typed file. External programs can be executed with the ZIP command; a ROLLOUT option releases memory to permit the execution of large programs. These capabilities are all unchanged from System V.

Debugging tools are limited to messages, error messages, and command echo. Debugging an R:BASE program is a matter of programming technique and includes variables to store key values, statements to display key values and messages, pause statements to halt execution at key points, and echoing commands so that execution can be traced.

Program optimization is also largely a matter of programming technique. The manual lists a few rules to follow—such as using abbreviations for commands, grouping like commands, using While statements instead of If . . . Then statements, using only forward references—but tools for optimizing code are not provided. Execution speed can be improved by compiling an application with CodeLock or Developer's EXPRESS.

R:BASE includes no utilities for recovering damaged database files. The documentation does not mention the possibility of damage in any of the manuals, except in the context of restoring the database from backups. Nevertheless, R:BASE does perform some automatic recovery. If a key index file is erased, R:BASE will create the file the next time the database is opened. The new key file is empty, but building a new key, or a key that was present in the deleted file, rebuilds the entire key file. Similarly, a pack operation will recreate the key file.

PBE KEEPS IT SIMPLE

With PBE menus, end users need not see a line of R:BASE code—even casual users can query the database effectively. As options are selected, PBE displays commands as it constructs them and allows editing before execution (see photo 4). Users can construct most, but not all, R:BASE commands with the arrow keys, space bar, Enter key, and Esc key. Table 2 lists the commands available through the PBE menu and the R:BASE command line.

The SELECT command displays all or part of a table or view, with options to display only unique rows or to group rows; BROWSE displays multiple rows and allows scrolling; COMPUTE calculates statistics; TALLY tabulates unique values; and CROSSTAB cross-tabulates data in two columns. Although R:BASE has no SORT command, rows can be sorted on as many as 10 columns and selected with a WHERE clause consisting of multiple conditions. Effective use of these commands requires a thorough knowledge of the language and more than a casual knowledge of database principles.

To create new tables or new views from existing tables, the developer uses R:BASE's relational commands such as, APPEND (to add rows from a source table or from a view to a destination table); JOIN (to combine rows in two tables based on a comparison of values in two columns); and VIEW (to combine up to five tables having identical values in matching columns. In addition, the developer can create views using the SQL CREATE VIEW command.

Data can be retrieved from both single- and multitable views but can be updated only in single-table views. The developer also can retrieve data from two tables by nesting SELECT commands or by selecting from views created by the relational commands.

R:BASE for DOS also includes a subset of SQL commands—CREATE TABLE, ALTER TABLE, DROP, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, DECLARE CURSOR, FETCH, GRANT, and REVOKE Some are aliases for commands that already existed in previous versions. For example, DECLARE CURSOR is the SQL equivalent of the R:BASE System V SET POINTER command. SELECT has been extended to include SQL syntax and

the forms DISTINCT and GROUP BY. The end user can select some SQL commands from the PBE menu. Others, such as CREATE INDEX, CREATE TABLE, and CREATE VIEW, must be entered from the command line (see table 2). Effective use of SQL commands from the command prompt requires more knowledge than the nontechnical user may possess (see the accompanying sidebar on SQL below).

To enter and update data, the user who knows the database structure can add or modify rows in one table at a time, using the LOAD command or the SQL INSERT command from the command line. Those less familiar with the database structure should enter rows one column at a time (R:BASE prompts for each column) by using the LOAD command with the WITH PROMPT option. LOAD can also be used to import data from an ASCII-delimited file.

The CHANGE command can update several tables at once, changing a value wherever it appears. Alternatively, customized or default screen forms can be used to add, edit, or delete data in five tables at once.

UTILITY PLAYERS

R:BASE for DOS includes a number of useful utilities to transfer data, speed execution of an application, edit text, and perform other tasks. The R:BASE utility program FileGateway transfers data directly between R:BASE and other data managers and similar programs. It can be executed from the PBE menus, from the R:BASE prompt, or from the operating system prompt. Data can be imported directly from Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony, dBASE, SYLK (Multiplan), DIF (VisiCalc), pfs:FILE, and ASCII files. Data can be exported to all but dBASE II and pfs:FILE.

Through FileGateway, R:BASE supports Lotus's The Application Connection (T-A-C) file format and can upload to and download from mainframes. FileGateway imports data into an existing table or creates a new table, in which case the utility examines the first record in the file to be imported and sets default column characteristics accordingly. It then displays the first record and the File Conversion Editor menu. The user can change the structure before importing the data.

Whether the imported data are added to an existing or new table, FileGateway examines each record to determine if it fits the table structure. If so, it is added to the table; if not, it is added to an exception table. When the file has been imported, the Exception Handling Editor menu is displayed and allows the user to edit apparent errors and then add or discard the record.

INTEGRATING SQL FEATURES INTO R:BASE

Because Structured Query Language (SQL) is becoming accepted as the standard data management language in the industry, most vendors are integrating it in one form or another into their products. Microrim opted to introduce selected features of SQL into its newest version of R:BASE—R:BASE for DOS. Although a partial implementation such as this can be justified as meeting current user needs or phasing users into SQL, it forces the user to simulate missing functions by writing many SQL statements or procedural code.

The R:BASE data definition language (DDL) includes the CREATE TABLE, CREATE INDEX, and CREATE VIEW commands defined in the ANSI SQL standard. The CREATE TABLE command supports data types that are similar to but different from those in the standard—TEXT rather than the standard CHAR, for example. The functionality of the R:BASE DDL commands is the same, but future compatibility with other SQL implementations is jeopardized.

To guarantee the uniqueness of each row in a table (entity integrity), the developer must define a unique compound key (an index on more than one column). For example, a key in a parts table may be a combination of part number and size. R:BASE's CREATE INDEX command does not support unique or compound indexes. The CREATE TABLE statement does permit the specification of a unique column, but only on single columns. Thus, defining a unique compound key is not possible in R:BASE's SQL. In addition, neither ascending nor descending indexes can be defined.

Views in R:BASE are limited to five tables that can be joined on similarly named columns. In ANSI and IBM SQL, SQL statements can include any number of joins, subqueries, groupings, unions, and combinations of these statements.

R:BASE's views greatly limit the potential of the view concept, which is meant to provide logical data independence. For example, a user who wishes to see only a count of parts can access a view that was created using the following SQL command:

```
CREATE VIEW parts_totals
            (part_no, count)
AS SELECT part_no, count(*)
FROM parts GROUP BY part_no
```

A user can then select the count of a particular part by:

```
SELECT part_no, count
FROM parts_totals
WHERE part_no ='1'
```

This type of view, which is more useful because end users do not have to be concerned with the GROUP BY clause, is not possible in R:BASE.

The heart of SQL's data manipulation language (DML) is the SELECT command. R:BASE supports a SELECT statement with limited capabilities and limited support for subqueries (nested queries). In R:BASE, a subquery requires the IN operator and is limited to only one level. An example of this type of query is to find all employees in the employee table that are not in the payroll table:

```
SELECT employee
FROM employee_table
WHERE employee_number NOT IN
        (SELECT employee_number
         FROM payroll_table)
```

R:BASE cannot handle subqueries involving more than two tables nor subqueries requiring mathematical operations or the EXIST and NOT EXIST operators. For example, the following SQL query (to find all employees whose salary is greater than the average of all employees in the company) is not possible with R:BASE's implementation of SQL:

```
SELECT employee_name
FROM employee_table
WHERE salary >
        (SELECT AVG(salary)
         FROM employee_table)
```

Correlated subqueries (for example, to find all employees in the company whose salary is greater than the average salary in one department) and subqueries in INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE commands are also missing from R:BASE. Subqueries are important in INSERT commands to allow users to move data between tables with one set-oriented command:

FileGateway is not limited to importing data from external files into tables of identical structure. The utility includes a File Conversion Editor for changing the name, type, and length of a field as the data are imported.

The R:BASE utility RBEDIT is a full-screen text editor for use in creating custom command files, help screens, and other text files. It can be invoked from the PBE menu or from the DOS or R:BASE command line. Application EXPRESS automatically invokes RBEDIT for creating help screens and custom command files. RBEDIT can be used to edit files with as many as 750 lines, but it contains only the most basic text editing commands: insert a blank line or character; delete a line, character, or block of characters; copy a block; and the usual cursor-movement commands. Although it is no substitute for a word processor or programming text editor, RBEDIT is suitable for creating short and simple R:BASE command files. As an alternative, the developer also can write R:BASE command files with any text editor or word processor capable of generating ASCII files.

R:BASE provides two utilities for improving the execution speed for an application: CodeLock and Developer's EXPRESS. Both are menu driven and easy to use. CodeLock converts ASCII program files (including any command, screen, and menu files) to binary form that can be executed more efficiently because CodeLock parses R:BASE commands prior to the execution stage and eliminates the need to open and close files during execution. Developer's EXPRESS also creates binary files but goes a step further. It preprocesses the program, performing selected tasks during the compilation process and reducing the need for performing those tasks during execution. For example, the compiler checks syntax, converts computed references in loops and conditionals to absolute references, and provides a means to retain references to tables, columns, variables, and labels during execution.

The 3Labels utility is a bonus for users requiring mailing labels. It extracts data from a database table and arranges it in two different label formats; the labels can be selected conditionally and sorted on 10 fields.

HELP IS AT HAND

R:BASE for DOS 2.1 includes 11 360KB 5.25-inch diskettes, nine 720KB 3.5-inch diskettes, four perfect-bound manuals, and several abbreviated manuals. Through tutorials, the *R:BASE Learning Guide* teaches the basic principles of relational database design. It presents information on how to query an exist-

```
INSERT INTO new_table
  (employee_number, employee_name)
    SELECT employee_number,
           employee_name
    FROM employee_table
    WHERE salary > 50000
```

R:BASE's SQL has some other annoying anomalies. A SELECT DISTINCT operation cannot contain an ORDER BY clause, and the ORDER BY clause does not permit ordering that is based upon the position of a column in column_list. The following SQL statement is not valid in R:BASE:

```
SELECT salary * 1.1, employee_name
FROM employee_table
ORDER BY 1
```

The 1 refers to the expression that multiplies salary by 1.1. R:BASE does not allow this type of ordering on an expression or aggregate function (for example, AVG, MAX, MIN, SUM, and COUNT).

While R:BASE supports the GROUP BY clause, it is missing the complementary HAVING clause used to eliminate groups from results. The following command finds all managers who have more than 20 employees:

```
SELECT manager_name
FROM employee_table
GROUP BY manager_name
HAVING COUNT(*) > 20
```

The GROUP BY clause groups all instances of a manager's name. The HAVING clause looks at each group and counts the number of times the name appears. If less than or equal to 20, it is eliminated from the result.

R:BASE supports null values as well as the IS NULL and IS NOT NULL operations in the WHERE clause of a SELECT. However, R:BASE's EXISTS operator, which returns true if the column has a non-null value, is identical to the IS NOT NULL and should not be confused with the SQL EXISTS operation, which tests whether a row is returned by a subquery. Although EXISTS is used rarely in an interactive session, it is valuable when used to test for a true or false condition.

R:BASE has a variety of relational operations including JOIN, PROJECT, UNION, and INTERSECT. These operations are not the same as their relational counterparts and cannot be used in SQL statements. They create permanent tables. For example, the relational UNION merges the results of two queries:

```
SELECT employee_name
FROM permanent_employees
UNION
SELECT employee_name
FROM temporary_employees
```

This query lets users extract results from two tables and merge those results into a virtual table that can be displayed interactively or used or manipulated in a program. R:BASE's UNION is completely different. It is equivalent to a relational outer join and builds a new table from two tables by combining rows with identical values in a common column.

R:BASE's INTERSECT is similar to the relational intersect, which finds all values in one table that exist in another table. Similar to an inner join, R:BASE's INTERSECT achieves the same goal by eliminating all values in one table not found in a second table. SQL supports an unlimited number of tables in a join; the R:BASE JOIN can join only two tables.

R:BASE does not support the SQL COMMIT and ROLLBACK statements that are needed to ensure transaction integrity in both single- and multiuser environments. Partial updates caused by incomplete transactions can damage base tables and indexes; therefore, they should be backed out automatically. Unfortunately, only a handful of PC data managers support this very important function. All full SQL implementations include COMMIT and ROLLBACK support.

R:BASE supports both GRANT and REVOKE. These two privileges can be applied to tables and views. Given the limitations of views, the GRANT and REVOKE options are not as powerful as they could be, but they do supply a good degree of security.

Because R:BASE supports only a portion of SQL's functionality, users must write awkward, time-consuming procedural code. This affects productivity, performance, usability, flexibility, and maintainability.

—Richard Finkelstein

ing database, build a new database, create input forms, enter data, create and print reports, write applications, and import data.

The *User's Manual* is organized by subjects such as data entry and database, form, and report definition. The organization is not quite parallel with that of the program's main menu, but it does reflect a reasonable sequence of application development tasks.

The *Building Applications/ Command Dictionary* and *Command Summary* are the two manuals that the experienced developer or user will want to keep handy. The Building Applications section is organized by topic, covering both the use of Applications EXPRESS and programming directly in R:BASE. The Command Dictionary section lists all R:BASE commands in alphabetical order. The description of each command includes the syntax, a statement of the command's purpose, a description of options, and comments, examples, and references to related commands as well as to other parts of the documentation.

On-line, context-sensitive help is available at all times. Pressing the F10 key displays a help screen describing the command or menu selection currently highlighted. If a command is in progress or is highlighted, the syntax is displayed in the same format used in the reference manual—in fact, the display is almost identical.

MANAGING A CROWD

The basic R:BASE system can be installed as a multi- or single-user system. The SET command includes a MULTI toggle to allow switching between the two modes. The default configuration file can be modified to start up R:BASE for DOS in the desired mode.

R:BASE automatically performs table and database locking to prevent overlapping updates. The type of lock applied depends on the operations involved. If an ongoing operation affects the entire database, then it is locked; if it affects a single table, then only that table is locked.

R:BASE also resolves the conflict of two or more users attempting to modify the same column in the same row by using concurrency control—the first request is accepted, but the second user is notified that the database has just been changed. With the SET VERIFY command, the developer can force R:BASE to check for conflicts in a

A CLOSER LOOK AT R:BASE FOR OS/2

Microrim was one of the first firms to make a commitment to OS/2. R:BASE for OS/2 is a reliable package that lets the user take advantage of OS/2's multitasking capabilities. In addition, applications developed under either R:BASE version can run under either operating system—a definite plus for the application developer.

Although the two versions are almost indistinguishable in look and function to both the user and developer, they are not identical; R:BASE for DOS is heavily overlaid, whereas R:BASE for OS/2 is a single program. However, both versions consist of the same R:BASE programs and utilities that are invoked from the R:BASE R> prompt or the PBE menus. Because OS/2 uses the same file structures that DOS uses, R:BASE for OS/2 has the same limitations on database size that the DOS version has. (For an inside look at how Microrim converted its R:BASE System V product to IBM's new operating system, see "Porting to OS/2," Steven Armbrust, November 1987, p. 140.)

The R:BASE developer has an advantage over developers using other data managers because a single application can be developed that will run under either DOS or OS/2. In fact, the user can develop an application with one version, modify it with the other, and run it using either version.

R:BASE for OS/2 also allows the user and developer to take advantage of OS/2's multitasking capability. The user can recall the OS/2 program selector at any time to start a new program. Alternatively, the user can select other programs already running with the Alt-Esc key combination.

In addition to running R:BASE and one or more programs concurrently, several instances of R:BASE, using the same or different databases, can be run. R:BASE for OS/2 allows this by using the same concurrency controls that it applies to a database in a network environment.

Installing R:BASE for OS/2 was not without incident. On the first attempt, R:BASE simply would not run, reporting that insufficient memory was installed, even though the Model 80 host had 2MB of RAM. Repeating the installation procedure did not correct the problem.

A call to Microrim eventually uncovered the cause. While OS/2 uses 1MB of RAM, configuring OS/2 for a DOS compatibility box uses an additional 640KB of RAM. The amount of RAM left is not sufficient for R:BASE, even though OS/2 is a virtual system. Either installing more RAM or reducing the size of the DOS environment by about half enables R:BASE for OS/2 to run without difficulty.

Further experimentation led to another RAM problem, however. Even with OS/2 configured without a DOS environment (PROTECTONLY = YES), only one copy of R:BASE could be started. Thus, the developer who wishes to take advantage of OS/2 multitasking by working on a dozen applications at once should be prepared to install additional RAM, over and above the minimum required by OS/2 (1.5MB RAM for protected mode only, 2.0MB RAM for protected and real mode).

Those who have used OS/2 will not be surprised to find that R:BASE hesitates at times—the hesitation is just barely noticeable and is undoubtedly a consequence of OS/2's housekeeping chores. For the most part, though, R:BASE for OS/2 operates at the same speed as R:BASE for DOS.

R:BASE for DOS can run under OS/2 in the DOS compatibility box. It operates the same in the compatibility box as it does in any DOS environment, once some adjustments are made to the OS/2 default environment. For example, if R:BASE detects a mouse driver, it automatically takes advantage of the mouse. The OS/2 installation program prompts for a mouse and modifies the CONFIG.SYS file appropriately. However, this default installation activates the mouse only for the OS/2 mode; a DOS mouse driver cannot be installed under the DOS compatibility box. Thus, R:BASE ignored the mouse under that environment. Similarly, using a serial printer in the DOS compatibility box requires some adjustments—SETCOM40 must be used to set the COM port address.

The bottom line is that the end user who selects R:BASE for OS/2 benefits more from OS/2's multitasking abilities than from any enhancements in the data manager. This alone, however, is reason enough to purchase both R:BASE for OS/2 and OS/2 itself.

—Victor E. Wright

single column or an entire row. This method corresponds to record locking. Concurrency control denies neither read/write access to other rows of the table or other tables of the database nor read access to the database, even to the locked rows or tables.

On occasion, two users may attempt to update the same two tables. In order to complete the operation, each user must update one table and then the other, but in opposite order. Each user locks one table and waits for the other to be released—this situation is called *deadlock*. R:BASE detects deadlock and corrects it automatically with a prescribed waiting period. If R:BASE cannot complete an operation within a specific time period, it cancels the operation. The developer can set the waiting period within a range of 1 to 16,383 seconds (4.55 hours). The default waiting period is 4 seconds. If the automatic controls do not provide a suitable comfort level, the developer can include commands in the application to set locks explicitly on a list of tables using the SET LOCK <*tables*> ON/OFF command.

Microrim includes two security systems in R:BASE: a Read-Modify system (compatible with earlier R:BASE versions) and the SQL Grant-Revoke system (part of the R:BASE SQL facility). With either system, users can be granted various levels of access to all or part of a database.

Access to databases, tables in a database, data entry forms, and reports can be controlled with passwords and can be granted on a read-only or read-modify basis with the use of read and modify passwords. Passwords can be defined from Definition EXPRESS when the database is defined or modified, or with the DEFINE command, using the Read-Modify system. The SQL Grant-Revoke security system is accessed from the R> prompt.

Within a data-entry form, fields can be set as display-only. If the user is allowed to change the data in a field, the field characteristics can be set to allow or disallow changes to columns of the same name in other tables.

TRYING IT OUT

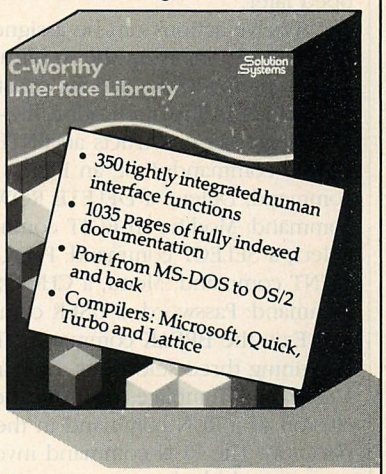
The *PC Tech Journal* editorial inventory application was implemented in R:BASE to test the package in a development setting. It is particularly demanding of application generators. Results of running the *PC Tech Journal* sample application is given in figure 1. (For a complete explanation of the sample application, see "Evaluating Data Managers as Development Tools," Julie Anderson, August 1985, p. 46.)

With Definition EXPRESS, the task of defining the sample application took less than 30 minutes. Once the database has been defined in R:BASE, forms, reports, and applications can be defined. The sequence is not critical, as the various EXPRESS modules provide full editing capability. All required reports and forms can then be incorporated into an application, or the developer can design a skeleton program and fill in the details later.

Reports and forms for the sample application were developed quickly and easily. The data-entry form for the Article file took approximately 20 minutes to write using Forms EXPRESS. Two reports with breakpoints took less than one hour to write with Reports EXPRESS. It was a simple matter to include the R:BASE mailing label utility in the application merely by adding a single line of code.

Defining menus and actions took the bulk of the time required to develop the application—approximately

OS/2 Developers: The C-Worthy® Interface Library Is Now Shipping

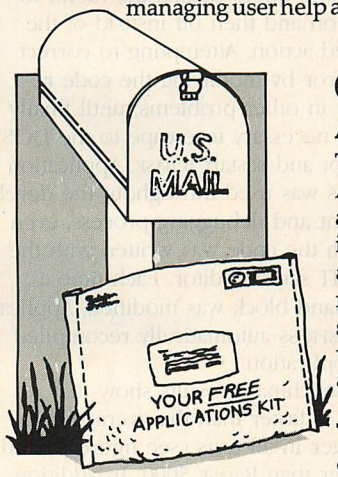


MS-DOS programmers have grown to depend on C-Worthy in the 8 months since we introduced it. For the first time, they can create world-class user interfaces in less time than it used to take for a mediocre "quick and dirty" interface.

In response to strong demand from current C-Worthy users (over 40% requested an OS/2 version), we have created the C-Worthy Interface Library for OS/2.

Port from MS-DOS to OS/2 and Back

Now you can develop C-Worthy applications in either MS-DOS or OS/2. Then you can port your work without incident to the other operating system. You get the full functionality of the original MS-DOS version in both environments: over 350 tightly integrated functions, plus a well organized system for creating and managing user help and errors at all levels – user, program, and system.



Call for FREE 1/3-pound Applications Kit

This free 11-piece, 1/3-pound C-Worthy Applications Kit includes 2 disks' worth of applications. With it, you will be able to immediately test C-Worthy's power in a real application environment. The disks include: routines for all types of windows, 10,000 lines of sample source code, 17 data types for data entry, validation and form creation, 4 menu types, error and help systems, and the OS/2 interface.

To get your free C-Worthy Applications Kit, call Andrew toll-free at:

800-821-2492

Ask about special prices for the combined MS-DOS and OS/2 version.

Solution Systems™

541 Main Street, Suite 410
South Weymouth, MA 02190
(800) 821-2492, (617) 337-6963

C-Worthy is a registered trademark of Custom Design Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

four hours. Although Application EXPRESS was used to generate the application, it was necessary to write some R:BASE code and debug it because the application required command options not available from Application EXPRESS. For example, the application required queries that compute totals and averages of numeric fields. In timed benchmark tasks, commands to back up and pack the database were included immediately before the timed task.

Application EXPRESS proved to be an excellent tool for generating the overall application. It produces the code to display menus, accept user selections, and invoke the appropriate actions. In fact, Application EXPRESS can generate a shell program that invokes only stub routines, which can be developed later.

Twelve actions can be assigned to menu selections from the Application EXPRESS menu. These actions construct commands in the application file—selecting Load constructs an ENTER USING command; Edit, an EDIT USING command; Delete, a DELETE ROWS command; Modify, an EDIT command; Select, a SELECT command; Print, a PRINT command; Menu, a CHOOSE command; Password, a USER command; and Exit, the BREAK command. The remaining three selections, Custom, Macro, and Template, result in the inclusion of a RUN command in the application. The RUN command invokes a command block.

Although a combination of the actions, such as Load, Edit, Delete, Modify, Select, and Print, can be assigned to a menu selection, the resulting sequence of commands is linear in progression. Application EXPRESS uses While . . . Then . . . Endwhile and If . . . Then constructs to implement menus, but does not provide a method of building such constructs in menu actions, except when one menu selection displays another menu.

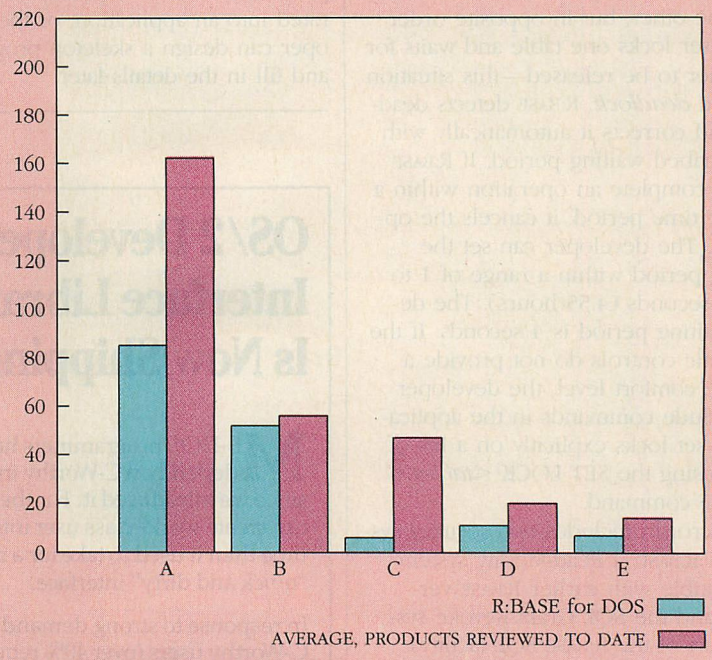
Thus, Application EXPRESS can not generate code for all tasks. A task such as changing the values of a field in a batch mode—one of the benchmark tasks developed for this data manager series—requires writing R:BASE code.

The code generated by Application EXPRESS to set up the environment and construct the menu system was flawless. Debugging was restricted to the small amount of code generated by the author and corrected errors such as omitting the ending quote marks for a prompt string. Omitting a quote caused a variety of unpredictable errors. In one case, selecting a menu option with a missing quote caused the menu to blink on and then off instead of the desired action. Attempting to correct the error by modifying the code resulted in other problems, until finally it was necessary to escape to the DOS prompt and restart R:BASE. Application EXPRESS was used throughout the development and debugging process, even though the code was written with the RBEDIT screen editor. Each time a command block was modified, Application EXPRESS automatically recompiled the application.

Benchmark results show that R:BASE is faster than the average data manager in all tests (see figure 3) and is faster than R:BASE 5000. In addition, if importing the author's file is done using the slower LOAD command rather than the faster file gateway mentioned here, the Developer's EXPRESS version runs 1.2 times faster than the CodeLock compiled version.

FIGURE 1: *Performance Benchmarks*

BENCHMARK TASK	TIME
A. Add 900 records to an empty database table	85
B. Index table on two fields (7 bytes)	52
C. Document and tally codes from one column	6
D. Mass change of one column (28 rows of 900)	11
E. Extract selected records to create a text file	7



All times are in seconds.

All benchmarks were run on an IBM PC/AT (6 MHz) with 640KB memory. The tests were run in an 8MB partition on a CMI 20MB hard disk under DOS 3.0.

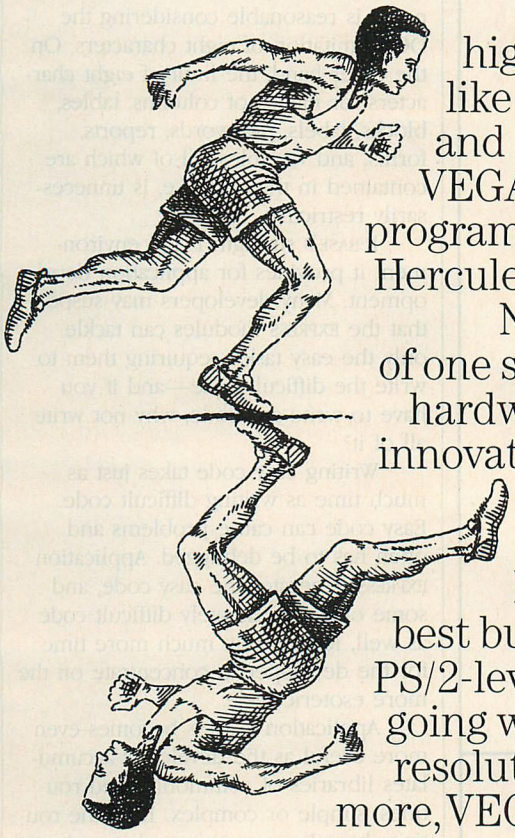
In all benchmark tasks, R:BASE for DOS performs better than average and slightly better than R:BASE 5000 (which was reviewed in September 1985).

POWERFUL ENVIRONMENT

R:BASE for DOS is clearly a powerful data manager. Although some systems allow more files and tables per database, the limit of 800 columns per database should be adequate for most applications. The limit of 4,096 bytes per row is comparable to record-size limits of other systems, and the file-size limitation is common to all DOS data managers. A system that uses a separate file for each table allows the database to be distributed across multiple physical or logical disk drives, theoretically allowing a larger database. However, if an R:BASE application requires a database larger than the standard DOS disk-drive partition, a disk-drive utility such as Golden Bow's Vdisk can remedy the situation.

The R:BASE language includes the essential data description, data manipulation, and general programming commands. The language does not include

How To Run Backwards & Forwards At The Same Time.



If your search for a totally compatible, high performance graphics card has felt a little like going in all directions at once, why not stop and take a breather. Because not only will VEGA VGA run all *current and future* VGA programs, it's also compatible with EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and even OS/2. Guaranteed.

Notice we said guaranteed. That's because of one simple fact: VEGA VGA is compatible, on a hardware level, with the IBM VGA. Just the sort of innovation you'd expect from the leader of the pack in graphics technology, Video Seven.

But VEGA VGA does much more than just keep pace with your software. It gives you the best business graphics available, in effect bringing PS/2-level performance to a regular PC. That means going well beyond standard VGA, with 800 x 600 resolution and up to 256 on-screen colors. What's more, VEGA VGA runs on any IBM PC monitor—analog, digital, color or monochrome. Finally, we protect your investment with toll-free technical support and a full five year limited warranty.

So don't wait. Visit your nearest Video Seven dealer today and find out more about VEGA VGA. It could take you in the best direction of all—to the top.

Video Seven Inc., 46335 Landing Parkway Fremont, CA 94538. 1-800-238-0101 (in California, 1-800-962-5700.)

VIDEO SEVEN

We make a clear difference.

The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: Video Seven, VEGA VGA, Video Seven Inc.; EGA, CGA, MDA, PS/2, OS/2, International Business Machines Corporation; Hercules, Hercules Computer Technology, Inc. Analog monitor needed to support 262,144 palette and 256 colors. Variable frequency monitor required for greater than 640 x 350 resolution. Video Seven reserves the right to change specifications without notice.

FINALLY!

EASYFLOW

An on-screen flowchart processor that knows about flowcharts - not just another "screen draw" program that makes you do most of the work. EASYFLOW is a powerful full-screen graphics program dedicated to flowcharts and organization charts. With it you can quickly compose charts. More important, you can easily modify charts so they are always up to date.

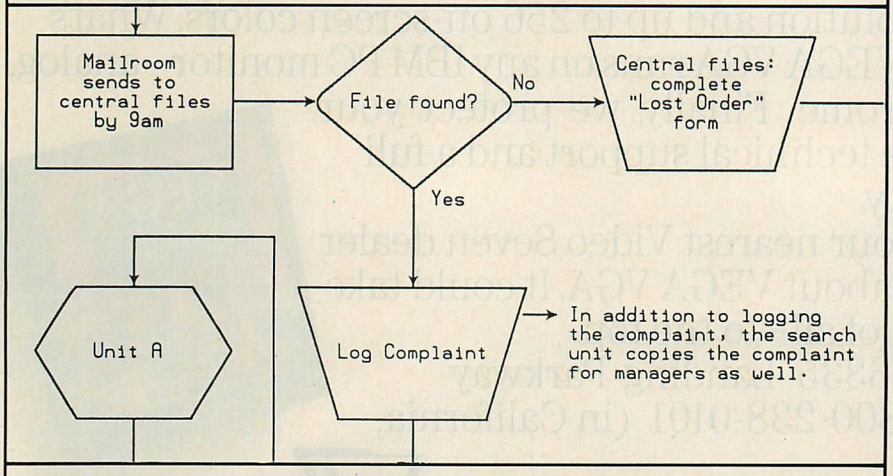
- **Automatic:** Fully automatic text centering within shapes, both horizontally and vertically. Fully automatic line routing & re-routing.
- **Fast:** Written in assembly language for speed.
- **Large:** Charts up to 417 columns wide by 225 lines high. Chart too large for your printer? *EASYFLOW* automatically breaks the chart up & prints it in page size pieces.
- **Standard:** All standard flowcharting shapes included. Custom shapes can be ordered.
- **User friendly:** Don't take our word for it. PC Magazine* says "*EASYFLOW* lives up to its name. It's hard to imagine any easier and more flexible way to produce basic and even complex flowcharts".
- **Mouse:** Optional but fully supported.
- **It prints:** On most popular matrix printers including IBM, Epson, Toshiba, HP LaserJet, LaserJet-Plus and many others.
- **It plots:** On HP7440, 7475, 7550, 7570, 7585B and compatible plotters.
- **It works:** We are contractually prevented from mentioning the name of the "big eight" accounting firm that purchased a world-wide site license, but we can tell you that they spent months evaluating all available flowcharting packages before choosing *EASYFLOW*.
- **Rush delivery:** Order by noon today (eastern time) and we'll have it to you by courier tomorrow**. Rush delivery charge is $15.00 (instead of $2.00) and is available only in USA & Canada.
- **Documented:** 100 page manual plus over 150 screens of context sensitive help.

EASYFLOW works on IBM PC's, IBM PS/2 and compatibles. Requires 384 K memory, DOS 2.0 or higher and an IBM CGA/EGA/VGA or Hercules monochrome compatible adapter card.

Order direct for only **$149.95** + $2.00 S&H (USA/Canada), $10.00 (foreign). Payment by M.O., cheque, VISA, Mastercard or Company PO.

* March 10, 1987 issue, page 278.

** Rush orders are shipped by Purolator Courier and normally arrive the next business day to most locations. Remote destinations take longer.



The chart fragment above was produced on an HP LaserJet-Plus and is actual size and unretouched. Publication quality charts like this can be produced using only minutes of preparation time and seconds of print time.

HavenTree Software Limited
PO Box 1093-N
Thousand Island Park, NY 13692

Order Desk: 1-800-267-0668
Information: (613) 544-6035 ext 48
Telefax(G3): (613) 544-9632

R:BASE FOR DOS

a Case statement or a Repeat . . . Until statement, but the If . . . Then and While . . . Then . . . Endwhile statements can be used to the same end. Application EXPRESS constructs the equivalent of a Case statement with a series of If . . . Then statements. The Choose statement simplifies the task of displaying menus and storing the selection in a variable. The BREAK and GOTO <*label*> commands provide cure-all programming constructs.

R:BASE has some limitations that are inappropriate for a state-of-the-art data manager, as Microrim bills it. The limit of seven characters for a database name is reasonable considering the DOS limitation of eight characters. On the other hand, the limit of eight characters for names of columns, tables, blocks, labels, passwords, reports, forms, and variables, all of which are contained in the database, is unnecessarily restrictive.

R:BASE's strength is the environment it provides for application development. Many developers may suspect that the EXPRESS modules can tackle only the easy tasks, requiring them to write the difficult code—and if you have to write any code, why not write all of it?

Writing easy code takes just as much time as writing difficult code. Easy code can cause problems and often has to be debugged. Application EXPRESS generates the easy code, and some of the moderately difficult code as well, leaving that much more time for the developer to concentrate on the more esoteric code.

Application EXPRESS becomes even more useful as the developer accumulates libraries of commonly used routines, simple or complex. If all the routines have been written and stored on disk as command files, then generating an application by integrating these files is a simple matter.

R:BASE delivers everything Microrim promises—with one exception. The company claims that R:BASE reduces the knowledge required to develop applications and query databases, for both new and experienced users. Although R:BASE's PBE interface does indeed reduce the need to learn every command by rote, it does not take the place of a good understanding of database concepts. This understanding is still the key ingredient for effectively using any data manager, R:BASE included.

Victor E. Wright is manager of process engineering at Luckett & Farley, a firm located in Louisville, Kentucky.

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money, and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

Free Literature
Compare Products

Find the right tool for every job. Learn about new alternatives. Our knowledgeable "Tech Reps" will answer your questions over the phone or send you free literature to help you compare. We carry every programmer's tool for DOS plus important tools for OS/2, 386 machines, MAC and XENIX – over 1,100 in all (ask for a complete catalog)! All languages, support tools, innovative programming productivity aids.

Call a Tech Rep and get the answers – and FREE literature – you need TODAY. **Mention "PT 788."**

Our Services:

- International Sales Desk
- *Compare Products*
- Help Find a Publisher
- Evaluation Literature FREE
- Programmer's Update
- Dealers Inquiry
- Newsletter
- Rush Order
- Over 700 products
- National Accounts Center

SPECIAL PRICES on DBMS Tools

	List	Normal	SPECIAL
• **XDB-SQL** – DBMS with SQL	$495	$449	**$409**
• **CQL** – for c-tree, Btrieve, CBTREE	$395	$329	**$309**
• **XQL** – Novell-compatible	$795	$599	**$549**
• **Informix SQL** – ANSI Standard	$795	$739	**$699**
• **Informix 4GL** – application builder	$995	$919	**$879**
• **R:Base for DOS** – latest version	$725	$549	**$509**

• **CLARION Database Development Environment** – buy at our normal discounted price, get dBASE III, Finance, or Comm Language Extension Module FREE.

Call before July 31, 1988 and mention "PT788" for these Special Prices.

RECENT DISCOVERY

dBASE IV - features new user interface "Control Center," Multiuser file/record locking, "ANSI +" SQL, Query By Example. 255 field records, 99 files open. Parent-child file relations. DOS shell.
PC $ 499

386 Development Tools

386 Assembler/Linker	PC	$ 389
386 Debug - by Phar Lap	PC	$ 129
386/DOS Extender	PC	$ 919
DESQview PS/2	PC	$ 109
F77L-EM - by Lahey	MS	Call
FOXBASE+/386	PC	$ 419
High C - by MetaWare	PC	Call
OS/286 & 386 by Al Architects	PC	Call
Paradox 386	MS	Call

C Language-Compilers

AZTEC C86 - Commercial	PC	$ 499
C86 PLUS - by CI	MS	$ 359
High C Optimizing Compiler	PC	Call
Instant-C/16M	PC	Call
Lattice C - from Lattice	MS	$ 259
Microsoft C 5.1 - with Codeview	MS	$ 289
Microsoft Quick C	MS	$ 69
NDP C-386 by MicroWay	MS	$ 529
Turbo C by Borland	PC	$ 67

C Language-Interpreters

C-terp by Gimpel - full K & R	MS	$ 219
C Trainer - by Catalytix	PC	$ 89
Interactive C by IMPACC Associates	PC	$ 189
Run/C Professional	MS	$ 145
Run/C	MS	$ 79
Turbo C-terp	PC	$ 119

C Libraries-Files

BTree/Isam - Single user	MS	$ 99
CBTREE - Source, no royalties	MS	$ 109
CQL - SQL Source	PC	$ 309
c-tree by Faircom - no royalties	MS	$ 309
dB2C Toolkit V2.0	MS	$ 259
db_VISTA - Source	MS	Call
r-tree - report generation	PC	$ 239

C Libraries-General

Blackstar C Function Library	PC	$ 99
C Tools Plus - V5.0	PC	$ 99
C Utilities by Essential	PC	$ 119
Greenleaf C Sampler	PC	$ 69
Greenleaf Functions	PC	$ 129
LIGHT TOOLS by Blaise	PC	$ 69
Turbo C Tools by Blaise	PC	$ 99

C-Screens, Windows, Graphics

C Display Manager	PC	$ 109
C-Worthy Interface Library	PC	$ 249
dBASE Graphics for C	PC	$ 69
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS - fast	PC	$ 235
GraphiC - new color version	PC	$ 279
Greenleaf Data Windows	PC	$ 155
w/source	PC	$ 259
Quick Window/C	PC	$ 75
Terminal Mapping System	PC	$ 279
TurboWINDOW/C - for Turbo C	PC	$ 75
VC Screen	PC	$ 119
View Manager by Blaise	PC	$ 199
Vitamin C - screen I/O	PC	$ 159
Windows for C - fast	PC	Call
Windows for Data - validation	PC	Call
ZView - screen generator	MS	$ 139

DataBase & File Management

Advanced Revelation	PC	$ 779
Clarion	PC	Call
DataFlex by Data Access	PC	$ 595
DataFlex multiuser	PC	$1049
Magic PC	PC	$ 169
Paradox V2.0 List: $725	PC	$ 499
Paradox Network Pack	PC	$ 719
XDB-SQL Database	MS	$ 449

Dbase Language

Clipper compiler	PC	$ 389
dBASE III Plus	PC	$ 399
dBASE III LANPack	PC	$ 649
DBXL Interpreter	PC	$ 99
FORCE III - Dbase compiler	PC	$ 109
FoxBASE+ - V2.0	MS	$ 259
FoxBASE+/386	PC	$ 419
Quicksilver Diamond	PC	$ 369

Dbase Support

dAnalyst	PC	$ 219
dBASE Tools for C	PC	$ 65
dBC III by Lattice	MS	$ 169
dBRIEF with BRIEF	PC	Call
dBug for dBASE	MS	$ 179
Documentor - dFlow superset	MS	$ 229
Genifer by Bytel-code generator	MS	$ 249
Networker Plus - by Word Tech	MS	$ 229
QuickCode III Plus	MS	$ 189
R&R Report Writer	MS	$ 139
Seek-It - Query-by-example	PC	$ 79
Silver Comm Library	MS	$ 139
Tom Rettig's Library	PS	$ 79
UI Programmer-user interfaces	PC	$ 249

Debuggers

Breakout - By Essential	PC	$ 89
CODESMITH - visual	PC	$ 99
C SPRITE - data structures	PC	$ 119
DSD87	PC	$ 79
Periscope II	PC	$ 139
Periscope II-X	PC	$ 105
Periscope III - 10 MHZ Version	PC	$ 959
Pfix-86 Plus - by Phoenix	PC	$ 209
SoftProbe II - embedded systems	PC	$ 695

Editors for Programming

BRIEF Programmer's Editor	PC	Call
de - EMACS-style	PC	$ 65
Epsilon - like EMACS	PC	$ 149
Emacs by UniPress	MS	$ 265
Source	PC	$ 895
KEDIT - like XEDIT	PC	$ 99
ME Macro Editor - Source	PC	$ 159
MKS VI	MS	$ 65
PC/EDT - macros	PC	$ 229
Personal REXX - V1.6	PC	$ 99
SPF/PC - Version 2.0	PC	$ 179
Vedit PLUS	MS	$ 129

Call for a catalog, literature, and solid value

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP
Your complete source for software, services, and answers.

5-P Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-740-2510 5/88

RECENT DISCOVERY

Emerald Bay Developer's Kit for C - Access Database Server data management primitives; single, multi-user LAN applications. 386 support.
PC Server: $609, Toolkit: $429, Both: $1019

Fortran-C Translator

50 More: FORTRAN	PC	$ 95
I/O Pro - includes No Limit	PC	$ 229
MS Fortran - 4.0, full '77	MS	$ 289
NDP Fortran-386 by MicroWay	MS	$ 529
PC-Fortran Tools-xref, pprint	PC	$ 165
RM/Fortran	MS	$ 399
Scientific Subroutines-Matrix	MS	$ 129

Other Products

ASMLIB - 170+ routines	PC	$ 125
Back-It by Gazelle	MS	$ 119
Baler	PC	$ 459
CO/SESSION - remote access	PC	$ 229
Dan Bricklin's Demo II	PC	$ 169
Disk Technician - smart upkeep	PC	$ 89
Easy Flow V5.0	PC	$ 125
Fast Back Plus	PC	$ 149
Flash-Up	PC	$ 69
Hi-Screen XL	PC	$ 129
KeyPilot by Blaise	PC	$ 265
Link & Locate - Intel tools	MS	$ 309
Mace Utilities	MS	$ 85
MKS Trilogy	MS	$ 99
PC-Lint	MS	$ 99
PC-Metric - analyze complexity	MS	$ 89
PC/Tools Deluxe-by Custom	PC	$ 69
Plink 86 PLUS - overlays	MS	$ 275
PVCS Corporate - by Polytron	PC	$ 339
PVCS Personal - by Polytron	PC	$ 135
Sapiens Make	MS	$ 155
Seidl Version Manager	MX	$ 269
Source Print - V3.0	PC	$ 75
Tree Diagrammer	PC	$ 65
Visible Computer: 8088	PC	$ 65
WKS Library by Tenon	PC	$ 79

Translator

dB2C - Toolkit	MS	$ 249
FOR_C - Fortran 77 to C	MS	$ 659
Promula.Fortran 66 to C obj.	MS	$ 429
SofTRAN - Translation Lang.	PC	$ 349
TP2C - by BISS	PC	$ 199
Turbo-to-C-Tools - by TGL	PC	$ 479

Xenix/Unix

Cobol - by Microsoft		$ 639
Fortran or Pascal - by Microsoft		$ 429
FoxBASE+		$ 649
RM/Cobol		$ 959
Xenix Complete System 286		$ 979

OS/2 Toolkit & F77 to C

OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit by Microsoft. Programmer's Reference, Learning Guide, on-line help, OS/2 utilities. Two hours modem support.
OS/2 $ 279

For_C by Cobalt Blue - complete F77 to C optimizing translator. 99% efficiency, MIL-STD-1753 and common F77 extension support. Routine libraries with complete C source. MS $ 659

Note: All prices subject to change without notice. Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about COD and POs. Formats: 3" laptop now available, plus 200 others. UPS surface shipping add $3 per normal item.

CIRCLE NO. 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sophisticated Expert

Texas Instruments' expert system shell, Personal Consultant Plus, offers considerable power, portability, graphics support, a reasonable price tag, and the backing of a major company.

SUSAN J. SHEPARD

With a moderate price ($2,950) and a reputation for developing commercially viable expert systems on the PC, Personal Consultant Plus (PC Plus) 3.02 from Texas Instruments (TI) offers high-end power to experienced expert system developers and less-complex options for novice developers and users.

This expert system shell stands out for its sophistication, versatility, and ease of use in a market where expert system shells for PCs are often rudimentary. PC Plus has been used to build and deliver complex commercial expert systems in areas as diverse as accounting, weld selection, machine diagnostics, grain marketing, and airline-gate scheduling.

PC Plus is built in Texas Instruments' implementation of the LISP dialect known as Scheme; however, developers do not need to know LISP to use PC Plus. Scheme is accessed through a LISP Edit facility to allow for custom programming.

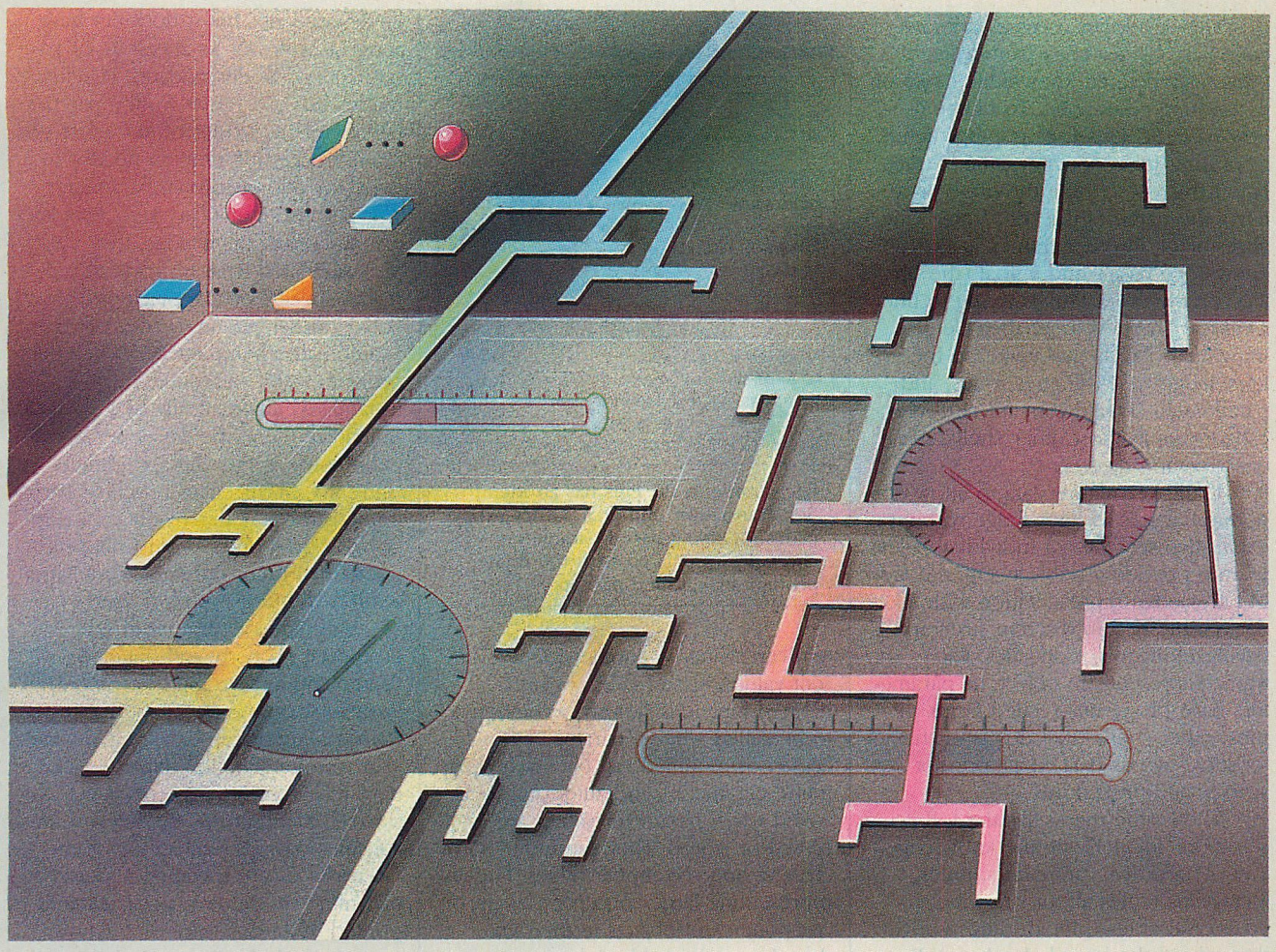
The expert system shell combines all of the minimum tools needed for building an expert system—data structures, inference engine, incremental development, tracing and debugging tools, confidence factors, a screen-oriented editor, and runtime system capability—with sophisticated features such as graphics, numerous interfaces to other programs, and combined data structuring. Customizing a natural-language interface can make an expert system developed with this shell particularly friendly to users.

One reason for its power is PC Plus's extended knowledge representation. It is frame-based but also can function as a rule-only system, which is helpful for novice developers. The combination is useful for complex problems where form and content of data are important and usually require both backward- and forward-chaining inferencing. This combined inferencing capability sets the product apart from other shells in the PC market (for a complete explanation of expert system shells, see "Computerized Reasoning," Tom Arcidiacono, May 1988, p. 44, and "Elements of Expert System Shells," Maxine Fontana and Jordene Zeimetz, same issue, p. 62).

Graphics support positions PC Plus well for industrial monitoring applications. Custom graphics can be programmed in Scheme, and static graphics screens can be added with the Snapshot facility, which works with several popular graphics editors (Media Cybernetics' Dr. HALO is recommended). The PC Images option package adds complex interactive graphics.

PC Plus produces commercial expert systems primarily for a PC delivery platform but with the option of delivering knowledge bases to Texas Instruments' Explorer LISP workstations or DEC VAX 11/780 machines. This kind of portability preserves investments in knowledge-base development if applications become too complex for a PC environment, perhaps due to thousands of rules or workstation-level graphics. PC Plus also allows development on the Explorer, taking advantage of its disk storage and memory and building efficient runtime applications for delivery to PCs.

Utilities are available for interfacing to dBASE II, III, and III PLUS and to Lotus 1-2-3; external DOS programs can be called from rules; and the product interfaces to C, Pascal, and assembly language. The shell's development



tools, modular design, levels of control strategies, and ability to prototype all aid in the early detection of an expert system's strengths and weaknesses and avoid expensive development mistakes.

The development interface features an enhanced window-oriented user interface. On-line help is available for the developer through pop-up windows and can be turned off during development to free memory. Developers are able to customize user help screens. An automatic documentation line is especially useful with rule screens because remarks can be attached to individual rules and displayed for quick reference when cursoring through a long list of rules.

PC Plus operates on the following systems: TI Business-Pro Professional Computer, IBM PC/AT or compatible, Compaq Deskpro 386 or compatible, and IBM PS/2 Models 50, 60, and 80. The operating system can be DOS 2.1 or later; the product requires and ships with PC Scheme 3.02 and supports a Microsoft Mouse or compatible. PC Plus also requires graphics support (EGA is recommended), a hard-disk drive with 1.5MB of memory available, and 640KB of RAM (2MB expanded or extended memory is recommended).

With the additional memory, the system performs well. At 640KB, out-of-memory errors are common and using add-on boards is virtually impossible. For DOS-based applications in extended memory, pressing the F4 key causes a compacted garbage collection that yields speedy performance despite memory management overhead. When enhanced memory is used, problems can arise if the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft expanded memory specification (EMS) driver is not configured properly or if it is out of date. With a properly installed driver, PC Plus performs well in 2MB of expanded memory.

The runtime version can use the same operating systems and computers as the regular version, as well as PCs and compatibles, PC/XTs and compatibles, and TI Professional computers. It also can be delivered in LISP or C. The runtime version requires at minimum 640KB of RAM as well as two 360KB diskette drives. Additional requirements, such as a hard-disk drive, depend on the size of the knowledge base and graphics screens.

REPRESENTING KNOWLEDGE

PC Plus's knowledge representation method combines data structures (for storing information and procedures) used to make inferences and draw conclusions. It combines powerful *frames* (structures containing data and procedures that are arranged in a tree) with *rules* (If . . . then statements) that can be ordered and optimized. The PC Plus knowledge representation method also supports simpler rule-only systems that the developer can build by defining only one frame.

The frames and rules combination yields several efficiencies over a rule-only system: relationships are stored along with data; attribute values are stored only once and at the highest level at which the attribute applies, reducing memory storage requirements; and values can be evaluated using either procedures or rules, so the developer can incorporate both in the system's design. Frames are particularly powerful for dealing with incomplete, uncertain, or missing data because frame parameters provide a place for data obtained from the user or through inferencing.

ILLUSTRATION • ANDY LEVINE

The developer accesses a knowledge base by selecting from a list of previously defined knowledge bases or by creating a new one. To define a new base, PC Plus uses pop-up menus to prompt for a domain name, a translation (text describing the expert system), the name of the root frame (the ancestor of all other frames in the knowledge base), and a goal (the object for which PC Plus is trying to find a value). The developer then defines individual objects that make up the knowledge base—frames, rules, and parameters. (Parameters are attributes, called slots in most other shells, that describe an object).

Frames structure data to allow economical access to knowledge without exhaustive searches of individual rules. Frames provide an object-centered view of knowledge representation with all data partitioned in discrete structures having individual properties. Each frame represents an object; its parameters have properties (called facets in most other shells) that describe characteristics such as data types, prompt strings, and procedures.

The Frame menu has the following selections for defining the knowledge base: Properties, Parameters, Rules, Meta-rules (rules about rules and goals), Variables (global values known throughout the knowledge base), Functions (executable procedures) and Textags (names that call up specific text).

Frame properties. Frame properties include Goals, which specify the parameter whose value is being sought; Meta-rules, which list meta-rules associated with the frame; and Rulegroups and Parmgroups, which identify groups of rules or parameters associated with the frame and lists them. The developer also can specify several prompt and explanation strings.

Rule groups and meta-rules within a frame can increase both the development and execution efficiency of the delivered expert system. For example, in the Diesel Engine Troubleshooter (a sample application developed with PC Plus for this review), all rules for the fuel system are in groups associated with the fuel frame, so that any developer who is fine-tuning or modifying the system knows where to find them (see figure 1). Execution of the final system can be accelerated because a rule group is not examined unless the frame with which it is associated is accessed.

If an expected event does not occur (for example, a rule fails or a value cannot be found), then the system can switch to another frame. Current values, sets of rules, or user-defined functions (known as *demons*) to be called when a parameter is accessed or modified can be attached to frame parameters and automatically invoked when parameter values are accessed or stored. They can monitor changes and recompute values. Frames, representing large concepts, classes, or components of objects in the same domain, are joined by inheritance.

FIGURE 1: ***Fuel Frame***

```
====================
Frame :: FUEL
====================

IDENTIFIER :: FUEL-
TRANSLATION :: (the probable solution for the
               fuel system problem)
PARENTS :: (ENGINE)
GOALS :: (FUEL_SOLUTION)
PROMPT1ST :: (premise)
PREMISE :: ($AND
          (SAME FRAME STARTS))
PARMGROUP :: FUEL-PARMS
RULEGROUPS :: (FUEL-RULES)
FUEL-PARMS  :: (AIR_TEMP FUEL_SOLUTION
               STALLS WATER)
FUEL-RULES  :: (RULE002 RULE004 RULE005 RULE006)
```

Each frame in PC Plus has an identifier, translation, and goal. Other properties include a list of parameters and rules associated with the frame, prompt strings, and parents.

The inheritance structure of PC Plus is a frame tree, consisting of a root frame and one or more subframes (see figure 2). A subframe's ancestors are all the frames in a direct line from the subframe to the root frame. The immediately preceding frame is its parent frame; frames succeeding it in a direct line are child frames, which are not limited in number.

Inheritance among frames increases programming efficiency, and it simplifies programming because some relationships are implicit rather than entered in rules. Inheritance allows an application to pass data, rather than requesting it again from the user or recomputing it. Inheritance need not be automatic, however; it can be blocked by writing rules to bypass the tree hierarchy when obtaining data.

After defining the root frame, the user adds subframes and then structures them into the tree by cursoring to the parent, pressing the F2 key to pop up the Commands menu, and selecting Add. Selecting Tree On from the pop-up menu displays the hierarchy on the screen.

Each subframe inherits the parameters of its ancestors and the rules of its descendants, but it does not have access to rules of its ancestors or parameters of its descendants. PC Plus frames can use values from a parent's parameters and rules of one of its subframes to get information needed as a value for one of its own parameters.

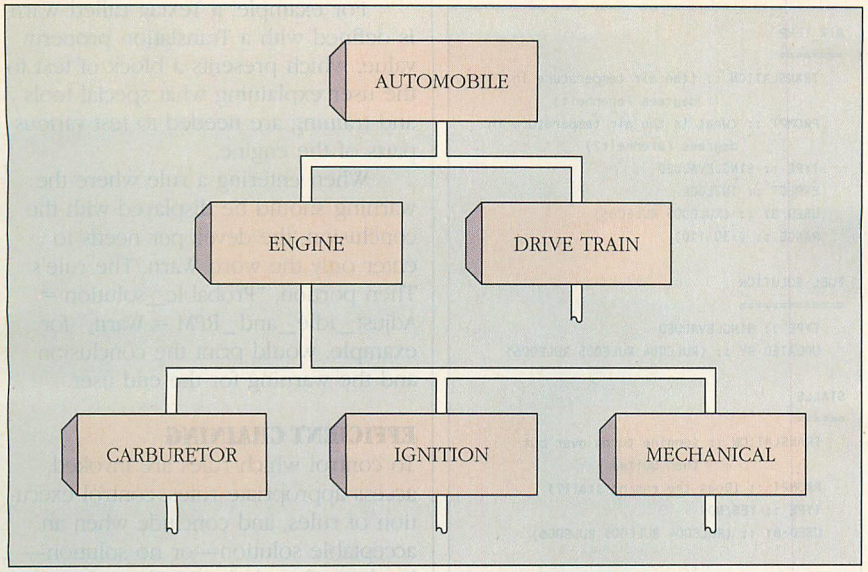
Because frames are only templates for structuring knowledge, they must be instantiated (that is, made to represent specific objects, such as a Volvo_diesel_engine). The root frame is automatically instantiated when the program starts. Subframes are not instantiated automatically by PC Plus; to instantiate them, the developer must build controls into the application using the Occurrences property. Each frame can occur Exactly-once, At-least-once, At-most-once, or an Unknown number of times during a consultation session with the expert system.

Subframes have a required Prompt1st property and optional Prompt2nd and Promptever properties. Prompt1st can be a prompt that requires a yes/no response to allow the user to instantiate the frame, or it can have the Premise property (new to version 3), which allows the logic of the consultation to instantiate the frame. If Occurrences are specified At-most-once or Unknown, the Prompt1st string is printed. If At-least-once or Unknown are specified, the Prompt2nd string is printed for all instances of the frame after the first. If Exactly-once or At-least-once are specified, the Promptever text is printed whenever this frame is instantiated.

Because Premise directs PC Plus to instantiate a frame only when a specified condition is met, it is useful if the Occurrence property is At-least-once or Unknown. Premise can be combined with user-controlled instantiation by making the Prompt1st value a yes or no choice and automating subsequent instantiations using Premise in the Prompt2nd property. The Premise property is added to the frame's properties list with the clause that expresses the conditions that must be found true for instantiation.

Parameter properties. For each parameter, the developer must assign properties (see figure 3). These parameter properties include Name, Type (the value PC Plus can expect for that parameter, such as Single-valued or Multi-valued), and Translation (an explanation string). Other properties of parameters include: Active-value (action to occur when the parameter is given a value); Certainty-factor-range (certainty to be entered when responding to a

FIGURE 2: *Automatic Problem Diagnosis Tree*



PC Plus uses a tree structure to control inheritance. Each leaf frame inherits all parameters and properties from every other frame in its ancestral line.

prompt), Default (value assumed for a parameter when no other is given); Prompt (prompt for a parameter value); Expect (list of possible values); Range (acceptable bounds for numeric values); and Method (user-defined function or external call to dBASE or Lotus, for example). PC Plus prompts for associated properties if necessary. For example, if the type is Ask-all or Single valued, then the Prompt and Expect properties must be specified.

PC Plus system properties record how and when a frame uses each parameter. For example, Updated-by lists consequent rules that conclude a value for the parameter and Used-by lists consequent rules that reference the parameter in If and Then clauses. Values can be assigned to parameters by the user responding to a prompt, a rule concluding a value, a method (a PC Plus or user-defined function to be called as a first attempt at finding a value for a parameter), or a default.

The developer can view parameters by selecting the Parms option from the Frames screen. At the ParmGroup screen, parameters are added, renamed, moved, or erased by pressing F2 to access the Commands menu or by using Alt-*X*, where *X* is the first letter of the action to be performed.

Rules. In PC Plus, rules are part of the frame structure (see figure 4 for rules in the Fuel frame). Rules can be written in either LISP or PC Plus's English-like rule-entry language, Abbreviated Rule Language (ARL). In order to enter rules with ARL, the user accesses the menu by selecting the Rules option from the Frame screen. Pressing the F2 key provides a pop-up menu for adding, erasing, and moving rules. The Add option causes PC Plus to prompt for If (antecedent) and Then (consequent) clauses.

If a frame is large and has many rules, it can be divided into rule groups that are shared by several frames. Rule properties include Antecedent, which means the rules will be used in forward chaining (the default is consequent rules, used in backward chaining); Description, which provides a text line for the rule group; Dobefore, which lists rules PC Plus should try before the current one; Explanation, which answers how and why questions; Utilities, which assigns priorities to rules; and User-defined, which documents the rule.

Meta-level knowledge. Meta-level knowledge improves the performance of expert systems by allowing the knowledge base to learn from experience which rules are most useful, causing the system to try the most useful ones first, and reordering the way rules are tried or goals are searched, based on new information from inferencing or user input.

PC Plus offers meta-knowledge by Meta-rules and by its Utility and Dobefore properties, which can be specified for both rule and goal parameters. Meta-knowledge is a powerful feature of PC Plus because it allows the developer to participate in fine-tuning inference strategies.

The developer enters Meta-rules from the root frame Activities menu. They work with the Dobefore rule property, which lists rules to try before the current one; the Utility rule property, which ranks rules by usefulness; and the Utility parameter property, which assigns priorities to goal parameters. Utility values range from −100 to +100, with a default value of 0. If several rules are applied or several goals searched, PC Plus tries the one with the highest Utility value first.

For each parameter whose value is set by a rule, PC Plus maintains a system property called Updated-by, which lists all rules assigning a value to that parameter. Rules are listed in priority by Utility value or, if the values are the same, in the order they were entered or modified. Because this might not be the most efficient order to apply rules, Meta-rules can reorder or shorten the list by modifying the Utility and Dobefore rule properties.

When assigning a value to a parameter, the inference engine applies all Meta-rules associated with the parameter and then alters the Updated-by list by placing highest-priority rules first. If several goals are to be solved, Meta-rules again are applied to prioritize the search.

In the Diesel Engine Troubleshooter sample application, two rules exist about two different automobile models. One rule states that if the engine does not turn over and the model is Volvo, then a high probability exists that the problem is water in the fuel. A second rule states that if the engine does not turn over, then a medium probability exists that the problem is water in the fuel.

If both rules have the same Utility value and the developer wants the rule that traces the automobile model parameter to be tried first, the second rule is given a Dobefore property with the first rule as a value. The developer could write a Meta-rule to alter the Dobefore list based on information gathered by inferencing. For example, the following Meta-rule algorithm could be applied:

IF the engine does not start
AND there are rules that mention in their premise electrical system failures
AND there are rules that mention in their premise fuel system failures
THEN the former should be tried before the latter.

The developer can assign highest Utility values to rules that are likely to be most useful. If this is not clear, the

developer can write a rule to trace rules fired most often and increase their Utility values automatically.

Variables. Like parameters, variables are a form for data storage, but they are not restricted by frame inheritance. Variables are declared only from the root frame and can include information that must be known to the entire knowledge base, not to just one frame or branch of the inheritance tree.

Variables are most productively used in comparison statements in the antecedent of a rule, in assignment statements in the consequent of a rule, in messages that direct a consultation, and in Expect properties when several parameters expect the same values (to avoid entering the same list of values redundantly).

Functions. Using the Functions option, developers define functions for custom operations. PC Scheme is used to write these functions, which might be iterative calculations, display graphs, or any routine that customizes the application. Functions can be written for many knowledge-base elements, such as a rule's If or Then clauses.

Textags. Textags are useful for communicating with the user. In portions of the Diesel Engine Troubleshooter sample application, rules about testing compression and similar activities require special tools and training.

For example, a Textag called Warn is defined with a Translation property value, which presents a block of text to the user explaining what special tools and training are needed to test various parts of the engine.

When entering a rule where the warning should be displayed with the conclusion, the developer needs to enter only the word Warn. The rule's Then portion, "Probable_solution = Adjust_idle_and_RPM = Warn," for example, would print the conclusion and the warning for the end user.

FIGURE 3: *Properties*

```
AIR_TEMP
========
   TRANSLATION :: (the air temperature in
                   degrees Farenheit)
   PROMPT :: (What is the air temperature in
             degrees Farenheit?)
   TYPE :: SINGLEVALUED
   EXPECT :: INTEGER
   USED-BY :: (RULE005 RULE006)
   RANGE :: (-30 110)

FUEL-SOLUTION
=============
   TYPE :: SINGLEVALUED
   UPDATED-BY :: (RULE004 RULE005 RULE006)

STALLS
======
   TRANSLATION :: (engine turns over but
                   then quits)
   PROMPT :: (Does the engine stall?)
   TYPE :: YES/NO
   USED-BY :: (RULE004 RULE005 RULE006)

WATER
=====
   TRANSLATION :: (water in the diesel fuel)
   PROMPT :: (Can water be drained from the
             fuel_filter drain cock?)
   TYPE :: YES/NO
   USED-BY :: (RULE005 RULE006)
   TYPE :: YES/NO
```

Parameters are described further by properties such as prompt strings, data type, type of value expected, and list of rules using the parameter.

EFFICIENT CHAINING

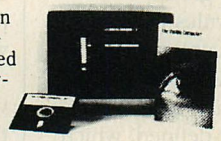
To control which rules are invoked, access appropriate rules, control execution of rules, and conclude when an acceptable solution—or no solution—has been found, the PC Plus inference engine uses backward chaining (searching consequents of rules to find a pattern that matches the goal pattern) as its primary (and default) problem-solving strategy.

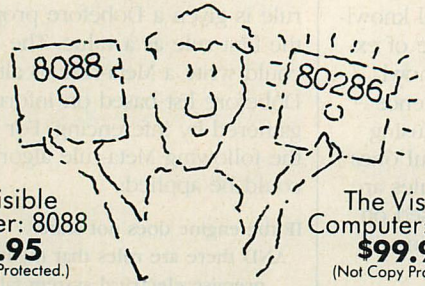
Backward chaining—goal-driven inferencing—is efficient because the system waits until an answer is needed before trying to infer it. It is most useful in problems where a possible goal

We've Added a New Teacher to Our Assembly Language Program.

Introducing The Visible Computer: 80286–an advanced version of the "Award Winning" TVC: 8088. Its animated simulation of the PC's microprocessor shows you exactly how assembly language instructions are carried out. And it comes complete with a comprehensive 400 p. manual.

TVC lets you choose from 45 demonstration programs that can be executed with the simulator–from simple register loads to advanced programs that manipulate interrupts and perform file I/O. It makes learning assembly language... elementary!





The Visible Computer: 8088
$79.95
(Not Copy Protected.)

The Visible Computer: 80286
$99.95
(Not Copy Protected.)

Software Masters ™

The Visible Computer: 8088 for IBM PC/XT/AT and true compatibles; TVC: 80286 for IBM AT. To order direct: Software Masters, 2714 Finfeather, Bryan, TX 77801; (409) 822-9490. Include $3.00 handling. Bank cards accepted.

Texas Instruments has what serious expert system developers need. Power tools.

Personal Consultant Plus. Full power for an affordable price.
At $2,950, PC Plus is one of the richest and most flexible problem-solving tools available for developing complex knowledge- based systems. Designed to take advantage of today's more powerful 286/386 DOS-based computers, PC Plus provides powerful standard features and a growth path with either PC Images or PC Online, or both.

Personal Consultant Images. Picture an expert system with interactive graphics.
At $495, PC Images enables developers to create knowledge-based applications that incorporate complex graphical "interactive images." User-interactive dials, gauges, forms and selection images provide a more exciting visual data input and output style.

Personal Consultant Online. The expert system as part of the process.
At $995, PC Online allows the developer to design expert systems which interact directly with process data, as opposed to input from a human operator. Designed for intelligent process monitoring operations, this optional package helps deliver expertise that is "online all the time."

For additional information, call The Programmer's Shop at 800-421-8006.

PS Prices:

PC Plus:	**$ 2,589**
PC Images:	**$ 449**
PC Online:	**$ 879**

© 1988 TI
Personal Consultant is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP ™
Your complete source for software services and answers
5-P Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-740-2510

800-421-8006

Call Today for FREE detailed information or try Risk-Free for 31 days, either of these products.

can be identified and when information for inferencing is acquired from the user or from a source outside the knowledge base.

Backward chaining moves from the current goal backward in a depth-first search of rules to prove or disprove the current goal parameter. First, all rules that have the goal in their consequent clause are found and their conclusions ranked by certainty factors. The certainty of a rule's action is based on the certainty factors of the parameters in both its antecedent and its consequent. The inference engine examines the antecedent of each rule ranked by certainty, looking for antecedents that are true. When antecedent conditions are met, the rule fires (that is, the actions in the consequent clause are carried out).

If values for parameters in a rule premise are needed, then the parameters become subgoals; the inference engine searches for rules that conclude values for the subgoals. The result is a system with a focused, methodical approach to problem solving, which is a definite advantage for the developer.

PC Plus also supports forward chaining, which is data-driven. The inference engine moves from known facts forward to a goal that is unspecified when the process starts. Forward chaining is useful when all knowledge is already available to the system, and the system works forward from that data. The developer specifies forward chaining by assigning the Antecedent property to rules; PC Plus tests an antecedent rule when it has assigned a value to one of the parameters in the rule's If statement.

Antecedent rules serve many purposes in PC Plus. For example, they quickly provide a value for a goal if the facts in the If clause are known; avoid prompting for a large number of parameters for which the response is unknown or is not relevant at the time; and invoke a rule that does not conclude a value for a parameter but only displays text to the user.

IDEAL TROUBLESHOOTER

The sample troubleshooter application for diesel automobile engine problems is the type of diagnostic work for which backward chaining is ideally suited. PC Plus breaks the goal into subgoals and works backward to see if antecedents in the rule base satisfy the goal and attempts to determine the likelihood that each rule is true.

PC Plus 3.*x* is more powerful than version 2 in the areas of prototyping, development, and delivery. In this review, some examples from a working expert system developed in PC Plus 2.0 and enhanced in version 3.*x* illustrate development. Knowledge bases almost always can be moved up to the new version with no changes; some revision may be necessary to take advantage of extended development commands, frame properties, and rule language. In addition, interactive graphics can be added easily with the new PC Images add-on package.

Frames make the troubleshooter easy to build and maintain because various subproblems about diesel engines—the fuel system, the electrical system, the lubrication, the mechanics of drive belts and accelerator cables—are readily expressed as subframes. For example, Fuel subframes embody knowledge about the fuel system, and Electrical subframes encompass information about the ignition system.

Developing the sample system from scratch reveals just how easy PC Plus is to use. The system is called with a batch file, checks for expanded or extended memory, then loads the appropriate configuration of PC Scheme. Loading Scheme, even on a 16-MHz 80386-based system with a fast hard disk, takes less than one minute. Loading and running PC Plus is relatively fast by both expert system and microcomputer LISP standards.

FIGURE 4: *Fuel Rules*

```
RULE002
=======
   SUBJECT :: FUEL-RULES
   IF   :: (STARTS IS DEFIS)
   THEN :: (PROBABLE_SOLUTION = FUEL_SOLUTION
           CF 50)
RULE004
=======
   SUBJECT :: FUEL-RULES
   IF   :: (STALLS)
   THEN :: (FUEL_SOLUTION = FUEL_FILTER CF 50)
RULE005
=======
   SUBJECT :: FUEL-RULES
   IF   :: (STALLS AND WATER AIR_TEMP > 32)
   THEN :: (FUEL_SOLUTION = FUEL_FILTER
           AND PRINT "Drain the water from the
           fuel filter and close drain cock.:)
RULE006
=======
   SUBJECT :: FUEL-RULES
   IF   :: (STALLS AND WATER AIR_TEMP < 32)
   THEN :: (FUEL_SOLUTION = COLD AND PRINT
           "Plug in the block heater if there
           is one or move the car to a
           warm garage.")
```

These rules can be used to solve an engine problem caused by fuel-system failure. Rules 2 and 4 have an assigned certainty factor of 50 percent.

Development begins by creating a knowledge base titled Diesel Engine Troubleshooter. The root frame, Engine, is defined; root frame information needs to be entered only once, but can be edited anytime.

A Translation property value for Engine is then entered to provide text describing the frame's purpose. PC Plus uses the Translation value when it translates rules into explanation strings; constructs the prompt; creates Promptever text for the root frame; provides a default translation for the Goal parameter; and refers to the frame in response to a How, Why, or Review command.

In the sample application, the Translation property value is "the probable cause and solution of the engine problem." PC Plus inserts this value into English-text messages. Although not strictly required, all frames and parameters should have a Translation property value, even if only for developer reference.

The root frame needs a goal or problem to solve. For the Diesel Engine Troubleshooter, Probable_solution is the only goal. The user enters it in the window by typing the goal name. The system then solves the problem by providing a value for the goal or issues a message that a value cannot be found.

PC Plus does not proceed unless each parameter has a type, which determines how the system traces the parameter and how it builds prompt screens. The developer is prompted with a menu of available types: Yes/no, Single-valued, Multi-valued, Ask-all. If the developer chooses the Yes/no type for a parameter, then the user can enter only a yes or no answer.

Single-valued means that the parameter can have one value with absolute certainty or multiple values with less-than-absolute certainty. The Probable_solution parameter is Single-valued because it might conclude with a value of Warm_car 50 percent and Drain_fuel_filter 50 percent or with a value of Replace_glow_plugs 100 percent.

A Multi-valued parameter could have multiple values, each with absolute certainty. Ask-all is the same as Multi-valued except that the developer is prompted to enter an Expect property that lists all possible responses from which the user selects. PC Plus repeats this procedure for each parameter.

Once the root frame is described, the developer selects the Develop command to provide a menu of available

frames in this domain. In the diesel engine example, Engine is the only frame defined so far. Properties, parameters (Engine-parms), rule groups (Engine-rules), Meta-rules, Functions, and Textags can now be defined.

ARL defines rules for the Diesel Engine Troubleshooter. At the Rulegroups screen, rules can be entered using the pop-up command menu or the Alt-A key combination. A window opens and the developer types in the If premise using ARL (the system presumes the word "If"). A simple starting rule, which places the parameter Starts in the antecedent, is:

```
STARTS IS DEFNOT
```

Pressing the Enter key forces PC Plus to check the premise for semantic errors before opening the Then window. The consequent, which includes a certainty factor of 50 percent is:

```
PROBABLE_SOLUTION = ELECTRICAL
                    CF 50.
```

Because Starts is a new parameter, the Translation property value, "the engine does turn over," is entered. PC Plus takes care of inserting "not" in the translation if a consultation concludes that the engine does not, in fact, turn over. The end user must supply the system with this information by entering a Prompt value in the prompt window. The prompt, "Does the engine turn over at all?", elicits the needed information for this rule from the user—the engine either definitely starts or definitely does not.

Later rules are tried as needed to refine knowledge, by querying the user or by inferencing, and to determine if the problem is in the battery, starter, or fuel system.

If a programming error exists, PC Plus states the nature of the error and gives the option of editing the offending clause. If the edit is not correct, the flag is repeated until the rule is acceptable; on-line help and the *PC Plus Reference Guide* are sometimes useful in debugging rules. If the developer chooses not to edit, the system marks the rule invalid and gives the reason. Invalid rules are not tried.

When a rule is on the screen in ARL, as in the following:

```
IF::STARTS IS DEFNOT
THEN::PROBABLE_SOLUTION =
  ELECTRICAL CF 50
```

either Alt-T or the pop-up menu reports on the system's understanding of this rule in English, based on the Translation property entered:

IF it is definite that the engine does not turn over,
THEN there is suggestive evidence (50 percent) that the probable solution is electrical.

The rule and its properties can be changed using the Modify command if the translation, or the system's performance, proves that the conclusion is not what the developer intended. Selecting Modify invokes the screen editor and presents the rule clause for editing.

If the developer forgets some parameters, pressing Alt-P brings up a window that lists them. Parameters also can be copied into rules from this window. The Add and Erase selections at each rule window allow adding or subtracting rule properties such as Description, which is a cue line appearing on the screen's document line that reminds the developer of the rule's purpose.

PC Plus offers many rule utilities that reduce developer error and make the system easy to use. For example,

A GOOD STORY IS WORTH REPEATING...

Especially if it's about your product!

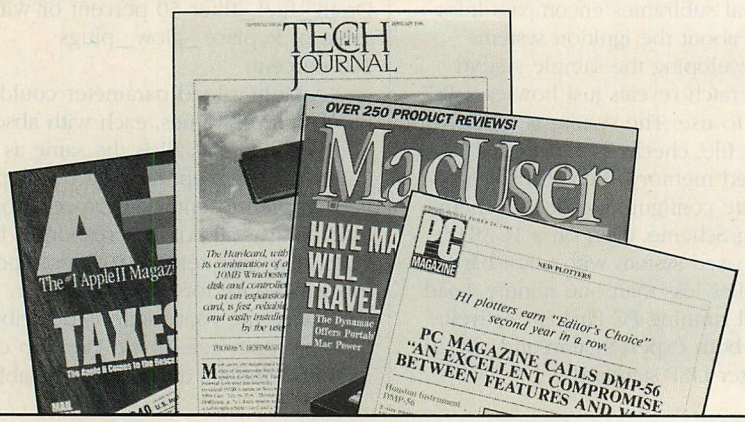
Why let your story remain hidden in a back issue of one of the world's leading computer magazines?

Let us take your article to its highest level of marketing potential with a reprint! This is one of the most valuable marketing tools you have on hand because:

- It represents unbiased coverage of your product by America's leading computer magazine!
- It clearly discusses your products features and capabilities!
- It is one of the most effective ways of telling your story to new customers, retailers, jobbers and distributors.

To find out how you can have your article or review elegantly reprinted ** on 80 lb. paper stock, in 4-color, 2-color or 1-color, call or write today: Jennifer Locke—Reprints Manager; Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016, 212-503-5447.

**Minimum quantity 500 reprints.



ATTACHMATE BUYS IBM®!

If you're not satisfied with the capabilities of IBM's 3270 micro-mainframe software, we'll buy it from you.

Attachmate's 3270 software for the PC and PS/2™ overcomes IBM's limitations. It takes less memory, and includes features that IBM either sells separately, or doesn't offer at all.

Plus, it's the industry's only fully IBM-compatible 3270 software alternative. You see, we also buy into IBM's connectivity standards, and we have no intention of making up our own. So we can all worry less about what IBM might do next year.

Our offer is simple: Each 3270 emulation software product you trade in is worth $200 against a copy of Attachmate's *EXTRA! Connectivity Software.* Your 3270 coax adapter is also worth $200 against Attachmate's IBM-compatible adapters. Offer expires September 30, 1988.*

Trade in IBM for more flexibility. Or trade in Irma™ and other brands for more power *and* IBM compatibility.

Interested? Call us toll-free for details.

1-800-426-6283

Attachmate

Quality Micro-Mainframe Solutions

Attachmate Corporation
13231 S.E. 36th St.
Bellevue, WA 98006
(206) 644-4010

*Trade-in value based on Attachmate list prices. Other restrictions may apply.

IBM is a registered trademark and PS/2 is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. IRMA is a trademark of Digital Communications, Associates

CIRCLE NO. 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD

when Add is requested, a pop-up window lists the properties the given rule does not already have so that the developer can select one to add. A help line at the bottom of the screen reminds the user of the property functions. For example, if the Dobefore property is chosen from the Add property menu, the cursor is placed on that name and a window opens to accept the rule or rules that the system should try before the current rule.

The Copy command shortens development time and reduces errors. It copies an If or Then clause from an existing rule into a new rule being created by entering the rule number. If only a percentage of the If clause is used in the new rule, the clause can be copied and then edited.

Subframes are entered from the Frames menu with the mnemonic Alt-key or pop-up menu. The cursor first is placed on the parent frame; frames can be moved later if an error or change is made. Prompts are the same as for the root frame except that the developer can assume much more control.

from any 1600 bpi tape into your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible with Digi-Data's 2000 PC™. Transfer data at over 1 megabyte/minute, in up to 64K blocks with our easy to use DOS/XENIX software. Read entire tapes in EBCDIC or ASCII or select particular files. Backup your data, either in mirror image or by individual files.

Let Digi-Data, with 25 years experience in the manufacture of quality tape drives, resolve your data interchange, disc backup or archival storage needs with a Digi-Data 2000 PC. Call us today at (301) 498-0200.

Digi-Data also offers Series 2000 tape systems for DEC computers. And our GIGASTORE™ tape system provides DEC and IBM PC computers with 2.5 gigabytes of storage capacity.

DIGI-DATA CORPORATION
8580 Dorsey Run Road
Jessup, MD 20794-9990
(301) 498-0200
Telex 87-580

® . . . First In Value

In Europe contact: Digi-Data Ltd. • Unit 4 • Kings Grove • Maidenhead, Berkshire England SL6 4DP • Telephone No. 0628 29555/6 • Telex 847720

™ 2000 PC is a trademark of Digi-Data Corporation. PC/XT/AT are trademarks of IBM Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The developer is prompted for the Occurrence property. For the Fuel subframe, an Occurrence of At-most-once is selected because the Fuel frame might not need to be instantiated at all during a consultation if, for example, the Probable_solution goal is satisfied before the rule group attached to the Fuel frame is tried. If Exactly-once or At-least-once are chosen, the system instantiates the frame whether or not it needs to. Occurrence can be edited during development; the developer is prompted for other changes that might be needed as a result of an Occurrence change. This makes it possible to experiment without risk.

Upgrading the diesel engine system to use the Premise property improves performance and smooths the consultation by allowing the logic of a consultation to determine frame instantiation. The property list for the subframe Fuel includes Premise, which causes the frame to be instantiated if the diesel engine starts.

During development, test consultations can be conducted with even a rudimentary knowledge base. When the full-scale Diesel Troubleshooter system was being built, each test consultation resulted in either identifying an error or verifying correct performance of the system to that point. One of the assets of expert system development over conventional software development is that the expert system testing and expanding process does not stop. PC Plus continues to support ongoing testing and expansion.

FINE-TUNING AND DEBUGGING

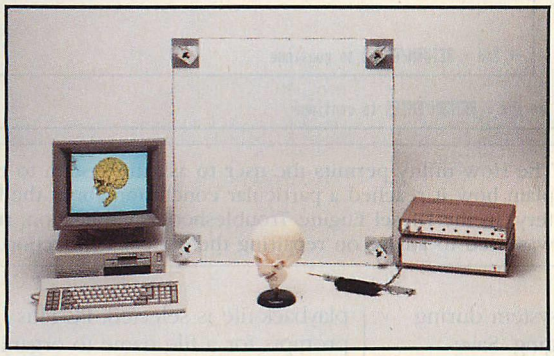
PC Plus is an excellent prototyping environment because it supports modular development and offers complete error trapping, tracing, debugging, and validation tools. Its straightforward explanation feature informs users why and how the system reaches a conclusion and which rules it uses. This helps identify incorrect rules and is valuable for developing and debugging an application, especially when the human expert is asked to verify conclusions.

Optional facilities new to PC Plus 3.x for debugging include Browse, which permits the often complex interrelationships among rules to be viewed with an easy-to-follow display. Available at the Frames menu, Browse allows the developer to choose a single parameter and see a visual display of its relationship to rules and other parameters.

Another optional facility is Trace On, which generates a text record of the flow of logic. The record can be

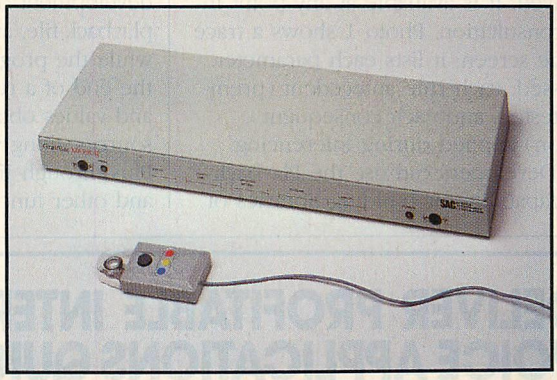
Digitizers

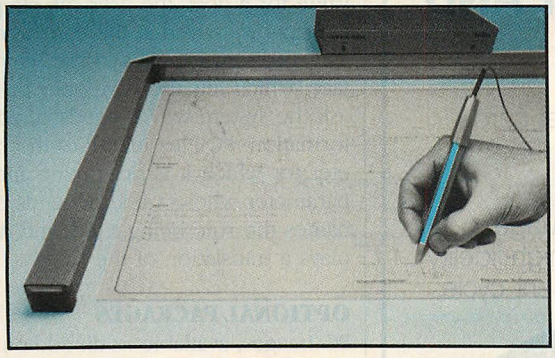
18″x24″ thru 9′x9′x9′



All our digitizers come complete with RS-232 output format, power supply, two-way communications, a stylus, optional one button and four button cursors, a five function menu, and are IBM-PC compatible. So no matter what your size requirements are, we've got you covered; (at low cost too!).

We'll cover your digitizer needs with twelve different active areas to choose from. From the GP-7 Grafbar Mark II, ("Flexible, Precise, and Elegant . . .", PC Magazine), all the way through the 60″ x 72″ GP-8, and of course the user adjustable active volume, (up to 9 ft. cube), of the GP-8-3D. And you can digitize on any work surface.





OEM versions available. Directly supported by AutoCAD, ProDesign II, Generic CADD, CADVANCE, CADKEY, Easy Digit, etc. Also, compatible with Lotus Measure.

For more information contact:
Skip Cleveland (203) 255-1526

We've got your size.

SAC® SCIENCE ACCESSORIES CORPORATION

970 Kings Highway West, P.O. Box 550 Southport, CT 06490 (203) 255-1526 • Telex 964300 FAX (203)254-7271

CIRCLE NO. 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PHOTO 1: *Trace On Utility*

```
-                    Diesel Engine Troubleshooter

=== USER ENTRY === :  ENGINE-1 STARTS  =  (YES 100)
Setting parameter   :  ENGINE-1 STARTS  =  YES  cf 100
End tracing parameter: ENGINE-1 STARTS
Rule premise fails  :  ENGINE-1 RULE003
Testing rule premise:  ENGINE-1 RULE001
Apply action        :  ENGINE-1 RULE001 TALLY 100
Setting parameter   :  ENGINE-1 PROBABLE_SOLUTION  =  FUEL_SOLUTION  cf 50
Completed action    :  ENGINE-1 RULE001
Suspending rule     :  RULE002  for subframe creation.
Testing frame premise: FUEL

Frame  FUEL-1  created  under  ENGINE-1
Trace the following goals :  FUEL_SOLUTION
Tracing parameter   :  FUEL-1 FUEL_SOLUTION
Try the rules that deduce  FUEL-1 FUEL_SOLUTION  :  RULE004 RULE005 RULE006
Testing rule premise :  FUEL-1 RULE004
Tracing parameter   :  FUEL-1 STALLS


 ** End - RETURN/ENTER to continue
```

If the user specifies Trace On, all steps in the inference process are printed on the screen or output to a file. This is extremely useful for the developer in debugging and for the user in understanding why a conclusion is reached.

PHOTO 2: *How Utility*

```
-                    Diesel Engine Troubleshooter

Clean the terminal posts and cables.  Be sure they are firmly connected.

 ELECTRICAL_SOLUTION :: (CLEAN_AND_TIGHTEN 100 RULE009)

 Determined to be:  CLEAN_AND_TIGHTEN
  ... by using  RULE009

 If   cables from the battery to the electrical system,
 Then 1) it is definite (100%) that ELECTRICAL_SOLUTION is
         CLEAN_AND_TIGHTEN, and
      2) inform the user of this decision.




  ** End - RETURN/ENTER to continue

** End - RETURN/ENTER to continue
```

The How utility permits the user to ask the system to explain how it reached a particular conclusion about the battery. In the Diesel Engine Troubleshooter application, rule 9 was used to advise on repairing the battery connection.

written to the screen, sent to a printer, or saved. It is available at any point in the consultation. Photo 1 shows a trace on the screen; it lists each parameter accessed, each rule antecedent (premise) tested, and each consequent (action) applied during inferencing.

Developers can use the Playback-file capability for building libraries of consultations with the system during development or debugging. Save-playback-file, available from any prompt while the program is running and at the end of a run, stores user responses and values obtained from external sources along with data obtained by PC Plus through Import, Read-from-file, and other functions. When Save-playback-file is selected, PC Plus prompts for a file name to organize the consultation library. Get-playback-file retrieves the record so the consultation can be rerun.

The developer can establish procedures to allow the user to question the system's results using the How debugging and verification tool. With How, the user can ask what information led to a result, which rules were tried and which were fired, and what logic was used to make a conclusion (see photo 2). If a system returns an incorrect value for a goal, the user can simply ask how it arrived at the conclusion.

The same applies to the Why interface, which lets the developer or user ask the system why it needs certain information. PC Plus identifies the parameter for which it is prompting and the parameter whose value depends on it, names the rule being tried, and displays a translation of the rule.

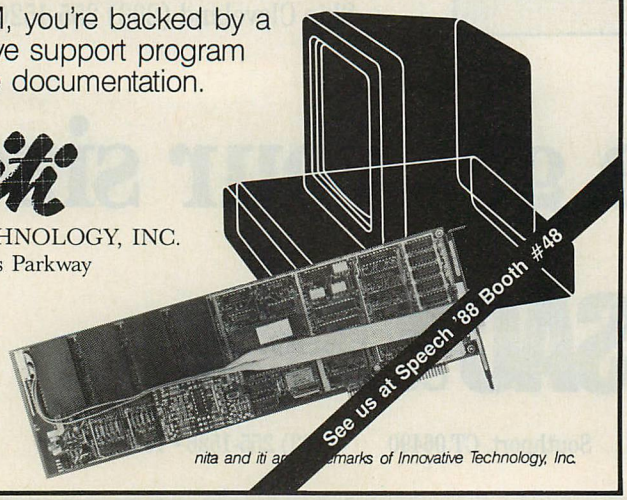
OPTIONAL PACKAGES

PC Images, available as an add-on for $495, permits complex interactive graphics to be incorporated into run-time knowledge-based applications. Graphics help familiarize users with a process or piece of equipment.

With PC Images, developers can create sophisticated user interfaces or address problems such as process monitoring or data interpretation. The package is installed on PC Plus and then selected from the regular PC Plus activities menu. It is menu-driven (see photo 3), supports EGA graphics, and ships with its own manual and quick-reference pages.

DELIVER PROFITABLE INTERACTIVE VOICE APPLICATIONS QUICKLY AND EFFICIENTLY WITH nita

- The nitaAudioboard is a PC-compatible peripheral card that puts you to work in the productive MS/DOS marketplace.
- The nitaTools software with its full-function, C-language applications interface lets you develop targeted, high-fidelity voice applications as you shorten your development cycle.
- As a nitaOEM, you're backed by a comprehensive support program and extensive documentation.



nita from iti

INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY, INC.
1000 Holcomb Woods Parkway
Suite 422
P.O. Box 676370
Roswell, GA 30076

Call Today—
404/998-9970
Ext. 84

nita and iti are trademarks of Innovative Technology, Inc.

60% OF THE NATION'S TOP CEOs ADMIT THEY HAVE A DRUG PROBLEM.

CEOs at 30 of America's top 50 companies have acknowledged that they have drug problems within their organizations.

They have good reason for concern. Research shows that drug abuse severely cuts the productivity of more than one-sixth of the nation's workforce.

So these executives have taken two important steps. First, they've made it corporate policy *not* to tolerate drug use, by anyone at any level of the company. Second, they're offering help to drug users by establishing employee education, assistance, and drug treatment referral programs.

If you feel it's time your company faced up to its drug problem, expert guidance is available to help you compare model drug programs, discuss legal questions, and educate your employees.

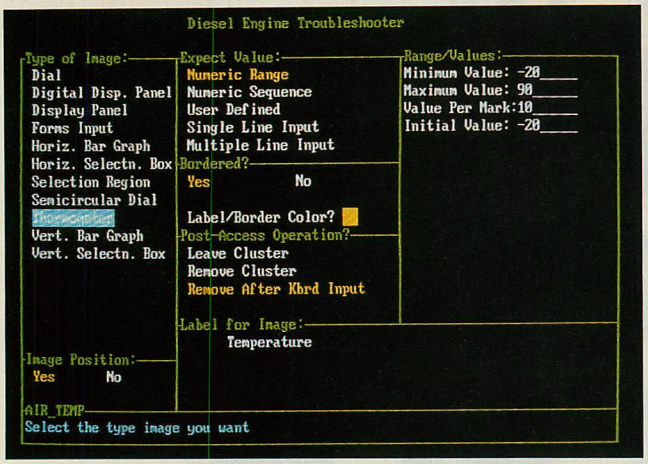
Please call the National Institute on Drug Abuse Workplace Helpline for CEOs and managers: **1-800-843-4971**. From 9:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. eastern time Monday through Friday.

You'll be in good company.

PARTNERSHIP FOR A DRUG-FREE AMERICA

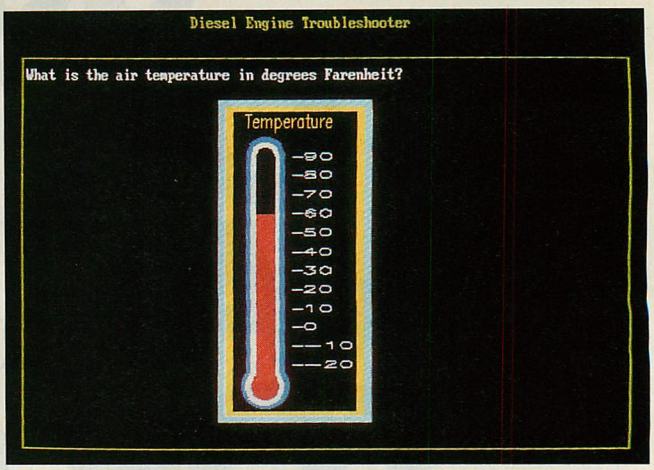
DEPM-6117

PHOTO 3: *PC Images Menu*



PC Images adds graphics images to the expert system. Its menu lists available predrawn images and selections for screen formatting and specifying the value type and range.

PHOTO 4: *Image from Troubleshooter*



PC Images provides a thermometer image to help the user designate the current temperature. The user selects a temperature by pressing the up and down arrow keys.

Developers can use Dr. HALO and other third-party graphics packages to create interactive input forms in which users simply fill in the blanks for processing, and to produce and incorporate images of complex machinery or elaborate processes.

Photo 4 shows a simple thermometer display produced by PC Images for the Diesel Engine Troubleshooter. PC Images also can display multiple images on the screen simultaneously to represent clusters of output instrumentation or multiple input formats. A single screen might include output gauges and dials, forms with input regions, selection boxes, and portions of predefined graphics created with PC Plus's Snapshot facility and a third-party graphics editor.

Developers also can use third-party graphics packages, such as Dr. HALO, to create interactive input forms in which users simply fill in the blanks for processing and to produce and incorporate images of complex machinery or elaborate processes.

Another add-on package, called PC Online, allows PC Plus to interact directly with processes, such as industrial monitoring, without requiring extensive human interaction. PC Online can also be used for intelligent batch processing and remote input and consultation.

POSITIVE REINFORCEMENT

PC Plus documentation includes the *PC Scheme User's Guide*, *TI Scheme Language Reference Manual*, *PC Plus Reference Guide*, and *PC Plus Getting Started* (an overview and tutorial). The documentation is packed with examples, and the information is well indexed, easy to find, and easy to understand; however, it is lacking in theoretical depth.

An overview chapter describing advantages of different knowledge structures and how the inference engine works would be useful to help developers design the optimal expert system. Novice expert system developers will know what to do from looking at the documentation; however, they will have to seek outside references to know why.

The documentation uses some terminology unique to Texas Instruments and does not explain how the terms relate to terms used in most other shells. For example, PC Plus uses the term parameters instead of slots, and properties instead of facets.

PROTECT YOUR COPIES OF PC TECH JOURNAL®

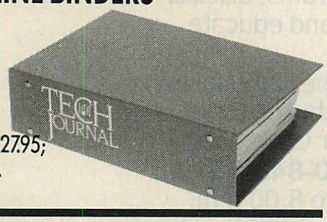
Make your collection of PC TECH JOURNAL a handsome addition to your office or home—and protect and organize your copies for easy reference!

PC TECH JOURNAL Magazine Binders and Cases are made of durable luxury-look leatherette over quality binder board. Custom designed for PC TECH JOURNAL, every order receives FREE transfer foil to mark dates and volume numbers.

FOR FAST SERVICE CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-972-5858

MAGAZINE BINDERS

Hold your issues on individual snap-on rods. $9.95 each; 3 for $27.95; 6 for $52.95.



OPEN BACK CASES

Store your copies for individual reference. $7.95 each; 3 for $21.95; 6 for $39.95.

PC TECH JOURNAL
c/o Jesse Jones Industries
499 East Erie Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19134

Please send ☐ Binders ☐ Cases Quantity _____

Payment enclosed $_____.* Add $1 per case/binder for postage & handling. (Outside USA, add $2.50 per case/binder ordered, US currency only.)

Charge my:
☐ Amex ☐ Visa ☐ MC (Minimum order $15.)

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
(Please Print Full Name)

Address_____
(No P.O. Numbers Please)

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

*PA residents add 6% sales tax.

Extensive customer support, telephone support, remote consulting, and knowledge engineering services are available at a cost. Extensive and varied product training is available at the Texas Instruments Education Center in Austin, Texas, and at customer sites.

A PLUS FOR DEVELOPERS

PC Plus is an all-purpose development tool for expert systems for the PC. Its advantages include portability to LISP machines and to minicomputer and mainframe environments; frame- and rule-based power; forward- and backward-chaining inferencing; high-end features; compatibility with a variety of installed PCs; numerous interfaces to other programs; LISP origins; unusually advanced graphics support; association with a major company; and ease of use for users and developers.

Other pluses are that rules can be grouped with frames to ease organization and maintenance of the knowledge base; and developers can have input into the order of inferencing using Meta-rules and the Dobefore and Utility properties.

Features that could strengthen PC Plus are more theoretical depth in the documentation for beginners, the ability to use examples to learn by induction, and large-system features such as hypothetical reasoning (to solve What . . . if questions), straightforward causal reasoning (to specify relations among actions, situations, and events), and temporal reasoning (to include the idea of continuous change for time-critical systems).

Version 4.0 of PC Plus is to be announced this month. It is based on protected-mode Scheme, will address up to 4MB of extended memory, and will have faster graphics, among other enhancements.

PC Plus's ease of use and ability to exploit or waive its high-end capabilities make it an excellent development environment for both novice and veteran expert-system developers. This expert system shell provides a good amount of power and flexibility for a reasonable price.

Texas Instruments
P.O. Box 181153
MS 2240 LRC
Austin, TX 78718
800/527-3500
Personal Consultant Plus: $2,950

CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Susan J. Shepard is a writer and consultant specializing in AI applications for PCs.

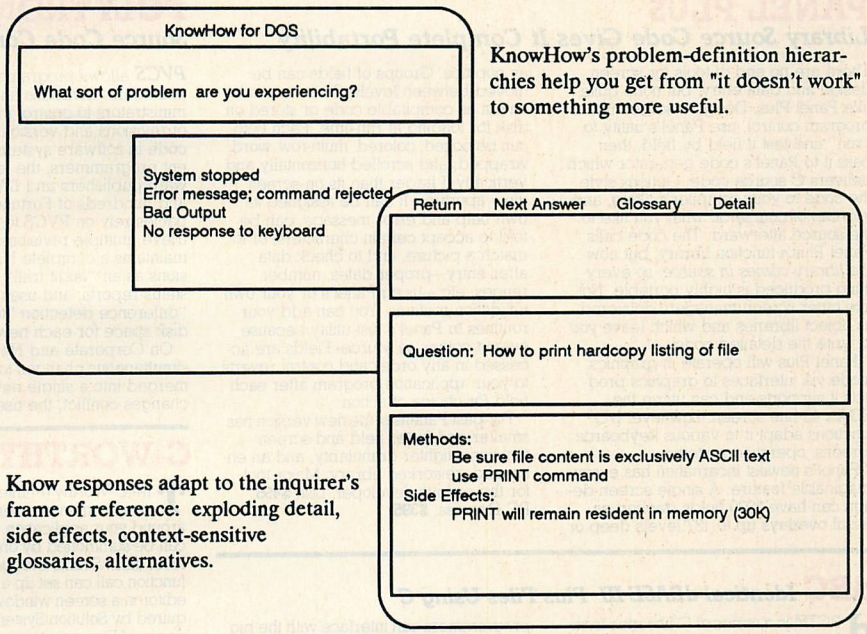
DOS
XENIX
OS/2

For all those answers you can't remember -
For all those times your expert isn't available -
For all those 'howevers' in the back of the book -

Now there's KnowHow.

KnowHow is the expert application specifically designed to answer "how-to" and "what-went-wrong" questions about your software. KnowHow's interchangeable knowledge bases contain all sorts of cause/effect information: user specs, common errors, sneaky tricks, program bugs. Cross-indexed in ways no flat printed document can match, for diagnosis even without symptoms.

- **Minimize post-installation support** by bundling KnowHow/inquiry with your applications.
- **Support your tech support staff** and answer more questions on the first call.
- **Get your guru off the phone** and back to guru-ing.
- Use KnowHow anywhere expertise is needed and exerience is in short supply.



KnowHow's problem-definition hierarchies help you get from "it doesn't work" to something more useful.

Know responses adapt to the inquirer's frame of reference: exploding detail, side effects, context-sensitive glossaries, alternatives.

You've got the expert. We've got the system.

LearnHow, KnowHow's knowledge-collection component, lets you supply your own knowledge to KnowHow. LearnHow's heuristic "this happens when" approach reduces and/or/not logic to a few simple yes/no questions.

Back up all that "intellectual property" that's walking around in people's heads. Deposit it in a KnowHow knowledge base, and let KnowHow leverage your expertise.

Single-user, $365. Multi-user, $800. Demo, $20. Call for run-time license.

TIH
This Is How

This Is How
4444 FM 1960 W. Ste 28-261
Houston, TX 77068
(713) 288-4020

CIRCLE NO. 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROGRAMMING PRODUCTIVITY TOOLS

ESSENTIAL C UTILITY LIBRARY

400 Functions, 30¢ Each

You've probably seen the speed and power of Essential's C function library without knowing it. Software greats have been using it for some time to give today's top products pizazz and panache.

Now grown to 400 functions Essential produces pop-up menus, save and restore screens and windows to disk or memory in as little as 1/10th second, and the fastest video output available. Library has a complete set of 50 business graphics functions, 40 string handlers, 28 functions for printers, 18 for mice, 11 for time and date. DOS interfacing functions offer disk error trapping, directory and file management. Everything in source, including sample programs that demo library functions. We have versions with pre-built libraries for all well-known C compilers, and a source code librarian is supplied for rolling your own.

	List:	PC Express
C Utility Library	**$185**	**$119**
Essential Graphics	**$299**	**$225**
Essential Communications with Breakout Debugger	**$185** **$250**	**$125** **$189**

C-TREE & R-TREE

B-Tree File Manager Now Has Report Generator

c-tree: The only major b-tree file manager with network support in the standard low-cost version. c-tree™ gives you record-locking routines for DOS 3.1/3.2, UNIX and XENIX, and it even comes in C source code, yet there are no royalties. Source sticks to K&R , so c-tree is portable. Tests in many environments prove it.

Permits any number of keys for a data file—alpha, numeric, even floating point. Handles files with varied record lengths, multiple keys in one index file. Both high level and decomposed functions. It's the works.

r-tree: Adds the ability to produce ad hoc reports from files maintained by c-tree (v. 4.1 and up). Link a file description to the r-tree™ library, and use any text editor to write report scripts with no further C coding. Reports can access data in several files, select on criteria, join findings into new logical records, sort them, calculate new fields and columns, tabulate by control breaks. Comes in source, same portability as c-tree, and fits any compiler.

	List:	Ours:	Combined:
c-tree:	**$395**	**$299**	**$499**
r-tree:	**$295**	**$235**	

WINDOWS for DATA

M'soft Windows Compatible

"Onlt one package can be easily recommended" said *Computer Language* (June '87) reviewing nine window and data entry products for C. Complete field level functions specify prompt string, field length, data type, screen location, picture, target variable, entry rules, help messages, even functions to call for validation once data keyed in.

Windows for C is a subset. No data entry but all windowing functions. Unlimited windows can be made either to pop up or permanently overwrite the screen, scroll and highlight lists vertically and horizontally. Specify Compiler. Windows for Data: List **$295**, Ours **$259**. Windows for C: List **$195**, Ours **$149**.

BLAISE C TOOLS PLUS/5.0

C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 from Blaise Computing Inc. helps you to quickly build professional applications using the full power of Microsoft C 5.0 and QuickC. Now you can concentrate on program creativity by having full control over DOS, menus, interrupt service routines, memory resident programs, fast direct video access; windows; printer and keyboard control, and more!

Blaise Computing's attention to detail, like the use of full function prototyping, cleanly organized header files, and a comprehensive, fully-indexed manual, makes C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 the choice for experienced developers as well as newcomers to C.

C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 prebuilt libraries are ready to use with either QuickC or the Microsoft C 5.0 command line environment. Complete documented source code is included so that you can study and adapt it to your specific needs.

	List:	PC Express:
C TOOLS PLUS/5.0	**$129**	**$ 99**
Turbo C TOOLS	**$129**	**$ 99**
C ASYNCH MANAGER	**$175**	**$135**
Turbo POWER TOOLS	**$ 99**	**$ 75**
Turbo ASYNCH PLUS	**$ 99**	**$ 75**

PANEL PLUS

Library Source Code Gives It Complete Portability

There are no end of tools for screen design and data entry, but none quite like Panel Plus. Design a screen under program control, use Panel's utility to "run" and test it field by field, then pass it to Panel's code generator which delivers C source code. Options style the code to your compiler's liking, and you can of course do what you like to the source afterward. The code calls Panel Plus's function library, but now *the library comes in source,* so everything produced is highly portable. Not like other screen managers delivered as object libraries and which leave *you* to write the detailed code.

Panel Plus will operate in graphics mode via interfaces to graphics products it supports and can utilize the EGA's 43-line screen. Low-level I/O functions adapt it to various keyboards, screens, operating systems.

Panel's newest incarnation has every imaginable feature. A single screen design can have 1000 fields stacked as visual overlays up to 127 levels deep or as pop-ups. Groups of fields can be moved between levels. Screens can be output as compilable code or stored on disk for loading at run-time. Each field can be boxed, colored, multi-row, word-wrapped, and scrolled horizontally and vertically if larger than its on-screen view aperture. It can be assigned its own help and error message, can be told to accept certain characters, or to match a picture, and to check data after entry—proper dates, number ranges, etc.—using Panel's or your own validation routines. You can add your routines to Panel's test utility because even it comes as source. Fields are accessed in any order and control reverts to your application program after each field for choice of action.

For past Panelists, the new version has smaller and faster field and screen functions, tighter granularity, and an enhanced, reworked library. Major tool for the serious developer. List: **$495**, PC Express: **$395**.

POLYTRON VERSION CONTROL

Source Code Control for Any Language

PVCS allows programmers, project managers, librarians and system administrators to control the proliferation of revisions and versions of source code in software systems. Independent programmers, the leading software publishers and LAN companies, and hundreds of Fortune 1000 companies rely on PVCS to store and retrieve multiple revisions of text. It maintains a complete history of revisions as an "audit trail", generates status reports, and uses intelligent "difference detection" to minimize disk space for each new version.

On Corporate and Network PVCS simultaneous changes to a module are merged into a single new version. If changes conflict, the user is notified. The "Logfiles" used to track changes are interchangeable between any PVCS product.

Corporate PVCS is for multiple programmers. It includes "branching" to maintain code when programs evolve on multiple paths. Personal PVCS offers most of the power and flexibility of corporate PVCS, but excludes multiple programmer features. Network PVCS is the Corporate version for LANs. File locking and security levels can be tailored to each project.

Ask for:	List	PC Brand:
Personal PVCS	**$149**	**$129**
Corporate PVCS	**$395**	**$329**
Network PVCS	**Call**	**Call**
PolyMake	**$149**	**$129**

dBC *Identical dBASE III Plus Files Using C*

dBC™ is a series of C libraries from Lattice which creates, accesses and updates files identical to those of dBASE itself. So dBASE can read and update the files too.

What for? It means both C and dBASE applications can operate on the same data bases interchangably. It means C programmers can interface with the big market of dBASE users out there, yet side-step the dBASE language. It means dBASE applications can now be linked to the universe of C libraries and tools to add windows, graphics, statistical analysis, all the things dBASE cannot do. It means the speed and power of C to impress clients accustomed to dBASE!

dBC's functions parallel all dBASE's file handling commands, many decomposed to permit direct data manipulation. Our versions of dBC mimic file formats for dBASE II and III and now dBASE III Plus makes your programs network ready!... as many stations as a network allows. Hands-off mode handles record and file locking and unlocking automatically. Close in functions give you direct lock/unlock control.

Supports all four memory models. dBASE II, III...List: **$250**, Ours: **$175**. dBASE III Plus...List: **$750**, Ours: **$595**. Call for Source Code Pricing.

C-WORTHY INTERFACE LIBRARY

The C-Worthy™ Interface Library wraps an entire user interface around your application. Its full power can be summoned by only a few high level calls. Sound exaggerated? A single function call can set up a complete text editor in a screen window. Recently acquired by Solution System, over 600 pages of Documentation, Turbo and Quick C version and a complete Interface Library have been added.

- High level calls pop menus and scrollable choice lists to the screen, restoring the background when dismissed.
- Windowing facilities open portholes of up to screen size for viewing virtual screens larger than the physical screen.
- Full context-sensitive help screen management takes over these chores and error messages. Automatic routines interrupt with pageable text windows explaining what to do next.

Novell found it "played a key role and accelerated development" in making its NetWare™ utilities easier for users. Ingenious demo: call for it.

Ask for:	List:	PC Express:
C-Worthy	**$195**	**$159**
with Forms Library	**$295**	**$269**

THE SPINDRIFT LIBRARY

Fully Functional Fortran Library.

Spindrift's smooth package offers something previously unavailable to the Fortran buffs...a basket of functions, packed to the brim. No more tedious coding. Just call on Spindrift with it's armoury of functions.

Any number of Windows may be defined, each with a striking border and brilliant color. Define "pop-up" screens, Save/Restore images, set Cursor shape. Snare an entire screen into a Character array.

The Keyboard; read it without echo, or sense any keypress during execution. Cursor controlled directly with Edit keys.

DOS interface includes: Call System, Call Exec, Findfrst/Findnext for (*) and (?) file searching. Search the Path, subdirectory and file manipulation, command line argument parsing, date/time functions, DOS environment access, and much more. Other utilities also included.

Specify compiler, Microsoft or Ryan McFarland. List: **$149.00**. Us: **$129.00**

Payment: We honor MasterCard, Visa, American Express (no surcharge), checks in advance, or funds wired to PC Express, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86 St., New York, Account 034-016058. COD (U.S. only) for cash, money order, certified check (no fee). NY State, add sales tax. Purchase orders accepted from larger corporations and institutions at our discretion if you agree to net 30 days plus 2% a month late penalty thereafter.
Shipping & Handling: U.S.: UPS Surface: 1st product $6, each add'l $3. UPS 2nd Day Air: 1st product $12, each add'l $6. UPS Next Day Air and Federal Express shipment costs based on weight. International: Charges vary by destination and carrier. $10 per shipping container for export forms. Air parcel post at your risk beyond collected insurable amount.

PC EXPRESS™ 1-800-321-7733

A Division of PC BRAND

OVERNIGHT SOFTWARE DELIVERY

150 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK, NY 10011-4311 PHONE: 212-242-3600
FAX: 212-627-1171 TELEX: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)
All prices subject to change. Delivery subject to availability.
Shipping via UPS $6.00. $3.00 for each additional product. Call for overnight delivery charges.

PC EXPRESS™ PROGRAMMER'S WORKBENCH

dBASE AT THE SPEED OF C

dBx Translates dBASE Applications to C

You dBASE™ programmers know what an expressive and readable language dBASE is. It's a very comfortable development environment. But the price is debased performance. Even compiled dBASE doesn't offer the speed that some users require these days. The kind of speed offered by software written in the C language. The answer is dBx™.

dBx translates dBASE to C. It offers you a major competitive advantage over the next dBASE programmer: Keep writing in dBASE. Take every application all the way to completion. Then use dBx to translate them top to bottom to C!

Other advantages: C is portable, even to other operating systems like UNIX/Xenix™. To the Macintosh or Amiga. dBx gives your applications a passport to places dBASE cannot go.

Has its own file manager for single user, but links to major C file managers—c-tree and dBC—for compatibility with dBASE files or multi-user support. We have everything you'll need, including good advice.

	List:	Ours:
dBx	**$550**	**$419**
with Library Source	**$950**	**$725**
Call for Full Source Pricing		

BRIEF/dBRIEF

The Power Environment for dBASE Programming

Many worthy utility products supply needs that dBASE®'s programming language doesn't—dUTIL™, dFLOW™ and a host of others. Trouble is, you have to use them separately, then combine their output into your dBASE program files.

No longer. dBRIEF™, written in BRIEF's macro language, grabs hold of BRIEF and turns it into a complete dBASE III and III Plus programming domain. Using BRIEF's underlying shell capabilities and its own interfaces, dBRIEF can run external utility libraries, plus dBASE itself, and link to the Clipper™, Foxbase+™ and Quicksilver compilers, all with dBRIEF still loaded and running the show. It can do what BRIEF already does plus:

- Convert a screen layout into dBASE code for interactive data entry.
- Display dBASE file structures in windows, a great convenience alongside your program files.
- Expand keystrokes into full dBASE statements.
- Indent automatically for clegic display.
- Create databases; index files; invoke Ashton-Tate's dFORMAT™ and dCONVERT™; draw lines and boxes.

"Simply marvelous programming environment for writing and editing dBASE programs.", *PC Magazine*, 7/86. Source code included!

Requires BRIEF 1.32 or later and 384k; 512k to run dBASE within dBRIEF; 640k and harddisk recommended.

BRIEF/dBRIEF...List **$275**,Ours: **$219**.

APPLICATIONS PLUS For dBASE

The Complete dBASE Companion

Who says you can't have it all?

APPLICATIONS PLUS has *everything* you need to get the most out of dBASE: An application generator (QUICKCODE PLUS), relational report writer (QUICKREPORT), and graphics system (dGRAPH).

QUICKCODE PLUS offers *dozens* of features you've *never* seen before in a dBASE code generator. Relational applications that read, display, and update a dozen or more databases simultaneously. "Real-time" calculations, performed *on screen* as the user enters each field. Forms up to 11 screens long, with the ability to pass data between screens. Computational formulas that automatically combine data from *different* databases. 9 Data types. 16 field types.

QUICKREPORT is a full-featured relational report writer, which combines up to 6 databases in one report, handles many-to-one relations, fancy printer features (like **bold** and *italics*), computed fields, and up to 16 levels of totalling and sorting.

dGRAPH is a graphics system that produces bar, pie, line, and piebar charts directly from dBASE data. Dozens of options let you tailor graphs to your needs.

APPLICATIONS PLUS is 100% compatible with Clipper and FoxBASE+.

	List:	Ours:
APPLICATIONS PLUS	**$299**	**$249**
QUICKCODE PLUS	**$295**	**$170**
QUICKREPORT	**$295**	**$170**
QUICKENTRY	**$ 99**	**$ 59**

MICROSOFT LANGUAGES

Powerful Implementations Of The Most Popular Programming Languages

Microsoft C 5.0: The flagship of the Microsoft line runs up to 30 percent faster than its predecessor. Its new optimization features deliver untouchable execution speeds, 100 new additional library routines...

Microsoft MacroASSEMBLER 5.0: If you ever wanted to take on the challenge of assembly, here's your opportunity. "MASM" 5.0 is a lot easier to use, has completely revised documentation, and a new "Mixed Language" programming guide that gives you step by step instructions for linking your assembly code with other Microsoft languages.

Microsoft QuickBASIC 4.0: is a revolutionary concept in BASIC programming. It allows you to run, edit, debug, and run again. Our friends at Microsoft have eliminated the dreaded compile step. Whenever you edit your code QB4 automatically incorporates your changes, so that it can run a program of 150,000 lines in less than a minute.

Each member of this language family includes the renowned debugger CODEVIEW.

	List:	Ours:
Microsoft C	**$450**	**$295**
Microsoft Macro-ASSEMBLER	**$150**	**$109**
Microsoft QuickBASIC	**$ 99**	**$ 66**
Microsoft FORTRAN	**$450**	**$295**

NOVELL: BTRIEVE, XQL, XTRIEVE

Sophisticated Tools Essential For Fast Database Handling

Btrieve is a library of subroutines that allows the programmer to build a database application using any language. It takes complete charge of all file creation, indexing, reading, writing, insertion, deletion, forward and backward searching. Its balanced tree indexing scheme finds any key in a million in less than 4 accesses...That's fast!

Btrieve is multi-lingual also. It includes more than 20 language interfaces (including C, BASIC, PASCAL, FORTRAN). However if it turns out that you are using something a little unusual, worry not. The manual includes a chapter on how to write a language interface to Btrieve.

Btrieve's vital statistics are equally impressive. Files may have up to 24 indexes; fixed record length to 4090 characters; variable length to 64K; indexes to 255 characters; files of 4 billion bytes. Network support includes Novell, 3-COM, IBM PC NET, Software Link's Multilink and many others.

XQL is a relational database management system designed especially for programmers. Imagine being able to access your database with the ease of SQL (Structured Query Language) statements and still having the power to process that data right down to the byte level.

Think about your applications. A large part of your software development effort is probably devoted to managing data stored in files on disk. Hours spent writing lines of code to search and store data records could have been used to program more important parts of your application. Why not let XQL do it for you. XQL will increase your programming productivity and let you focus on building better applications.

The XQL system works in tandem with Btrieve and has an equally powerful chassis...No limit on the number of records per file. Max. file size is 4 gigabytes, Max. record size equals 4K, Max. indexes per file is 24. The one version works for single or multiuser systems, DOS Ver 3.0 or greater. All languages are supported.

Xtrieve is the final ingredient in the Novell programming recipe. It is a menu driven, data retrieval system, that allows you to quickly find information and display reports. System developers can easily customize Xtrieve to display command menus, help files, and error messages in the English spoken by the customer. Xtrieve screens then gives menu choices that users can quickly recognize, making Xtrieve an easy product to use and understand.

Report Option for printing customized reports, form letters, mailing labels & statements.

	List:	Ours:
Btrieve	**$245**	**$175**
Btrieve/N	**$595**	**$445**
XQL	**$795**	**$595**
Xtrieve	**$245**	**$220**
Xtrieve/N	**$595**	**$459**
Report Option	**$145**	**$128**
Report Option/N	**$345**	**$269**

GSS GRAPHICS SYSTEM

Leave the Device Driving to GSS

For serious applications stick to the tools that stick to the standards. Not the least of reasons why GSS™ has emerged as the pre-eminent graphics toolmaker is that it has always conformed to ANSI standards.

At the heart of the system is the CGI standard Development Toolkit. It has all language interfaces and device drivers for keyboards, mice, joysticks, tablets, printers, plotters, cameras. The drivers completely insulate your application from concern for device idiosyncracy.

GSS Kernel™ conforms to ANSI's GKS 2b and has all its drivers and language bindings. Macro level tools to draw, color, segment, transform, store and recreate an object. The Metafile Interpreter reads ANSI CGM files with full CGI capability for recreation on various devices.

Quality software? IBM thinks so. They sell GSS under their own label. Royalties. Needs 256k.

	List:	Ours:
CGI Dvlpment Toolkit	**$495**	**$425**
Kernel System	**$495**	**$425**
Kernel for IBM RT	**$795**	**$645**
Metafile Interpreter	**$295**	**$265**

CLIPPER $399

R&R RELATIONAL REPORT WRITER $129

MORE PROGRAMMING TOOLS FOR...

dBASE, C, FORTRAN, BASIC, COBOL, PASCAL

dbc ISAM, FoxBASE, Greenleaf, Halo '88, Logitech MODULA, MicroFocus COBOL, Norton Utilities, Panel Plus, Periscope, Phoenix, Polytron, RM/COBOL, Sprindrift, Tom Rettig's Library, Windows for Data...and many more.

Call or write for prices and information.

CIRCLE NO. 233 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC EXPRESS™

A Division of PC BRAND

OVERNIGHT SOFTWARE DELIVERY

1-800-321-7733

VISA MasterCard

150 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK, NY 10011-4311 PHONE: 212-242-3600
FAX: 212-627-1171 TELEX: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)
All prices subject to change. Delivery subject to availability.
Shipping via UPS $6.00. $3.00 for each additional product. Call for overnight delivery charges.

PRICED TO SAVE, SHIPPED FAST!!!

FRONTRUNNER *(a new Ashton Tate product created by Apex Software)*

FrontRunner generates memory-resident **pop-up** applications using the dBASE III Plus or dBASE IV programming language. Once your memory-resident program is created, **pop-up** your program while using Lotus 1-2-3, any dBASE program, Clipper, Basic, any word processor, DOS or any program written in any language. Pop-In and Pop-Out of any software package instantly. All data files and indexes created are dBASE compatible. FrontRunner applications can be compiled into binary files for protected distribution and unparalleled speed. The user selects a hot-key to call up an application. Use the unique POWERKEY feature to define additional hot-keys within the application. A powerful paste command allows the user to extract data from a FrontRunner application into a word processor, spreadsheet or other application. Use FrontRunner for **pop-up** help screens, account listings, phone directories, schedules, random notes, printing mailing labels.... anything imaginable.

FrontRunner....List: **$295**, Ours: **$195** *(new low price!)*

GREENLEAF LIBRARIES

Functions

C source, assembler source, and binary libraries of 225 functions for many compilers. Emphasizes tight functional groupings to minimize loading code which your application may never use. Manual's 250 pages help select functions, as do demos, bulletin board.

Communications

Communicate from within your own C programs! Over 120 functions and demo programs in C and assembler source to set up interrupt-driven asynch communications for up to 16 channels. Up to 9600 baud, ASCII or binary, any parity or word length, 8250 UARTs, Xon/Xoff and Xmodem, WideTrack receive. Goodbye separate communications software. Specify compiler.

Data Windows

Windows, menus and data entry do work together...when you utilize Greenleaf's screen architect. This smooth screen designer offers device independence, logical windows, table driven data entry and economical pricing. Source code is also available.

	List	Ours
Communications	**$185**	**$139**
Functions	**$185**	**$139**
Data Windows	**$295**	**$249**
Complete 3 in 1 Pack	**$665**	**$475**

Shopping List for the Power Workbench

	LIST	US
ASSEMBLER		
Microsoft Macro Assembler with Utilities	150	109
PASM 86 *by Phoenix, Macro Assembler*	195	109
ASSEMBLER Support		
Btrieve Softcraft's File Manager	245	175
GSS CGI....*Device independent graphics*	495	425
BASIC		
Microsoft BASIC Interpreter..*for XENIX*	350	249
Microsoft QuickBASIC...*Ver 4.0*	99	66
Turbo BASIC.....*NEW from Borland*	100	75
BASIC LIBRARIES & UTILITIES		
Btrieve Softcraft's File Manager	245	175
GSS CGI....*Device Independent Library*	495	425
Halo Graphics by Media Cybernetics	325	249
C LANGUAGE COMPILERS		
C86 PLUS by Computer Innovations	497	397
Lattice C Compiler Now ver 3.2	450	299
Let's C Compiler from Mark Williams Co	75	55
Mark Williams C full development system	495	369
Microsoft C Compiler with free CODEVIEW	450	295
Microsoft QuickC....*Special Price*	99	66
Turbo C.....*New from Borland*	100	75
C LIBRARIES—Communications		
Asynch Manager by Blaise	175	135
Greenleaf Communications	185	139
Essential Communications	185	125
Essential Communications Plus	250	189
C LIBRARIES—FILE MANAGEMENT		
Btrieve Softcraft's File Manager	245	175
Btrieve/N File Management for Networks	595	445
Ctree by Faircom,with full source	395	299
Rtree...*Report Gen. for Ctree*	295	235
Ctree & Rtree.....*Special Combination*	650	499
dBC ISAM Accesses dBase files	250	175
with Source code	500	349
dBC III Plus multiuser	750	595
with Source code	1500	1195
Opt Tech Sort Super fast sort for Btrieve	149	105
XQL....SQL *from NOVELL*	795	595
C LIBRARIES—Graphics		
Essential Graphics...*no royalties*	299	225
GSS CGI....*Device independent graphics*	495	425
GSS Metafile Interpreter stores images	295	265
Halo '88 by Media Cybernetics	325	249
Halo for Microsoft Languages	595	434
C LIBRARIES—Screen Design		
Curses from Lattice,UNIX lookalike	125	99
with source	250	199
C Worthy....*by Custom Design Systems*	195	159
C Worthy with Forms	295	269
Greenleaf Data Windows	295	225
Microsoft Windows Dev. Toolkit	500	365
Panel Plus by Roundhill	495	395
View Manager for C,Blaise	275	199
Vitamin C...*Creative Programming*	225	198
VC Screen...*Source code Generator*	100	81
Windows for C	195	149
Windows for Data	295	259
Zview....*Data Management Consultants*	245	175
C UTILITY LIBRARIES		
Basic C....*Basic-like routines for C*	175	139
Blaise C Tools Plus/5.0....*f/MsC & QuickC*	129	99
Blaise Turbo C Tools....*f/TurboC*	129	99
C Food Smorgasbord by Lattice	150	109
C Utility Library by Essential,300 functions	185	119
Greenleaf Functions	185	139
PforCe by Phoenix, vast library	395	199
OTHER TOOLS		
BASTOC....*JMI,Translates BASIC to C*	495	399
dBX Translator.....*dBASE to C translator*	550	419
with Library Source	950	725
Pre/C....*by Phoenix, like UNIX lint*	295	154
PC-LINT..*by Gimpel, subset of UNIX Lint*	139	125
COBOL		
Micro Focus COBOL/2	900	795
Micro Focus Toolset	900	795
Micro Focus Personal COBOL	149	134
Microsoft COBOL inc. COBOL Tools	700	499
for XENIX	995	749
RM/COBOL...*by Ryan McFarland*	950	675
RM/COBOL 85...*ANSI 85*	1250	895
COBOL Support		
Btrieve Softcraft's File Manager	245	175
GSS CGI....*Device independent graphics*	495	425
Halo.....*from Media Cybernetics*	325	249
RM/Screens..*Screen generator*	395	335
RM/Net+ 5...*R/M COBOL networking*	300	249
DBASE & RELATED PRODUCTS		
Applications Plus....*Fox & Geller*	299	249
Brief & dBrief..*Editor/Macro lang for DBase*	275	219
Clipper.....*Nantucket's DBase Compiler*	695	399
DATA-p.....*Wallsoft*	60	50
dBC III Plus supports multiuser commands	750	595
with Source code	1500	1195
dBC ISAM...*accesses dBase files*	250	175
with Source code	500	349
dBX Translator.....*dBASE to C translator*	550	419
with Library Source	950	725
dFlow.....*Wallsoft*	149	124
Documenter.....*Wallsoft*	295	244
FoxBase+.....*Fox Software*	395	219
Multiuser version	595	349
QuickCode Plus.....*Fox & Geller*	295	170
QuickEntry.....*Fox & Geller*	99	59
QuickReport.....*Fox & Geller*	295	170
UI Programmer....*Wallsoft*	295	244
FORTRAN Compilers & Utilities		
Btrieve: Softcraft's File Manager	245	175
GSS Graphics Development Toolkit....*CGI*	495	425
GSS GKS...*Kernel Sys,ANSI Level 2b*	495	425
Halo '88.....*from Media Cybernetics*	325	249
Microsoft Fortran..*Ver 4.0,inc. Codeview*	450	295
for XENIX	695	499
R/M Fortran...*ANSI 77 by Ryan McFarland*	595	425
for XENIX	750	599
Spindrift Library....*By Spindrift Labs*	149	129
PROLOG		
APT..*PROLOG Tutor*	65	59
Arity PROLOG Compiler & Interpreter	650	569
Arity PROLOG Interpreter	295	229
Arity Standard PROLOG	95	77
PROLOG-86 Plus.....*Solution Systems*	250	199
Turbo PROLOG...*Borland Intl.*	100	75
Turbo PROLOG Toolbox...*Borland*	100	75
TEXT EDITORS		
Brief.....*from Solution Systems*	195	155
dBrief..*Macro lang for Brief & DBase*	95	75
Brief & dBrief Combo	275	219
Condor Editor....*Condor Corp SUPER SALE*	130	65
Epsilon.....*Lugaru*	195	149
KEDIT.....*Mansfield..identical to XEDIT*	125	99
KEDIT Ver. 4.0	150	119
Pmate.....*Phoenix*	195	109
Vedit Plus.....*Compuview*	185	129
DEBUGGERS		
Advanced Trace 86.....*Morgan*	175	119
C-Sprite....*Source debugger for Lattice C*	175	139
Periscope I...*Board, Switch, Software*	345	289
Periscope II..*Breakout Switch & Software*	175	139
Periscope II.....*Software only*	145	105
Periscope III....*8 Mhz*	1095	875
Periscope III...*10 Mhz*	1195	975
Pfix 86 Plus....*Phoenix symbolic debugger*	395	199
LOGITECH		
MODULA-2 Compiler Package	99	79
MODULA-2 Development Pkg	249	199
MODULA-2 Toolkit	169	139
MODULA-2 ROM Package	299	239
MODULA-2 Window Package	49	39
PHOENIX		
Pasm 86.....*Macro ASSEMBLER*	195	109
Pdisk.....*Disk Management Utility*	145	95
PFantasy.....*six-pack take-away*	995	569
PFinish.....*Profiler*	395	199
PFix 86 Plus.Symbolic Debugger	395	199
PForCe.....*Utility library*	395	199
PforCe...*Pforce for C*	395	199
PLink 86+...*sophisticated overlay linker*	495	269
PMaker.....*make utility*	125	74
Pmate.....*Text Editor*	195	109
Pre-C.....*Super-set of UNIX Lint*	295	154
Ptel.....*Binary Transfer Program*	49	39
POLYTRON		
PolyBoost....*Software accelerator*	80	64
PolyDesk III..*3rd Generation Desktop org*	99	73
PolyLibrarian...*Library Manager*	99	89
PolyLibrarian II	149	129
PolyMake.....*Complete MAKE Utility*	149	129
PolyShell.....*UNIX-like Command Shell*	149	109
PolyXREF2...*Cross Reference Util all lang*	219	169
PolyXREF2...*Single Language support*	129	99
PVCS Corporate...*Source Code Control*	395	329
PVCS Personal...*Personalised ver of above*	149	129
PVCS Network...*Powerful Ver. of PVCS*	Call	Call
RYAN McFARLAND		
RM/COBOL.....*ANSI 74 Standard*	950	675
for UNIX or XENIX	1250	999
RM/COBOL 85.....*ANSI 85 Standard*	1250	895
RM/FORTRAN.....*ANSI 77 Standard*	595	425
for UNIX or XENIX	750	599
RM/NET+ 5...*COBOL Networking*	300	249
RM/Screens.....*COBOL 85 Screen generator*	395	335
SOFTCRAFT		
Btrieve Softcraft's File Manager	245	175
Xtrieve...*Query language for Btrieve*	245	220
Report Option for Xtrieve	145	128
Btrieve/N File Management for Networks	595	445
Xtrieve/N.....*Multi-User Query*	595	459
Report Option/N...*Multi-user Rep Opt*	345	269
XQL.....*SQL for Btrieve*	795	595

PC EXPRESS™

A Division of PC BRAND

OVERNIGHT SOFTWARE DELIVERY

CIRCLE NO. 233 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1-800-321-7733

VISA MasterCard

150 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK, NY 10011-4311 PHONE: 212-242-3600
FAX: 212-627-1171 TELEX: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)
All prices subject to change. Delivery subject to availability.
Shipping via UPS $6.00. $3.00 for each additional product. Call for overnight delivery charges.

PRODUCT WATCH

Reviews and Updates

VM/386 1.01
Intelligent Graphics Corporation

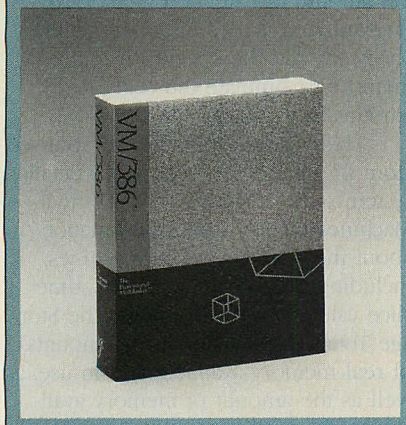
dSALVAGE
Comtech Publishing Ltd.

DB GRAPHICS
Microrim Inc.

VM/386 1.01

Intelligent Graphics Corporation
4800 Great American Parkway
Santa Clara, CA 95054-1221
408/986-8373

PRICE: $245



CIRCLE 330 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Several products are now available that allow the simultaneous execution of multiple DOS applications on 80386-based computers. These products use the 386's virtual 8086 mode and a single copy of DOS to run each of the applications in a separate 8086 virtual machine. VM/386, The Professional MultiTasker, from Intelligent Graphics Corporation (IGC), takes the process one step further by running each application and its copy of DOS (not necessarily the same version) in a separate virtual machine. This makes for flexible application support, albeit at the expense of additional physical memory consumption.

VM/386 is a single-user system that supports as many as ninety-nine 8086 virtual machines, limited only by available memory. It is not an operating system; it is a virtual machine manager that is loaded from DOS. VM/386 runs on the IBM Personal System/2 Model 80, Compaq Deskpro 386, and compatible computers. At least 2MB of memory is recommended to run VM/386; a hard disk is not required but is recommended. VM/386 supports the VGA, CGA, EGA, MDA, and Hercules Graphics Card. One monochrome and one color graphics adapter may be used simultaneously.

VM/386 consists of two diskettes and a spiral-bound user's manual in a slip-case package. The software is contained on both a 1.2MB 5.25-inch diskette and a 720KB 3.5-inch diskette. Once installed, VM/386 is initiated by accessing its directory and entering the command VM386. This brings up a title screen, followed by the first of a set of hierarchical main menus. From this first menu, the user may access additional menus that control the VM/386 virtual machines and system hardware and options. Also accessible are menus that display system status and help information. The main menu is used to exit VM/386 (which causes the computer to reboot).

The Virtual Machine Control menu is used to create, terminate, update, or reinitialize a virtual machine. This menu also is used to update profile files that define the characteristics of created virtual machines. Finally, the Virtual Machine Control menu is used to define a startup file that defines the overall characteristics of the VM/386 system, including the configuration of virtual machines to be initialized when VM/386 starts.

Virtual machines are created based on profiles listed on the Create Virtual Machine menu. Each profile contains parameters that determine the exact characteristics of the virtual machine to be created. In addition to specifying the name and memory size of the virtual machine and whether or not it is to run only when it is in the foreground, the profile specifies not only the device from which the virtual machine is to be initialized, but also the names of the files to be used as its AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files (see photo 1).

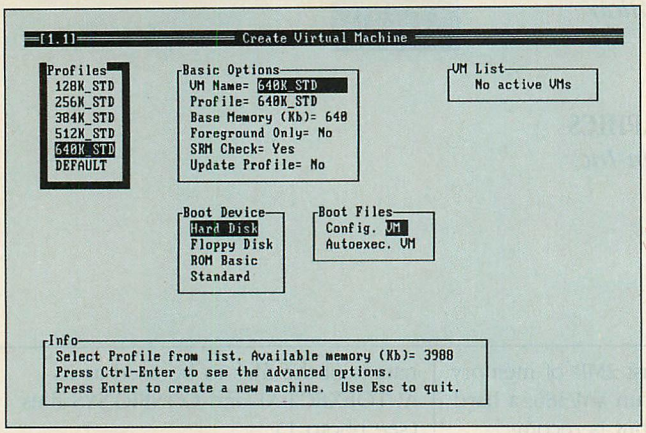
Virtual machines are accessed using the VM/386 Switcher menu, which is used somewhat like the OS/2 Program Selector. The menu can be accessed at any time by pressing the SysRq key (Alt-PrintScrn on the 101-key enhanced keyboard). The desired virtual machine is selected from a list (either by using the cursor keys or by entering the number of the virtual machine) and then pressing Enter. Applications can use a mouse, but the virtual machine manager itself does not support one.

When control is switched to a virtual machine, its virtual display image is switched to the physical display. Only the display of output from one virtual machine at a time can be viewed. Products that display output, such as the non-386 versions of Microsoft Windows and Quarterdeck's DESQview, can be run in a virtual machine.

Applications, including any required terminate-and-stay-resident utilities, run in a virtual machine as if they were running on their own 8086 computer. Depending on the version of DOS, as much as 600KB of memory is available for the application's use.

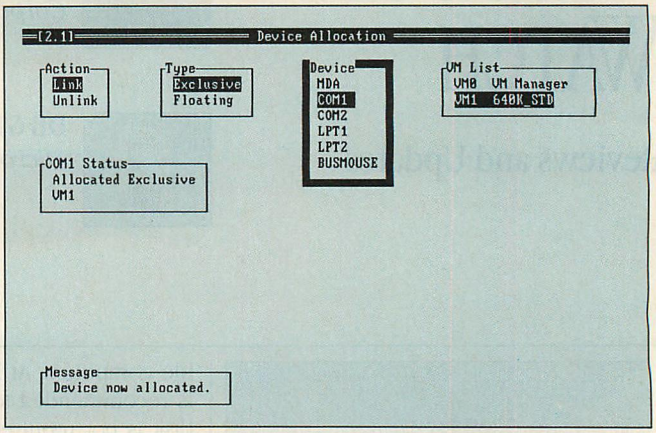
Before an application can use a nonshareable device (such as a printer or communications port), it must be assigned to the virtual machine using the Hardware Control menu. This menu may be accessed even after an application has started by using the Switcher to access the Virtual Machine Manager. The Hardware Control menu may be used to access menus that display the virtual devices allocated to each virtual machine, and allocate devices among virtual machines. Devices can be assigned exclusively to one virtual machine at a time or to multiple virtual machines on a floating basis (see photo 2).

PHOTO 1: *Create Virtual Machine Menu*



Profiles listed on this menu specify the name and memory size of the virtual machine to be created and the device from which the virtual machine is to be initialized.

PHOTO 2: *Device Allocation Menu*



Nonshareable devices are assigned to a virtual machine using this menu. Devices can be assigned to one virtual machine or to multiple virtual machines on a floating basis.

The Systems Options menu can be accessed from the main menu to change the VM Manager screen attributes and VM/386 performance options. This menu is used to set the number of additional time slices the foreground virtual machine is to receive. In addition, it defines whether or not the System Resource Manager (SRM) is to be active and whether it will analyze foreground tasks.

The SRM is a VM/386 module that automatically monitors the activity of virtual machines, adjusts time slices for optimum system performance, and suspends inactive virtual machines (by giving them no time slices). It can suspend the foreground machine if it becomes inactive. If the SRM is turned off, each inactive and active virtual machine in turn receives a 6-millisecond time slice.

The SRM can be activated or deactivated for specific machines using menus that create, update, or reinitialize a virtual machine, or with the Update a Profile File menu. The Create a VM and Update a Profile menus contain advanced option menus that allow a virtual machine's time slice to be set to a particular value (in milliseconds). This advanced options menu also is used to specify primary and secondary video, disk devices, and the amounts of nonconventional (extended and expanded) memory required for the virtual machine. VM/386 allows applications in the virtual machine to access the amount of extended memory requested, and it uses the 386's paging hardware and the system's extended memory to simulate the requested amount of expanded memory.

The Status Display menu (accessed from the main menu) provides detailed system status information. Its Virtual Machines display shows information about the system's virtual machines, including their current priority, time-slice value, and control flags. The Storage Totals display shows the amounts of real memory available and in use, as well as the amount of memory available and actually being used by the virtual machines. The Storage display can show any memory address within any virtual machine. Selecting the Async

C → Pascal

386,

Sun, Apollo, SGI, 8086-286, RT PC, VAX, 370, 29000

"The most rock-solid C compiler in the industry. Superb technical support and portability."
Gordon Eubanks, Symantec—Q&A (386).

"It simply works, with no trouble, no chasing strange bugs, and excellent warning and error messages ... a professional product." **Robert Lerche, Bay Partners.**

"For large-scale software development,the highest quality C compiler available on the market today. Pragmas are great. Quality of support is exceptional."
Randy Neilsen, Ansa —Paradox (DOS, OS/2).

"15% smaller and 15% faster than Lattice C."
Robert Wenig, Autodesk —AUTOCAD.

"Our software is running anywhere from 30 to 50% faster than when compiled under Lattice." **D. Marcus, Micronetics.**

"Best quality emitted code by any compiler I've encountered. Often amazing."
Bill Ferguson, Fox Software—FoxBase (386).

"We found that messages sometimes pointed out type mismatches, incorrect-length argument lists, and uninitialized variables that had been undetected for years [in UNIX 4.2 bsd]."
Larry Breed, IBM ACIS.

Check Out These Reviews

- **High C ™:**

Computer Language	February 1986, '87	
Dr. Dobb's Journal	August 1986	
PC Magazine	Jan. 27, 1987	(80386)
Dr. Dobb's Journal	July 1987	(80386)
BYTE Magazine	Nov. 1987	(80386)

- **Professional Pascal ™:**

PC Magazine	Dec. 29, 1985
Computer Language	May 1986
PC Tech Journal	July 1986
J. Pascal, Ada & M-2	Nov.-Dec. 1986
BYTE Magazine	Dec'86,Jun'87(80386)

A Partial List of Optimizations

Common subexpression and dead-code elimination, constant folding, retention and reuse of register contents, jump-instruction size minimization, tail merging (cross jumping), short-circuit evaluation of Boolean expressions, fast procedure calls, strength reductions, and automatic mapping of variables to registers, ...

Power Tools for Power Users

Ashton-Tate: dBase III Plus, MultiMate; Autodesk: AUTOCAD, AUTOSKETCH (8087, '387, Weitek); Boeing Computer Services (Sun); CASE Technology (Sun); CAD/CAM giant Daisy Systems Corporation ('86, '386, VAX); Deloitte Haskins & Sells; Digital Research: FlexOS; GE; IBM: 4.3/RT, 4680 OS; Lifetree Software (Pascal): Volkswriter Deluxe, GEM-Write; Lugaru: Epsilon; NYU: Ada-Ed; Semantec: Q&A; Sky Computers; ...
(Product names are trademarks of the companies indicated.)

(408)429-6382 *Since 1979.*

Meta Ware™ INCORPORATED
903 Pacific Avenue, Santa Cruz, CA 95060

The Clear Choice for Large Programming Projects — PC Tech J.

CIRCLE NO. 259 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Debug menu from the Status Display Menu provides access to the VM/386 debug utility (if access to the VM/386 Debug option has been set in the VM/386 Performance Options menu). An asynchronous terminal is required to display the output from this utility.

The VM/386 documentation provides both reference and tutorial information; confusion is avoided by keeping the two types of information clearly separated. Basic operation of the system is well-defined, and detailed explanations of system functions and menus are given. The documentation is augmented by an extensive and well-formatted on-line help facility. The information files provided are extensive, yet are easy to read.

VM/386 offers great flexibility of operation. If desired, the user can start VM/386 and then configure and start each virtual machine as well as the application to be run in it. Although flexible, this method becomes tedious unless the user enjoys being a computer-console operator with the ability to create, reboot, and terminate virtual machines at will.

For day-to-day use, VM/386 has a powerful shortcut. Anytime VM/386 is running, the Virtual Machine Control Menu can be used to create a startup file, which contains information about all the virtual machines currently in operation, including their startup files and the devices allocated to them. This means that the user (or system supplier) can easily set up a system whereby VM/386 is automatically started when the system is turned on (using AUTOEXEC.BAT), and the user's most frequently used applications are started in separate virtual machines (using the appropriate CONFIG.VM and AUTOEXEC.VM files for each). By powering on the computer in the morning, the user can institute a process that calls MCI Mail and loads a word processor, spreadsheet, and any other desired application.

Once applications are started, switching among them using the SysRq key is straightforward, particularly since the names that appear on the VM/386 Switcher list can be specified when each virtual machine is created. Also, because VM/386 uses full-screen video for each virtual machine, it is easy to forget that VM/386 is being used.

VM/386 was tested on both a 16-MHz and 20-MHz PS/2 Model 80 as well as a 16-MHz Compaq Deskpro 386. Video equipment used included the Model 80's built-in VGA, and Compaq's color graphics (EGA-compatible) and video graphics controller (VGA-compatible) boards with appropriate displays. Communications and network operations were tested using Hayes internal 1200B and external 2400 Smartmodems and an IBM Token-Ring Network Adapter/A. Other equipment used included an IBM PS/2 mouse, a Microsoft serial-port mouse, and several parallel-port-connected printers, including a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Series II and an Okidata 292. VM/386 performed flawlessly with all the equipment.

VM/386's ability to run a different version of DOS in each virtual 8086 machine was tested using DOS versions 2.1, 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3 in different virtual machines. All performed correctly, with the expected limitation that older DOS versions can use only a subset of the hardware supported by later versions. For example, a virtual machine running version 2.*x* cannot access a DOS 3.*x* formatted hard disk. It is doubtful that many users will need to run multiple versions of DOS, but it is handy for running an application that requires an older version of DOS. Furthermore, for real back-to-basics situations, VM/386 supports booting a virtual machine from IBM's ROM BASIC.

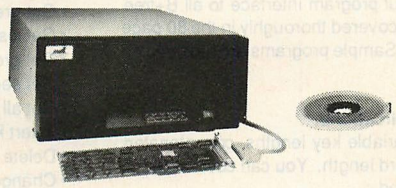
Applications used with VM/386 included Lotus 1-2-3 Release 2.01, Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS, and WordPerfect 4.2, all of which ran smoothly and completely. Terminate-and-stay-resident programs including Borland's SideKick 1.56A worked well when loaded into a virtual machine.

Several applications that use EGA graphics were tested. These included Microsoft Word 3.11 and Windows 2.03, and RIX Softworks' EGA Paint 2005. The packages indeed ran as if they were each running on a dedicated machine. The full graphics screen for each application was restored quickly and completely when it was switched to the foreground. Operations using both the Microsoft and IBM PS/2 mouse were accomplished without problem.

Communications and network software included Crosstalk XVI 3.61, using the Hayes Smartmodems tested, and Novell SFT NetWare 2.1, using the IBM Token-Ring Network Adapter/A and IBM LAN Support program. All worked as expected. It was both possible and convenient to run asynchronous communications and network operations along with other tasks. The network software was run in the first virtual machine (VM1). As noted in the VM/386

HIGH-SPEED — 16-BIT I/O

AT ◀▶ MAINFRAME



VIA 9-TRACK TAPE

Catamount offers the Highest Performance 8-bit and 16-bit I/O 9-track tape subsystems for reading and writing Mainframe-compatible ½-inch magnetic tape on the IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles such as the Compaq 386. Outstanding features include:

- 16-bit I/O, 128 KByte FIFO Buffered Interface for the AT and compatibles — No 8-bit bottleneck on the AT.
- Interface burst transfer rate capabilities greater than 1 megabyte/sec.
- Transfer data on either a DMA or Programmed I/O basis.
- Disk drive emulation software for direct tape data access with higher level languages and database management programs.
- D-type interface connector with shielded data cable for easy and reliable connection to the PC — No problem-prone Ribbon Cables.

Complete Tape Subsystems are available to handle 800, 1600, 3200, and 6250 bpi formats and are priced from $3495. For more information, call today!

CATAMOUNT CORPORATION

Phone: (805) 584-2233
FAX: (805) 584-0941

2243 Agate Court, Simi Valley, CA 93065-1898

README file, certain devices such as network cards and tape backup units, for which VM/386 does not have a device driver, must be used with the universal device driver included in VM1. VM/386 controlled the printers tested without difficulty, both when used locally and as network printers.

VM/386 provides crisp performance when running three or four tasks at once, which is as many as most users will likely run. As more tasks that remain active in the background are run, performance slows at an acceptable, predictable rate; most importantly, the system does not hang up.

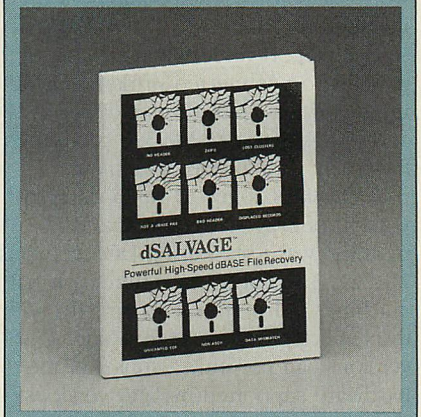
VM/386 is an excellent product that delivers everything it promises. It is a comprehensive, well-documented virtual machine manager that allows the user or developer to capitalize on the power of the 386. VM/386 allows the convenient, worry-free operation of simultaneous DOS applications; its virtual machines are so compatible with the real thing that auxiliary features, such as windowing and cut-and-paste operations, can be left to products designed for these tasks. To sweeten the pie, IGC is working on a multiuser version as well.

—JIM SHIELDS

dSALVAGE

Comtech Publishing Ltd.
P.O. Box 456
Pittsford, NY 14534
800/448-3400; 716/586-3365

PRICE: $99.95



CIRCLE 331 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Every serious dBASE programmer, systems manager, and user can benefit from dSALVAGE, a file-recovery utility from Comtech Publishing Ltd. This stand-alone program runs independently of dBASE and is used to repair various types of damage that can occur in dBASE database files. dSALVAGE is not copy protected and runs on any IBM PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, or compatible computer with sufficient memory to host dBASE; the minimum amount of RAM is 256KB, with 150KB free after DOS is loaded. It can be run from either a hard disk or a diskette drive.

The manual, which consists of a reference section and a tutorial, describes the damage that can occur in a dBASE data file and the possible causes of damage. Two damage categories are described: external and internal. External damage includes errors that would be reported by CHKDSK; internal damage includes errors that would be apparent only to dBASE or to a utility such as dSALVAGE. The section on file storage, file damage, and file recovery strategies is informative and practical.

The program disk contains the DSALVAGE.EXE program, several sample damaged data files for use in the tutorial, and a batch file to install the program and tutorial files.

dSALVAGE is menu-driven and makes extensive use of function keys and windows. The main menu provides the following selections: Help, File Operations, Diagnosis and Repair, Invoke Editor, and Un-ZAP Selected File.

ADD TO THE POWER OF YOUR PROGRAMS WHILE YOU SAVE TIME AND MONEY!

CBTREE does it all! Your best value in a B+tree source!

Save programming time and effort.
You can develop exciting file access programs quickly and easily because CBTREE provides a simple but powerful program interface to all B+tree operations. Every aspect of CBTREE is covered thoroughly in the 80 page Users Manual with complete examples. Sample programs are provided on disk.

Gain flexibility in designing your applications.
CBTREE lets you use multiple keys, variable key lengths, concatenated keys, and any data record size and record length. You can customize the B+tree parameters using utilities provided.

Your programs will be using the most efficient searching techniques.
CBTREE provides the fastest keyed file access performance, with multiple indexes in a single file and crash recovery utilities. CBTREE is a full function implementation of the industry standard B+tree access method and is proven in applications since 1984.

Access any record or group of records by:
- Get first
- Get previous
- Get less than
- Get greater than
- Get sequential block
- Get all partial matches
- Insert key and record
- Delete key and record
- Change record location
- Get last
- Get next
- Get less than or equal
- Get greater than or equal
- Get partial key match
- Get all keys and locations
- Insert key
- Delete key

Increase your implementation productivity.
CBTREE is over 8,000 lines of tightly written, commented C source code. The driver module is only 20K and links into your programs.

Port your applications to other machine environments.
The C source code that you receive can be compiled on all popular C compilers for the IBM PC and also under Unix, Xenix, and AmigaDos! No royalties on your applications that use CBTREE. CBTREE supports multiuser and network applications.

CBTREE IS TROUBLE-FREE, BUT IF YOU NEED HELP WE PROVIDE FREE PHONE SUPPORT.
ONE CALL GETS YOU THE ANSWER TO ANY QUESTION!
CBTREE compares favorably with other software selling at 2,3 and 4 times our price.
Sold on unconditional money-back guarantee.
YOU PAY ONLY $159 - A MONEY-SAVING PRICE!
TO ORDER OR FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
CALL 1-800-346-8038 or (703) 847-1743
OR WRITE

PEACOCK SYSTEMS, INC.

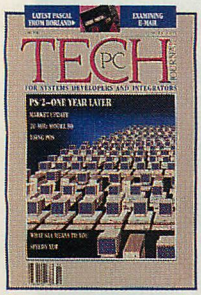
NOW! Variable length records.

NEW! --- Limited Time Offer.
Object Library for Only $49!

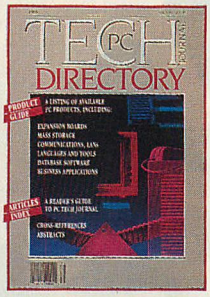
Peacock Systems, Inc., 2108-C Gallows Road, Vienna, VA 22180

Complete your Library of PC Tech Journal...

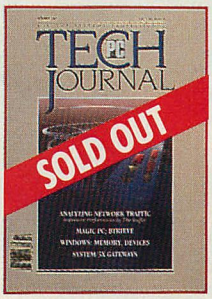
...Order those missing issues today!



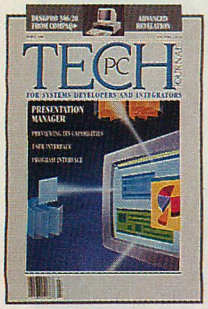
APRIL '88
PS/2 ONE YEAR LATER—PS/2 Model 80 Type III Product Review; ALR Announces 16- and 20-MHL 386 FlexCashe Machines; IBM's Development of Systems Application Architecture (SAA); API Service in DOS 3.3; XBD Systems; C&T and Adapted Disclose PS/2-Compatible Chip Sets; and more.



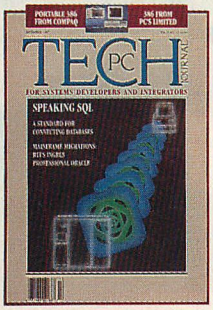
DIRECTORY ISSUE '88
Complete Editorial Index from Volume 1, Number 1 to present; Listing of Available PC Products Including Expansion Boards, Mass Storage, Communications and LANs, Languages and Tools, Database Software, and Business Applications; Readers' Guide to PC Tech Journal; Cross-References; Abstracts; and more.



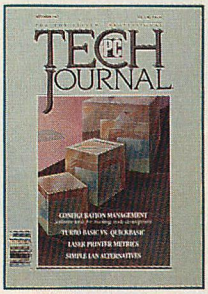
OCTOBER '87
ANALYZING NETWORK TRAFFIC—Impressive performance by The Sniffer; Windows Memory Management; Windows Virtual Machine; Btrieve and Xtrieve; MAGIC PC; Gateways to System/3x; three 5251 gateway packages; The Graphics Plus Card; InColor; DOS Memory Control; and more.



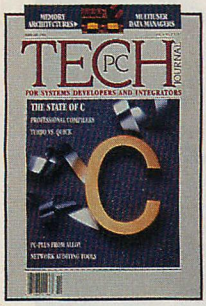
MARCH '88
PRESENTATION MANAGER—Projecting a graphics interface; The Application Builder (TAB) is a PC/IDMS Alliance; Advanced Revelation; Compaq's Deskpro 386/20; Graphics Development Toolkit for OS/2; New Turbo C; TLIB Version Control and Seidl Version Manager; NETmanager; and more.



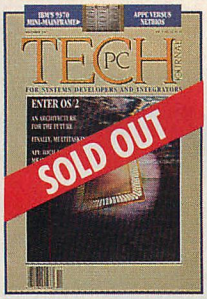
DECEMBER '87
SPEAKING SQL—The non-procedural Structured Query Language is on its way to providing a universal language allowing different databases to communicate. Plus: Mainframe Migrations—RTI's Ingres and Professional Oracle; Portable 386 from Compaq; 386 from PC's Limited; and more.



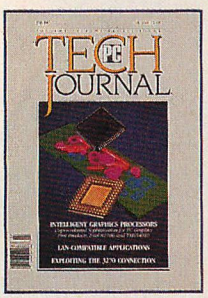
SEPTEMBER '87
CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT—Software tools for tracking code development; Turbo BASIC versus Quick BASIC; Laser Printer Metrics; Simple LAN Alternatives; Refining Mainframe Access; New C++ Language; Underline Fix for the EGA; TopDOS; TASKVIEW; and more.



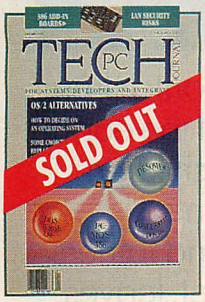
FEBRUARY '88
THE STATE OF C—Professional-level compilers examined; Turbo C; Quick C; PC-Plus; Network Auditing Tools; Memory Architectures; Multiuser Data Managers; Designing Drivers for OS/2, Part II; Quick BASIC strengths and weaknesses; Above Board 2; MultiSync PLUS and MultiSync II monitors; EGA resolution on a VGA; and more.



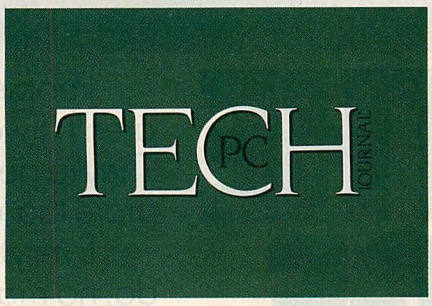
NOVEMBER '87
ENTER OS/2—An architecture for the future. Plus: API: High-Level Access Means Flexibility; Multitasking; Microrim: Porting to OS/2; IBM's 9370 Mini-Mainframe; APPC versus NETBIOS; 20-MHz 386 machines from AST, Compaq and IBM; The OS/2 Debate; Updates on Compaq's Deskpro 386 and Deskpro 286; and more.



JULY '87
INTELLIGENT GRAPHICS PROCESSORS—Unprecedented sophistication for PC graphics; First look at Intel 82786 and TMS 34010; LAN-Compatible Applications; Exploiting the 3270 Connection; and much more.



JANUARY '88
OS/2 ALTERNATIVES—How to decide on an operating system. Includes: Replacing DOS; Enhancing DOS; Merging DOS and Unix. Plus: 386 Add-In Boards; LAN Security Risks; Cobol in a PC Setting; 386 Operating Environments; Redirecting dBASE III PLUS printer output; Quaid Analyzer; DS Optimize; and more.



QUANTITIES ARE LIMITED—ORDER TODAY!

Don't leave yourself with gaps in your collection of expert coverage on applications, tutorials, and product reviews from PC TECH JOURNAL. Limited quantities of back issues are available. Please use the attached coupon and enclose $7 per issue ($8 per issue for all foreign and Canadian orders, U.S. currency only) and remit to:

Ziff-Davis Publishing Company
P.O. Box 5999
Cherry Hill, NJ 08034
Attn: F. Hunter

Other issues are available. For more information, call (609) 354-4975.

Please send me the following issues of PC TECH JOURNAL. I am enclosing $7 per issue ($8 in Canada and all foreign countries, U.S. currency only):

☐ April '88
☐ March '88
☐ February '88
☐ Directory Issue '88
This issue only:
$7.95 U.S.
$9.95 Foreign/Canada
☐ December '87
☐ July '87
☐ September '87

ENCLOSED IS $_____

NAME_____

COMPANY NAME_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ **STATE**_____ **ZIP**_____

ORDER YOUR MISSING ISSUES OF PC TECH JOURNAL TODAY!
Send to: Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, P.O. Box 5999, Cherry Hill, NJ 08034, Attn: F. Hunter
Other issues are available. For more information, call (609) 354-4975.

HE'S THE IMAGE OF HIS FATHER.

People who turn kids onto drugs aren't always the dregs of the earth. They're people who love children more than anything. Parents.

Everything mothers and fathers do, no matter how discreet, leaves a lasting impression on sons and daughters. With millions of parents doing drugs, it's no wonder millions of kids are doing the same.

So if you're wondering where children pick up their habits, where in the world they get them from, you don't have to look very far. It's you.

IF PARENTS STOP, KIDS WON'T START.

Partnership for a Drug-Free America.

Each submenu consists of a window describing a set of available actions. Function keys are used to select an action; dSALVAGE then provides windows to confirm file selection, to supply file data (such as header information, number of records, and type of damage), and to prompt for further actions. Context-sensitive, on-line help can be invoked with the F1 key. Help windows, as well as other status windows, are cleared from the screen with the Enter key.

The general strategy for repairing a damaged file is first to select the data file using the Setup and File Selection menu (accessible from the File Operations option), then diagnose and repair the damage from the Diagnosis and Repair menu.

dSALVAGE repairs five different classes of internal file damage:

- Class 1 damage is spurious data in data file records, without displacement of records. dSALVAGE displays records with this type of error and replaces unprintable characters and non-ASCII values with spaces.
- Class 2 damage consists of end-of-file (EOF) markers occurring in the file before the actual end of file; dSALVAGE will remove the unwanted markers.
- Class 3 damage occurs when part or all of the data file header is overwritten, but the records remain undamaged. In this case, a new data file header must be constructed with dBASE; dSALVAGE will then read it into the damaged file.
- Class 4 damage occurs in a file that has an intact header but also has records containing spurious data that are displaced from the positions indicated by the header. dSALVAGE finds and displays the first displaced record. The program will align the displaced records automatically and allow manual alignment via the cursor keys. If desired, the program can remove the characters that caused the misalignment and update the data file header to reflect the correct number of records. The manual warns that this type of damage is usually associated with the loss of one or more clusters of data.
- Class 5 damage consists of damage from all of the first four categories. Like Class 3 damage, the repair procedure requires the construction of a new header before the actual recovery process can begin.

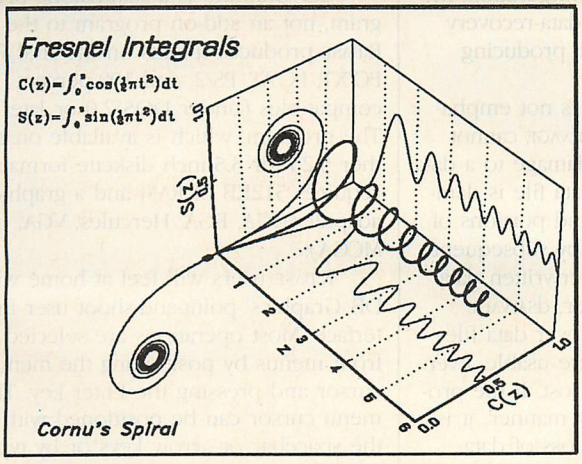
In order to repair external damage to a data file, CHKDSK must be run with the /F parameter. After this has been done, dSALVAGE then will scan the FILE*xxxx*.CHK files created by CHKDSK and integrate them with the damaged data file, using the header of the damaged file. This procedure creates a corrected output file, leaving the damaged original file unchanged.

When the precise nature of the damage cannot be determined, dSALVAGE examines the possibilities and prescribes a course of action for each. In virtually every case, the program does not proceed with repair operations until instructed to do so. dSALVAGE also will reconstruct a "zapped" file, as long as the deallocated clusters have not been reused by DOS.

In addition to the Diagnosis and Recovery functions, dSALVAGE includes three editors—header, record, and byte-stream. The header editor can be used to change the count field, the record size, the record count, the field count, and the version number. The field name, type, width, and number of decimal places also can be changed for any record. In addition to editing records, the record editor can be used to search for records by number or by example. The record editor displays a single record at a time (in the tradi-

GraphiC™

Publication quality scientific graphics on your IBM® PC



Over 150 C and assembler routines with source code for complete control of your plot

GraphiC supports most graphic cards, printers and plotters. Use with the Microsoft, Borland, Aztec, Lattice, CI, & DeSmet C compilers. An assembler is also required.

GraphiC is licensed for *personal* use only. $395

- linear, log, polar, contour plots
- bar charts, Smith charts
- 3D curves and surfaces
- 6 curve types, 8 markers
- thick lines and panel fills
- 15 fonts, font editor
- convert 4096 x 3120 resolution files to .PIC and .GEM formats
- zoom, pan, window plots
- high resolution printer and plotter dumps *in color*

VTEK™ 4.2

DEC® VT100/VT102/VT52 and Tektronix® 4010, 4014, & 4105 Terminal Emulator

Text Mode Features:

- 20 user-defined keys can delay, wait for a character, call other keys, and are encrypted.
- large text scroll back buffer
- hardware or scrolling 132 column text mode
- Kermit and XMODEM error-free file transfers
- "*hot key*" to DOS
- all VT100 keys supported
- password security
- on line help and keyboard maps

Graphics Features:

- graphics are stored in 4096 X 4096 pixel Tektronix 4105 format, and can be converted to .PIC, .GEM, or HPGL formats.
- scrolling VT100 window on the graphics screen
- zoom, pan, and window plots
- up to 800x600 screen resolution on EGAs via hardware scrolling
- replay plots on or off line
- Substitute PostScript® fonts for GrafText and change line widths
- full use of EGA palette registers
- most high-resolution graphics cards, printers, plotters and laser printers are supported

New for VTEK 4.2:

- 19,200 and 38,400 baud
- PostScript® support
- Switch among 4 printers

CIRCLE NO. 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

VTEK is designed by scientists to meet the needs of the scientific and engineering community for reliable and economical emulation.

Still $150. Site and source code licenses are available

Scientific Endeavors Corporation 508 N. Kentucky St.; Kingston, TN 37763 (615) 376-4146

When your basic quantum leap is just not enough:

PROBAS™

Professional Basic Programming Library

PROBAS is a library of routines that kicks QuickBASIC and BASCOM into 5th gear and gives you powers and capabilities beyond your wildest dreams. It's the greatest thing since sliced bread and you'll wonder how you survived without it. So much for hype, now down to brass tacks:

- **232 routines (226 in assembly)**
- **600 page 3-part manual**
- **Windowing- *features galore!***
- **Full/partial screen snapshots**
- **Virtual screens in memory**
- **Assembly file I/O- *fast!***
- **Strings in *numeric* arrays**
- **Access EMS as files or arrays**
- **Full mouse support**

Plus almost 200 other essential services to make your life easier and save hundreds of programming hours. For all versions of QuickBASIC and BASCOM including BASCOM 6.0 for OS/2! ***Just $99.00!***

PROBAS™ TOOLKIT

A selection of high-level modules that use the routines in the PROBAS library to save hours of grunt work.

- **B-Tree file indexing system**
- **Full-featured window editor**
- **Memory resident data storage**
- **Patch .EXE files with data**
- **Menu generators for pop-up, pull-down, light-bar etc.**

The TOOLKIT comes with dozens of other powerful, handy, easy to use routines that conserve your most valuable asset of all, time. Frequent additions at $10.00 per disk or free via modem! Requires PROBAS. ***Just $99.00!***

PROBAS™ TELECOMM TOOLKIT

Plug-in communications for use with PROBAS. Includes file transfer protocols like XMODEM and YMODEM, terminal emulations like VT100 and ANSI BBS, a script and command center, an auto-dialer with phone data base and more. The TELECOMM TOOLKIT comes with a terminal program in BASIC, a detailed manual documented source code and a detailed manual. ***Just $75.00!***

PROBAS, the PROBAS TOOLKIT and the PROBAS TELECOMM TOOLKIT will make your programs better and save you countless hours- ***we guarantee it*** with our customer support staff and our 30-day money back policy.

For detailed technical notes on all HCSI products, call our BBS system (1200/2400, 8,N,1) at 301-953-7738, send in the reader reply card, or just call. We love to talk about PROBAS!

To order please call:

301-953-2191

HAMMERLY
COMPUTER SERVICES, INC.

8008 Sandy Spring Road Laurel, MD 20707

No royalty and not copy protected.

CIRCLE NO. 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

tional dBASE manner). The byte-stream editor displays a window of unformatted data from the data file, allowing blocks of data to be deleted, moved, copied, and undeleted.

dSALVAGE is not for the inexperienced dBASE user. It can destroy a data file just as easily as it can repair one. Fortunately, dSALVAGE does prompt for confirmation at every stage critical to the integrity of a file (such as realigning characters, modifying header information, and writing changes to the output file). An experienced dBASE developer or user will find that the program offers considerable power, balanced with ease of use. With the requisite knowledge of dBASE and DOS, the new user should be able to get through the dSALVAGE tutorial and be up to speed in about an hour.

The manual mentions the possibility of a conflict between dSALVAGE and other terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) software, but notes that it has been tested with a number of such programs with no problems encountered. During testing, no conflicts were observed with TSRs such as Borland International's SideKick, SuperKey, and Turbo Lightning, and VM Personal Computing's RELAY Gold. However, a problem was encountered using dSALVAGE on an IBM AT with several device drivers installed, such as Computervision's Personal Designer security box and Priam's Shared Space disk driver. Although dSALVAGE would display a few screens, it would not run. On an AT compatible with a more straightforward configuration, the program performed all data-recovery operations as advertised, producing usable database files.

Although the point is not emphasized in the manual, dSALVAGE cannot repair certain types of damage to a data file. If, for example, a data file is damaged at the DOS level and portions of the file are overwritten by subsequent write operations, the overwritten data are lost forever. However, dSALVAGE makes it possible to recover data files to the extent that they are usable, even though records may be lost. If the program is used in a timely manner, it is possible to prevent the loss of data.

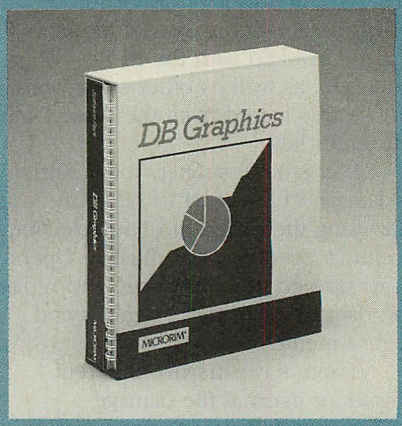
Any damage done to a data file can undermine the integrity of an entire database. By using dSALVAGE, however, much of the potentially serious damage can be effectively repaired with minimal loss of records. This aspect alone makes dSALVAGE an essential companion to dBASE.

—VICTOR E. WRIGHT

DB GRAPHICS

Microrim Inc.
3925 159th Avenue, NE
Redmond, WA 98073-9722
206/885-2000

PRICE: $295



CIRCLE 332 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DB Graphics is a presentation graphics package from Microrim Inc., publishers of the R:BASE data manager series, including R:BASE for DOS (see "The Evolution of R:BASE," Victor E. Wright, this issue, p. 86). The program is used to present numeric data graphically. As expected, DB Graphics can plot data directly from the various R:BASE database files. DB Graphics also can plot data from dBASE III and III PLUS database files and from data sets created with its own data set editor.

DB Graphics is a stand-alone program, not an add-on program to the R:BASE products. It runs on the IBM PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, PS/2, and 100-percent compatibles (under DOS 2.0 or later). The program, which is available on either 5.25- or 3.5-inch diskette formats, requires 512KB of RAM and a graphics adapter (CGA, EGA, Hercules, VGA, or MCGA).

R:BASE users will feel at home with DB Graphics' point-and-shoot user interface. Most operations are selected from menus by positioning the menu cursor and pressing the Enter key. The menu cursor can be positioned with the spacebar or arrow keys or by typing the number or first letter of a menu selection. The interface has the same look and feel of R:BASE System V.

DB Graphics can be used to construct eight types of graphs—line, area, column, mixed, bar, pie, scatter, and high-low. These are the typical graph formats provided by most presentation graphics packages. With the use of a

blank graph file provided with the program, text-only slides can be prepared. The ability to add text in various fonts and sizes is also comparable to that of other programs.

With the exception of the pie chart, the graphs consist of *x* and *y* axes, an *x*-axis label, a legend (*y*-axis labels), a title and subtitle, graphics data, and free text. The pie chart consists of a circle divided into shaded segments, with a title and labels arrayed around the circle. DB Graphics allows the entry of free text; it also allows the moving of segments out of the circle for emphasis.

DB Graphics's strong point is that it reads R:BASE and dBASE III data files directly. Although many presentation graphics programs accept data from other programs, most of them use their own data file format, thereby requiring that data be imported. DB Graphics includes a data set editor to create data sets in the absence of data manager files. However, if data manager files are available, they can be used without any modification.

DB Graphics understands both R:BASE and dBASE database structures. When a new graph is created, the program displays a Data Source menu for selection of the type of database to use as the data set—R:BASE System V, R:BASE 5000, dBASE, or data file. The program then displays the available database files of the type selected. A Display menu provides selections to display the structure of a selected database, as well as the data contained in the database files. Because an R:BASE database is a single file containing several tables and a dBASE database consists of separate database files, the display of R:BASE is somewhat different from dBASE files.

Once a database is selected, the graph is built by selecting data sets for the horizontal and vertical axes. A data set consists of either a single column of an R:BASE table or a field of a dBASE data file. The entire process of selecting data sets can be accomplished by highlighting a selection and then pressing the Enter key.

Data sets need not be selected directly from the database. A data set can be defined with one or more variables, the values of which are derived from the database or from other variables. A variable has a data type and is defined as an expression containing operators, constants, and column/field function and variable names. Expressions are similar to those of R:BASE System V but are limited to 60 characters each.

A set of functions similar to the set provided in R:BASE System V is available. Included are arithmetic, mathematical, trigonometric, type conversion, date, time, and financial functions. In the set of operators are the expected arithmetic and the grouping operators (SUM OF, AVERAGE OF, MINIMUM OF, and MAXIMUM OF). Data sets can be sorted either in ascending/descending order or grouped by using variables and grouping functions.

Data can be selected from the data source by using conditions, which are set using a syntax similar to that used in an R:BASE WHERE clause. Comparison operators and logical operators can be used to compare column/field and variable values with other column/fields, variables, or values. Conditions are set by selecting items and operators from menus. Only values need be entered from the keyboard.

The data-set editor provides a means of either defining a data set directly or editing the contents of a data set derived from a database. The database is not modified, but changes can be saved as a data file.

Once the data set is defined and confirmed, DB Graphics displays the graph. The default format is the line graph; other formats can be selected from a menu. The style of the graph also can be edited. The Style menu is used to add a frame and grids; adjust the legend; change the baseline, range, and the patterns for filled areas and line types; set the axis type to linear or logarithmic; and stack or unstack line, bar, and column graphs.

A Text menu allows editing of the axis names, the legend, the format of labels on the axes, and the insertion of free-form text. The font and size of text entries also can be changed.

An Output Utilities menu includes selections to create, store, retrieve, edit, and display split-screen images of several graphs and slide-show sequences to print or plot a graph. A split-screen can contain a maximum of 32 windows, each of which can contain a different graph. Both split-screens and single graphs can be printed or plotted.

In terms of performance, graph formats, and hardware support, DB Graphics is comparable to other presentation graphics packages. However, its ability to read database files directly and select data conditionally should make it a strong contender for being chosen as the graphics component of an R:BASE or dBASE system.

—VICTOR E. WRIGHT

MKS Awk

MKS Awk: Small Language with Big Power.

A terse, easy-to-learn programming language for your PC, MKS **Awk** is an indispensable tool for any programmer from novice to expert.

Based on pattern-matching and C-like actions, MKS **Awk** allows you to manipulate files for retrieval, transformation, reduction, and validation of data.

MKS provides the only commercially available version of this language running under DOS.

Buy MKS **Awk**, and be fully compatible with the functionality described by Aho, Kernighan, and Weinberger in their recent book, *The Awk Programming Language*.

MKS **Awk**:
$75.00

MKS **Awk** plus *The Awk Programming Language*:
$89.00

Within continental U.S.A. call
1-800-265-2797
Elsewhere:
1-519-884-2251

MKS is a trademark of Mortice Kern Systems Inc.

AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard VISA

CIRCLE NO. 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OS/2 UNIX

New VCScreen 2.0

■ WINDOWS ■ DATA ENTRY ■ MENUS ■ HELP MANAGEMENT ■ TEXT EDITING ■

Vitamin C

PROFESSIONAL C LANGUAGE FUNCTION LIBRARY

- ❑ Multiple bullet proof overlapping windows
- ❑ Easy single field or full screen data entry
- ❑ Unlimited data validation
- ❑ Context sensitive help manager
- ❑ Menus like Lotus & Mac
- ❑ Programmable keyboard handler
- ❑ Text editor routines
- ❑ Printer output routines

- ❑ 30 day money back guarantee
- ❑ No royalties or runtime fees on applications
- ❑ Complete library source code included FREE
- ❑ FREE technical support
- ❑ FREE BBS at (214)418-0059
- ❑ Supports Microsoft 5, Quick C, Turbo C, Lattice and others
- ❑ Optional screen painter/generator

Better Applications In Less Time

Fast, flexible, versatile, reliable. Just some of the reasons why serious programmers use Vitamin C in their most important projects. They know using Vitamin C means lightning fast displays, a responsive user interface, professionally crafted C code, and a commitment to technical support.

High level functions provide maximum speed and productivity. Extended versions of these same routines add flexible control over specific details when necessary.

Generate Code Inter

NEW VERSION!

Speed development even more with VCScreen, our interactive screen painter / code generator. Define windows, boxes, borders, headings, input and output fields. Copy, delete, change, move, even layer objects. Then let VCScreen generate C source code ready to compile and link with the Vitamin C function library.

New features allow creation of multiple windows, menu systems, global variable maintainance, user defined code generation options, and more user configuration options!

Versatile Design Keeps You In Control

Options and possibilities rather than limitations and frustrations mean you're always in control. Our versatile open ended design is full of hooks so you can intercept and plug-in your own control functions to easily customize or add features to most routines.

Easily create windows that pop-up, overlap, zoom, move, scroll, hide, show and resize. You'll choose options for titles, borders, colors, scroll bars, virtual size, and more. You can even access any window any time, even if it's hidden or invisible. That's flexibility.

Sophisticated data entry forms become easy with features like unlimited validation, protected, invisible, and scrolling fields, full color control, single and multiple field input, selection sets, even right-to-left numeric input! And, with the context sensitive help system it's easy to provide field specific or other help messages.

Vitamin C's menus are the perfect framework for any application and feature advanced options such as check marks, unavailable items, blank items and separators.

The keyboard handler routines can redefine key assignments, translate keystrokes, even call a function.

Utility routines for time/date management, background processing, and sending windows to a printer.

Thorough documentation with tutorial and reference sections. Reference databases compatible with the Norton Guides Instant Access Program are also available.

Users And Reviewers Agree

"Picking the best value package is hard... If you're a source code fanatic like me, Vitamin C is preferable. If you need source code, make sure your wallet is wide open or get Vitamin C."
Computer Language, June '87

"Only Vitamin C supports keyboard handlers and keyboard reassignment. Vitamin C provides the most options for menus."
BYTE, October '87

"I trust our review of [Vitamin C] in Computer Language magazine was fair . . . it has become the screen manager package of choice at my firm."
Michale Wilson, Wilsoft, Inc.

OS/2, UNIX and Xenix versions now available. Call for prices and details.

Vitamin C.....$225.00
Includes source. Specify compiler when ordering.

VCScreen.....$149.00
Requires Vitamin C library above.

Reference Database... $50.00
Requires the Norton Guides program sold separately.

Requires IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 or compatible. Include UPS shipping: $3 for ground, $6 for 2nd day air, $20 for overnight, $30 if outside U.S. All funds must be in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank.

ORDER NOW!
(214)
416-6447

creative PROGRAMMING

Box 112097 Carrollton, Tx 75011

TED MIRECKI

TECH NOTEBOOK

A forum for sharing solutions to technical problems

1 SEGMENT ORDER

2 OS/2 NUMLOCK

New tools and environments are always welcome, although they can create as many problems and anxieties as they solve. Discovering these problems is a learning exercise that many of us would rather read about than experience first-hand. Two such exercises—dealing with the simplified segment directives introduced in version 5.0 of the Microsoft Macro Assembler (MASM) and porting a seemingly trivial utility from DOS to OS/2—are worth discussing. I was bitten by incomplete and incorrect documentation for MASM 5.0 while struggling through an unexpectedly thorny process of getting OS/2 to turn off that pesky NumLock light at boot-up. The success of this effort resulted not only in a useful utility, but in illustrating some characteristics of the learning curve for the new environment.

1 SEGMENT ORDER IN THE ASSEMBLER

With version 5.0, MASM introduced a new set of directives for declaring segments. In effect, these directives are built-in macros that generate the same segment names and group structure that are produced by Microsoft high-level language compilers. This greatly simplifies the writing of procedures that are called from high-level languages, especially when interfacing with more than one memory model.

However, the documentation for the simplified segment directives is incorrect and incomplete. The error occurs on page 93 of the Microsoft Assembler *Programmer's Guide* in the table that lists the segment names, class names, and other attributes generated by the simplified segment directives. For two of the four segments that belong to DGROUP, the class names in Microsoft's table do not correspond to the actual names created by the assembler. The correct names are listed in table 1 below. A change between versions 5.0 and 5.1 is not documented in the update booklet. The class names of segments not in DGROUP (and all other segment attributes) are listed correctly in the manual and are not repeated here.

Using the .MODEL directive imposes a predetermined segment order, but this fact is not referenced in the documentation. The linker rearranges the order of segments so that those with the same class name are contiguous. By default, the classes and the segments within them are arranged in the order that their declarations are encountered in the source. When using simplified directives, however, the first declaration of a segment class is created by the .MODEL statement and not by a segment directive such as .CODE or .DATA. For example, using .MODEL SMALL creates the same sequence of object records as the following sequence of directives:

```
_TEXT SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'CODE'
_TEXT ENDS
_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'
_DATA ENDS
DGROUP GROUP _DATA
    ASSUME CS:_TEXT, DS:DGROUP
```

Because the .MODEL directive must precede any other simplified segment declarations, it emits the first segment declarations into the object file, thereby determining the segment order. This causes all segments with the class name 'CODE' to precede those with the class name 'DATA', and puts the _DATA segment at the origin of DGROUP, regardless of the subsequent order of any explicit or simplified segment directives.

In many cases, the segment order in an assembly language source program is not important. For a standalone program that is in the form of an EXE file, any order is usually acceptable as long as the programmer specifies the proper entry point in the END statement. For a procedure that has been linked with modules created by a compiler, the segment order is determined by information in the compiled object files and is not dependent on the structure of the assembly language source program.

Sometimes, however, a specific order is necessary. In a .COM program composed of multiple segments in one group, the code segment containing the entry point must be first. In an OS/2 device driver, the default data segment must be first. Two options are possible for modifying the default segment order produced by MASM. The first is the ALPHA directive or the /A switch on the MASM command line; it arranges groups alphabetically by segment name and segments within groups alphabetically by name. The

TABLE 1: ***Segment and Class Names Within DGROUP***

DIRECTIVE	SEGMENT NAME	CLASS IN MASM 5.0	CLASS IN MASM 5.1
.DATA	_DATA	'DATA'	'DATA'
.DATA?	_BSS	'DATA'	'BSS'
.CONST	CONST	'DATA'	'DATA'
.STACK	STACK	'STACK'	'STACK'

The segment and class names for the components of DGROUP are constant across all memory models. The Microsoft Assembler *Programmer's Guide* incorrectly documents the class names generated by the .DATA? and .CONST directives.

IBM versions of MASM for DOS use this option by default; prior to IBM's version 2, the ALPHA directive was the only alternative. The second option is the DOSSEG directive, which arranges segments in the order used by Microsoft language compilers. This order places segments of class 'CODE' first, those belonging to DGROUP last (with a prescribed order within the group), and all other segments in between in source code order.

If neither of these options produces the desired order, the only other alternative is to manually declare segments in the proper sequence. This can be done in conjunction with simplified segment directives. For example, the following sequence puts the segments with class name 'DATA' ahead of those segments with class name 'CODE', and ensures that the CONST segment is first in the DATA class.

```
CONST SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'
CONST ENDS
    .MODEL  . . . .
```

It is important that the segment name, align-type, combine-type, and class name in the explicit declaration be the same as those in the implicit declarations issued by the .MODEL directive. However, this defeats one of the major purposes of simplified segment declarations: relieving the programmer of the need to remember these attributes. If any segments must be explicitly declared, it is usually more convenient to dispense with the simplified segmentation directives altogether and use full declarations for all segments, especially in a stand-alone program where only the order and not the naming of segments is significant.

2 TURNING OFF NUMLOCK IN OS/2

The 101-key enhanced keyboard has been standard on IBM PCs and compatibles for over two years, yet many users still are not accustomed to using the dedicated cursor control keys distinct from the numeric keypad. It annoys them that the system turns on the keypad's NumLock state at boot-up. Under DOS, the problem is easy to fix with a four-instruction program executed from the AUTOEXEC.BAT file:

```
MOV   AX,40H
MOV   DS,AX
AND   BYTE PTR [17],0DFH
INT   20H
```

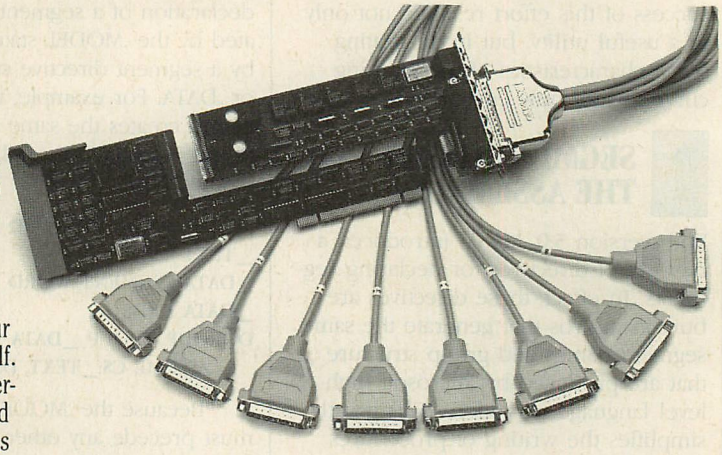
This resets bit 5 in the shift-state byte of the BIOS data area, turning off both the NumLock state of the keypad and the indicator light.

Under OS/2, the NumLock state at boot-up is even more annoying because the initial screen displayed by OS/2 is the Program Selector. Starting an application requires the user to move a highlight around a menu. Therefore, on a system without a mouse, the first activity that the user must perform is to press a cursor key.

The DOS program given above does not work in OS/2 because, in protected mode, programs are prevented from accessing arbitrary memory locations. An application-level program cannot request access to an absolute address. Fortunately, OS/2 provides API services for many of the functions that DOS programs perform by direct access to hardware, and the KbdSetStatus function for setting the shift state of the keyboard is one of them. Unfortunately, this function is not useful for setting the state immediately after boot-up.

An application-level program that calls KbdSetStatus can be executed from OS2INIT.CMD (the protected-mode equivalent of AUTOEXEC.BAT), but OS2INIT does not run until a pro-

"The best-engineered Multi-Channel Boards on the market today."



DigiBoard OpenEnder™ Intelligent Communications Board shown with a plug-in I/O Mate™ that supports eight asynchronous serial ports plus an optional synchronous port.

Our words? No. Our customers' words. Probably your words, too, after you've inspected a DigiBoard for yourself.

But just as important as our engineering is our engineering support. From multi-point data collection, to factory and office automation, working with multi-user operating systems like XENIX, UNIX, QNX, PC-MOS, PICK, and THEOS, plus DOS and OS/2, we can help you develop more cost-effective solutions for your customers. And more profitable solutions for you.

DigiBoard COM-X Series. Standard multi-channel communications boards with 4 or 8 ports.

DigiBoard COM-Xi Series. Intelligent multi-channel communications boards with 4 or 8 ports, RS-232 or RS-422, providing substantial performance increases over standard boards.

New DigiBoard COM-X Series for PS/2. Standard multi-channel communications boards with 4, 8 or 16 ports for the IBM micro-channel.

New. DigiBoard OpenEnder™ Series for PS/2. Intelligent multi-channel communications boards with plug-in I/O Mates™ to keep your I/O options wide open. Options include RS-232, or RS-422 plus various combinations of asynchronous and synchronous ports.

All of our multi-channel communications boards are available with either DB25 or RJ45 connectors to suit the users' exact requirements.

Software drivers and flexible utilities are provided free with each board for most popular operating systems.

DigiBoard
Plugging you into Tomorrow.

Call 1-800-344-4273. In Minnesota, (612) 922-8055.

CIRCLE NO. 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

tected-mode session is started from the program selector. The objective is to turn off the NumLock state *before* the program selector starts up.

The user may execute application programs prior to the program selector by naming them in a RUN command in the CONFIG.SYS file. However, a program executed this way runs as a detached background session with no access to the physical console; therefore, it cannot affect the status of the keyboard with KbdSetStatus. It can force itself into the foreground and gain access to the console with VioPopUp, but any changes it makes to the keyboard are undone as soon as it relinquishes the console with VioEndPopUp (see "OS/2's Answer to TSR's," Dan Rollins, May 1988, p. 84). Calling KbdSetStatus while in control of the console momentarily blinks the NumLock light but has no lasting effect.

The CONFIG.SYS file also executes programs through the DEVICE statement. OS/2 loads the driver named in the DEVICE statement and calls its strategy routine with an initialization request. The driver can get control of the keyboard, set the shift status, and then refuse to install itself, performing its function as if it were a transient program. This process can be made to work, although somewhat differently than expected.

During installation, a device driver can use a subset of the API services, but the keyboard functions are not in that subset. Therefore, the device driver must use some method other than the KbdSetStatus function. One such method is to directly manipulate the BIOS data area. Because the driver executes at the highest privilege level, it has direct access to all system resources, including direct access to absolute addresses.

The BIOS data area is already mapped into the driver's address space with a bimodal address. In other words, the protected mode selector is 40H, the same as the physical segment address. The addressability of BIOS data is undocumented, however, and an alternative method exists. A device driver can request access to an absolute memory location by converting its physical address with the PhysToVirt function of the DevHelp services. (For details, see "Designing Drivers for OS/2," David A. Schmitt, Part 1, December 1987, p. 164, and Part 2, February 1988, p. 136.) In this case, the driver passes the address 417H to PhysToVirt and receives the protected-mode address in either DS:SI or ES:DI.

It does not matter how the device driver obtains access to the shift-status byte because changes to that byte have no effect on the NumLock state of the keyboard. At this early stage in its life, the operating system does not use the contents of the BIOS data areas to maintain hardware status.

Another approach is to use the API services for device I/O control. The function DosDevIOCTL is on the list of services that a device driver can use at initialization, and one of the IOCTL functions allows the setting of the keyboard's shift state. IOCTL functions are performed on open handles, and the keyboard is already open as standard input on handle zero. Unfortunately, this also fails—the error code given is "invalid command," indicating that handle 0 does not support the keyboard IOCTL functions.

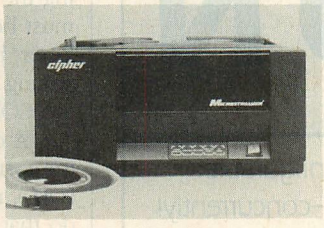
The seemingly obvious answer—that a device driver does not inherit handle 0 as standard input—is disproved by two simple tests. First, the device driver can accept keyboard input simply by reading handle 0 without opening it. Second, the IOCTL call for handle 0 fails in the same way even

9 Track Tape Drives: YES!

For IBM PC/XT/AT and 386

Qualstar 1052/TC-50
- 1600/3200 BPI
- 25/50 in./sec.
- Manual load, streaming

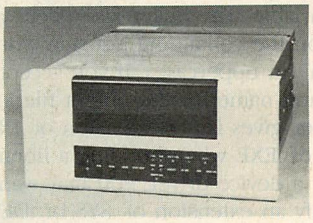
$3,755. MS-DOS Subsystem



Cipher F880/TC-50
- 3200/1600 BPI
- 25/100 in./sec.
- Auto load, strt/stp & strming

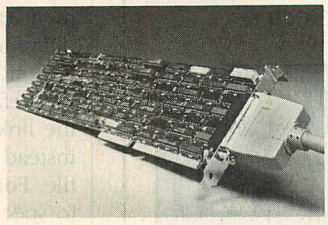
$5,495. MS-DOS Subsystem

Overland Data says YES! to your 9 track tape subsystem requirements. Yes, we stock and fully test all drives before shipping them. Yes, we manufacture the PC controller card and write all support software ourselves. We provide the highest level of technical support in the industry, and YES! our engineers have designed the most successful tape drives in use today. Yes, we warranty our controller card for 2 years; tape drive warranty depends on the specific drive. Yes, we stock a full range of tape drives from a low cost, manual load desk top model to a high performance, auto load GCR drive. Yes! you can back up your network, read or write IBM or ANSI standard labeled tapes, and perform ASCII/EBCDIC translations. Yes, we support MS-DOS, XENIX, and Microport System V/AT. Overland Data has been saying YES since 1980. Call today for 9 track tape answers.



Kennedy 9610/TX-8
- 800/1600/3200/6250 BPI
- 50/100 in./sec.
- Auto load

$11,500. MS-DOS Subsystem



TX-8 Controller
- 4th generation PC controller
- No DMA, works with network
- Writes 5 MB file in 33 sec.

$1,200. MS-DOS/controller only

Overland Data, Inc.
5620 Kearny Mesa Rd.
San Diego, CA 92111
Tel. (619) 571-5555
Telex 754923 OVERLAND
FAX (619) 571-0982

IMB PC, XT, AT are Registered Trademarks of IBM Corp.
XENIX and MS-DOS are Registered Trademarks of Microsoft Corp.
System V/AT is a Registered Trademark of Microport, Inc.
CIRCLE NO. 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

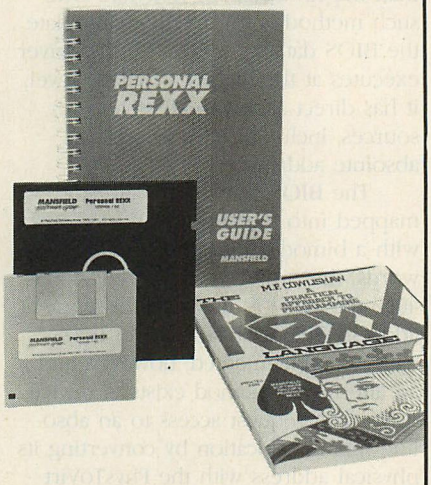
Personal REXX: The batch alternative. Now.

Personal REXX is a powerful general-purpose language bringing mainframe command and macro language capabilities to the PC.

Personal REXX offers you:

- A **superset** of **IBM CMS REXX.**
- The ability to develop **powerful batch procedures.**
- **Compatibility** with **IBM SAA REXX** command language.
- **Windowing** and **menu support.**
- Easy **prototyping.**
- The ability to **interface with KEDIT** text editor, and other applications.

Personal REXX runs on the IBM PC, AT, PS/2, and true compatibles using DOS 2.0–DOS 3.3. With Personal REXX, you can enjoy the many benefits of the macro language of the future. Today.



MANSFIELD
Software Group
P.O. Box 532
Storrs, CT 06268
(203) 429-8402

Personal REXX Version 1.60 available at $125 plus $3 shipping. MC, VISA, American Express.

KEDIT is a trademark of the Mansfield Software Group, Inc.; IBM, IBM PC, AT, and PS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE NO. 263 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Advanced Programmer's Editor That Doesn't Waste Your Time

For DOS, Microport UNIX, SCO Xenix or **OS/2** Protected Mode

EPSILON

- Fast, EMACS-style commands—completely reconfigurable
- Run other programs without stopping Epsilon—concurrently!
- C Language support—fix errors while your compiler runs
- Powerful extension language
- Great on-line help system
- Multiple windows, files
- Regular Expression search
- Unlimited file size, line length
- Supports large displays
- 30 day money-back guarantee
- Not copy protected

Only $195

Lugaru Software Ltd.

5843 Forbes Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15217

Call (412) 421-5911

for IBM PC/XT/AT's or compatibles

CIRCLE NO. 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD

from an application-level program where this handle undoubtedly refers to the keyboard. I am still determining the answer to that one and will report what I find in a later column.

The solution, however, is now close at hand. The device driver only needs to open the KBD$ device on a new handle, to set that handle's shift state with DosDevIOCTL, and then to close the handle. This process is implemented by the device driver OS2NLOK.ASM (shown in listing 1).

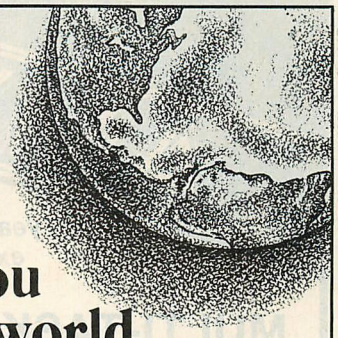
Several programming details should be mentioned. The code segment must be given the class name 'CODE' for the linker to build the executable file; on the other hand, segment names and other attributes can be chosen arbitrarily. The shift status consists of three bytes of information, one being related to multibyte foreign character sets. For compatibility with the National Language Support feature of OS/2, the contents of that byte are left unchanged by first obtaining the shift status with one IOCTL call before setting it with another.

The final action performed by the device driver is the setting of completion and error codes in the status byte and of the resident lengths of the code and data segments. Because this device driver has performed its entire function at initialization, it indicates zero lengths so as to leave none of itself resident. When OS/2 receives these values, it reports a driver installation error, even if the error bit is turned off. By default, error messages displayed by OS/2 during the processing of CONFIG.SYS must be acknowledged by pressing Enter, but this can be avoided by inserting PAUSEONERROR = OFF into the CONFIG.SYS file.

A device driver must be built in the format of a dynamic link library (DLL), not a stand-alone .EXE file. To do that, you can assemble it with any MASM-compatible assembler, then link it with the OS/2 linker. Next, specify DOSCALLS as the link-time library; it must be in the current directory or on a path mentioned in the LIB environment variable. The linker also needs a definition file containing just one word, LIBRARY (in uppercase). If you accept the default name for the output file, the linker gives it the extension of .DLL instead of .EXE when building a library file. For a device driver, you may want to specify an extension of .SYS or .DEV. Insert a DEVICE statement into the CONFIG.SYS file and NumLock will always be off at boot-up.

LISTING 1: OS2NLOK.ASM

```
;*************************************************************************
;
; os2nlok - OS/2 Device driver to turn off NumLock state of keyboard.
;          Performs its function at initialization, does not
;          install itself.
;
; Copyright (c) 1988 PC Tech Journal and Ziff Communications Co.
;
;                    Written by Ted Mirecki
;
;*************************************************************************

          .286                    ;enables 'push immediate' instr.

;*************************************************************************
; Declarations:  OS/2 API functions;
;                Device driver request packet:
;                    - standard request header
;                    - header extension specific to init request
;                Bimodal address of request packet is in ES:BX
;                at entry to strategy routine.
;*************************************************************************

          extrn   DosPutMessage:Far
          extrn   DosDevIOCTL:Far
          extrn   DosOpen:Far
          extrn   DosClose:Far

devpacket  struc                  ;Device driver request packet
req_len    db      ?              ;standard request packet header
req_unit   db      ?
req_comm   db      ?
req_status dw      ?
req_res    dd      ?
req_queue  dd      ?
                                  ;rest of packet for init request:
init_data1 db      ?              ;block count (zero for char device)
init_ecode dw      ?              ;resident segment lengths
init_edata dw      ?
init_ptr2  dd      ?              ;unused by char device
devpacket  ends

;*************************************************************************
; DATA segment:  begin w/device header, follow w/local data
;
; Use explicit segment declarations, not simplified ones,
;    to ensure proper segment order (data segment first).
;*************************************************************************

data       segment
           assume ds:data
                                  ;DEVICE DRIVER HEADER:
devhdr     dd      -1             ;device header linkage
devattr    dw      8080h          ;bit 15 = char device,
                                  ;bit  7 = OS/2 driver
deventry   dw      offset strategy     ;offset in code segment
           dw      ?              ;reserved
devname    db      'OS2NLOK '     ;device name, must be 8 chars
           db      8 dup (?)      ;reserved
                                  ;end of header
CR         equ     0Dh
LF         equ     0Ah
RESET      equ     not 20h        ;reset num lock bit

signon     db      CR, LF, 'Numeric Unlock, OS/2 version', CR, LF
           db      '  Copyright (c) 1988 PC Tech Journal and'
           db      ' Ziff Communications Co.', CR, LF
           db      '  Written by Ted Mirecki', CR, LF, LF
lenmsg     equ     $-signon
                                  ;data for open call
kbd        db      'KBD$', 0
handle     dw      ?
action     dw      ?
                                  ;data area for IOCTL calls
shift      dw      ?              ;word for shift flags
nls        db      ?              ;byte for NLS shift status

data       ends
```

GURU®:
When you expect the world from your expert system.

Tired of being limited? It's time to discover GURU—an expert system environment with comprehensive inference engine and rule management controls.

Incredible flexibility.

GURU lets you design an expert system that runs exactly the way you want. By using fuzzy variables, certainty factors, reasoning rigor, rule selection order, and numerous environmental and utility variables, you have virtually unlimited control over the consultation environment.

Unprecedented development efficiency.

Using GURU's case saving and replay, you can track the effects that rule changes have on system behavior. You can also use meta rules to examine or alter other rules during a consultation. And using GURU's knowledge tree, you can display the relationships and dependencies between an application's rules, variables, and goals.

Quick and thorough.

By mixing forward and backward chaining, goal search time can be shortened dramatically. And, using GURU's multiple rule firing capability you can re-fire rules as values change. GURU also comes equipped with seamlessly integrated 4th generation decision support capabilities such as data base, spreadsheet, and report generator.

GURU runs on PCs, LANs, and VAXs.

To find out how GURU can exceed your expectations, call 1-800/344-5832 or 317/463-2581.

mdbs®
P.O. Box 248
Lafayette, IN 47902
1-800/344-5832
317/463-2581

Explore the world of expert systems with GURU Tutor!

This full-featured development environment allows you to prototype GURU applications using rule sets, data bases, spreadsheets, and more for only $75. To order, call us at 1-800/344-5832 or write. VISA, MasterCard, and American Express accepted.

GURU is a registered trademark of mdbs, Inc.
VAX of Digital Equipment Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AMX86

KADAK's engineers bring years of practical real-time experience to this mature

MULTI-TASKING SYSTEM

(version 2.0)

for the IBM® PC, PC/XT and PC/AT

- No royalties
- IBM PC DOS® support
- C language support
- Preemptive scheduler
- Time slicing available
- Source code of the C interface and device drivers is included
- Intertask message passing
- Dynamic operations:
  - task create/delete
  - task priorities
  - memory allocation
- Event Manager
- Semaphore Manager

AMX86™ operates on any 8086/88, 80186/88, 80286 system.

Demo package	**$25 US**
Manual only	**$75 US**
AMX86 system	**$2195 US**

(shipping/handling extra)

Also available for 8080, Z80, 68000

KADAK Products Ltd.
206–1847 W. Broadway
Vancouver, B.C., Canada
V6J 1Y5
Telephone: (604) 734-2796
Telex: 04-55670

CIRCLE NO. 258 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Interested in Becoming a PC Seminar Leader?

Are you:

- ✔ an expert in your field
- ✔ an independent consultant
- ✔ experienced in teaching today's professionals
- ✔ knowledgeable in real-world applications
- ✔ able to travel

Data-Tech Institute, a leader in continuing education is currently looking for PC experts to develop and teach seminars on the following topics:

- — XT, AT, and PS/2
- — OS/2 and DOS
- — PC Maintenance
- — LANs
- — Networking PCs
- — Connectivity

Qualified individuals please send resume and credentials to:

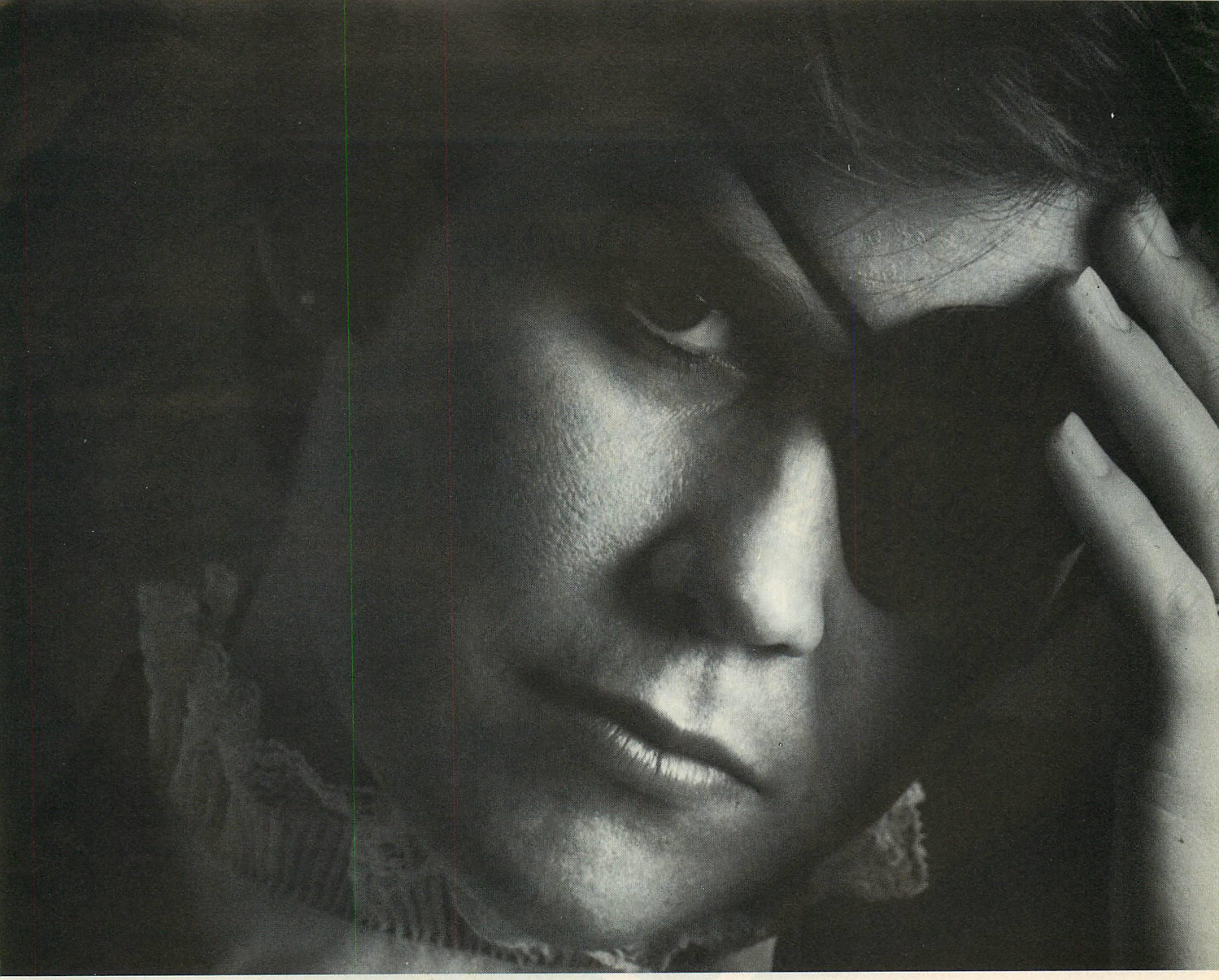
DATA-TECH INSTITUTE
Lakeview Plaza
P.O. Box 2429
Clifton, NJ 07015
Attn: Sandy Marschall

DATA-TECH INSTITUTE

CIRCLE NO. 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD


```
;*****************************************************************
; CODE segment: strategy routine, performs initialization only.
; Processing: 1. Display message
;             2. Open KBD$ device
;             3. Get shift state w/IOCTL call
;             4. Change NumLock, call IOCTL to set shift state
;             5. Close KBD$ device
;             6. Return to kernel without installing.
;*****************************************************************

code        segment 'code'
            assume  cs:code
strategy    proc    far

; 1. call DosPutMessage(0, lenmsg, @signon)
            push    1               ;handle 1 = std output
            push    lenmsg
            push    ds              ;far address of message
            push    offset signon
            call    DosPutMessage

; 2. call DosOpen("KBD$", @handle, @action, 0L, 0, 1, 12h, 0L)
            push    ds
            push    offset kbd      ;device name
            push    ds
            push    offset handle   ;returned handle
            push    ds
            push    offset action   ;returned new/existed flag
            xor     ax,ax
            push    ax              ;initial file length = dword 0
            push    ax
            push    ax              ;file attribute = word 0
            push    1               ;fail if file non-existent
            push    12h             ;not sharable, r/w access
            push    ax              ;reserved: dword zero
            push    ax
            call    DosOpen

; 3. Get shift status for handle opened above:
;    call DosDevIOCTL(@data, @parm, function, category, handle)
            push    ds              ;far addr of data area
            push    offset shift
            push    ds              ;use same addr as parm area
            push    offset shift
            push    73h             ;function 73: get shift status
            push    4               ;category 4: keyboard IOCTL
            push    handle          ;handle from previous open call
            call    DosDevIOCTL

; 4. Reset NumLock bit, call DosDevIOCTL as above to set shift status
            and     shift,RESET     ;reset bit in Kbd status word
            push    ds              ;far addr of data area
            push    offset shift
            push    ds              ;use same addr as parm area
            push    offset shift
            push    53h             ;function 53: set shift status
            push    4               ;category 4: keyboard IOCTL
            push    handle
            call    DosDevIOCTL

; 5. Close the KBD$ handle: call DosClose(handle)
            push    handle
            call    DosClose

; 6. Terminate w/o installing
            xor     ax,ax           ;set code & data lengths to zero
            mov     es:[bx].init_data1,ah
            mov     es:[bx].init_ecode,ax
            mov     es:[bx].init_edata,ax
            mov     es:[bx].req_status,810Ch ;set return status:
                                             ; bit 15 = error
                                             ; bit  8 = done
                                             ; bits 0-7 = error code
            ret
strategy    endp
code        ends
            end
```

Listings can be downloaded using PCTECHline, 301/740-8383. Parameters: 2400/1200/300 bps, no parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit.



I didn't know it was a crime

They told me those copies of programs I made for my computer could cost the company hundreds of thousands of dollars. Maybe even cost me my job.

Few people realize that software piracy is a Federal crime. At ADAPSO, the computer software and services industry association, we're doing everything we can to inform the public of the problem. And the penalties.

You could unknowingly put your company on the receiving end of a lawsuit by making illegal copies of software. Maybe even put yourself on the receiving end of a pink slip. And that's why ADAPSO wants you to know the facts.

Return the coupon for a brochure that explains the risks of software piracy. It's free. And it may help you keep your job.

Send this coupon or your business card for more information.
Or call us at (703) 522-5055 and ask for Marilyn.
ADAPSO, 1300 North Seventeenth Street, Arlington, Virginia 22209

NAME _____ TITLE _____

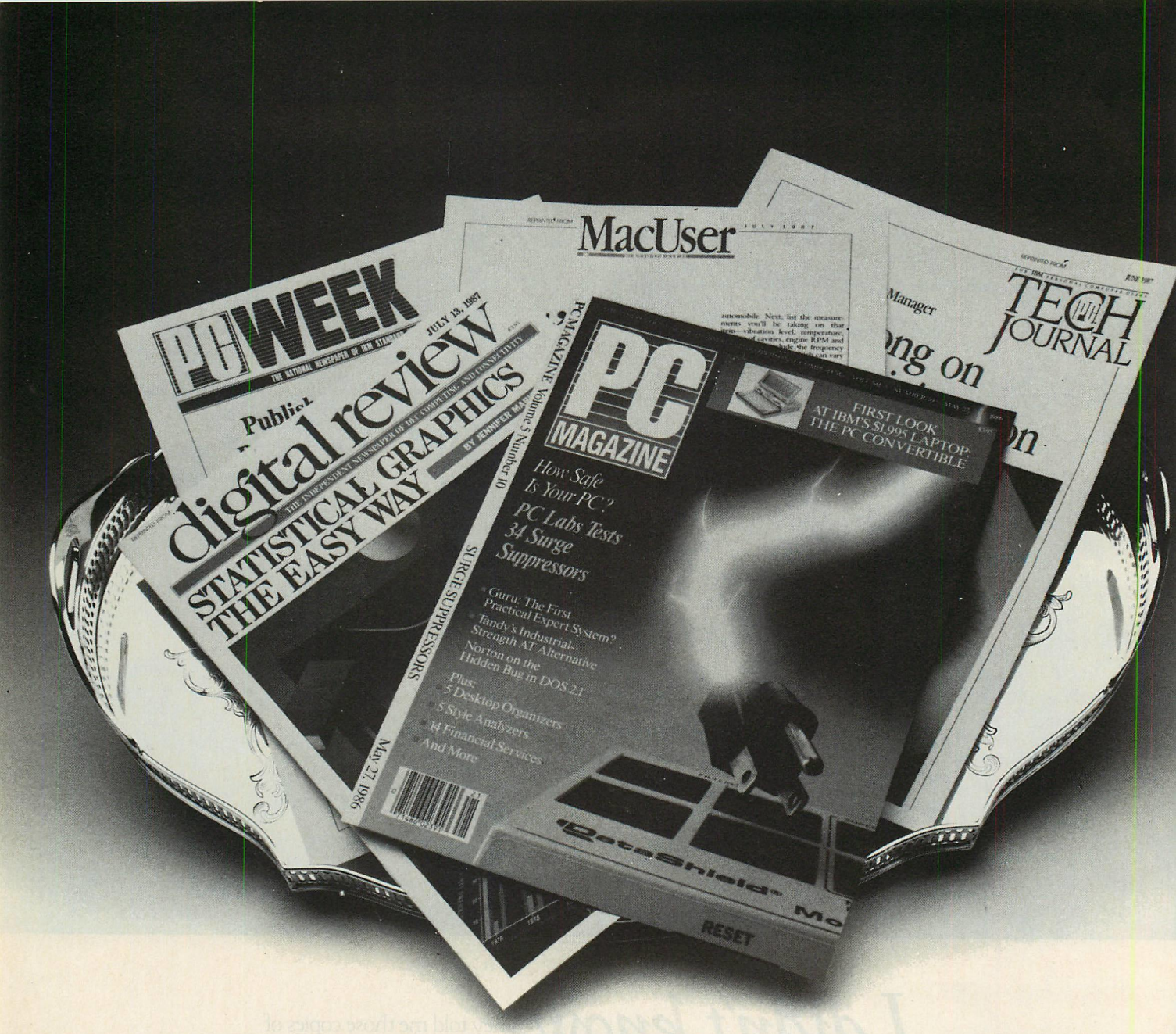
COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

ADAPSO

Software Piracy is a Federal Crime



Seconds Never Looked So Good!

Attract potential customers, distributors, and vendors with our tastefully designed reprints. Revitalize your article with front page coverage from one of the world's leading computer magazines.

Ziff-Davis reprints are concisely reformatted on 80 pound coated paper and printed from full color to black and white.*

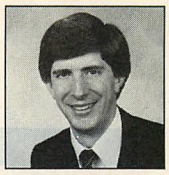
To find out how you can have your article reprinted, call or write today.

Jennifer Locke-Reprints Manager, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016, (212) 503-5447.

ZD

*minimum order 500 reprints.

PETER C. COFFEE



Having it Both Ways

The assembly line is an obsolete model for software integration. Today's environment demands a double-backbone design.

The accepted assembly-line perspective on data processing has been with us for decades: raw input comes in at one end and moves through successive stages to become more and more human-readable at the other end. Individual accounting transactions turn into general ledger accounts, then into consolidated reports, and finally into presentation graphics for the annual meeting.

Now that desktop publishing can make the entire process take place on a single affordable machine, a growing number of users are demanding this kind of flow-through integration between their various applications, but the assembly-line approach no longer may be sufficient. What developers and integrators should turn their sights to now is what I call the double-backbone model (see figure 1).

The essence of the double-backbone model is its distinction between acquiring and managing data on the data backbone as opposed to reporting and presenting data on the output backbone. Users generally understand—and are full of ideas for—the presentation technologies, but the data management view is usually neglected in systems design and implementation. Developers and integrators must therefore take the lead.

A BETTER WAY

One of the companies I support relies on its microcomputers to generate customized mass mailings: the mail-merge features in today's word processors are helpful, but in most cases are not directly coupled with the programmable database capabilities needed to speed mailing-list data entry and automate the analysis of content.

The answer to this problem has been software bridges—for example, special-purpose programs that generate the mail-merge data-format file as a database report; each such utility must be built manually. The resulting system may meet the company's needs, but it started me thinking there must be a better way.

I have recently been working with another group of clients who are introducing workstations for interactive analysis and reporting of the data they develop on a multi-mainframe system. They want mainframe output to flow smoothly into statistical packages and from there (with analysis) into coordinated presentation graphics and desktop publishing systems.

Everyone in the group tried hard to force-fit this description into the assembly-line model. In making sure that each application would accept input from the one *before* and produce output usable by the one that came *after*, they kept discovering they wanted to pass information over a variety of paths, depending on the various situations that might arise. Furthermore, they needed to pass the information around to one another in two different forms: one that lent itself to document preparation and another that was for use by other applications.

These clients thought they had discovered a contradiction in their requirements; I think what they actually discovered was the double backbone—a new view of software integration. I would like to offer it as an alternative for selecting and integrating tools for your own user community.

DON'T GET IN THE WAY

When users describe their goals for computer-based task support, they often concentrate on the output. This focus stems partly from fear: they know that many systems demand an Olympian effort just to manipulate data the way scissors and paste have been doing with paper for centuries.

By focusing on output, users often fail to give the developer adequate insight into how the system can improve their *process* of developing results. Never having thought about their files of purchase orders and supplier contacts as "relations," for example, users may not recognize the advantages a relational database has over a simple flat-file manager.

Given a user community with sufficiently little knowledge of computers, and developers with sufficiently little knowledge of the business (even though they very well may work for the same company), the best result that can be hoped for is the successful automation of the existing manual system. One observer has called this practice

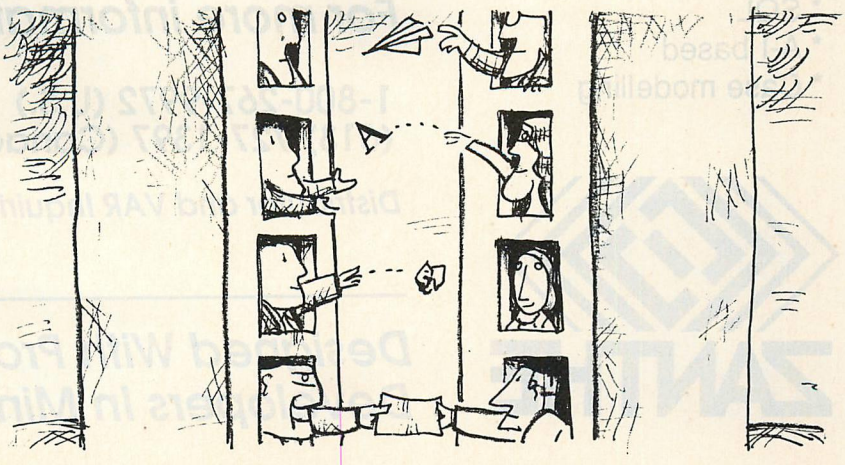


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

ZIM®

Application Development

Fully Integrated:

* Interactive forms design
* Application generator
* Menu generator
* Active dictionary
* Advanced debugging aids
* Programming language interface
* Report writer / specifier
* Entity-relational (ER) dbms
* Runtime systems
* Multi-level security

Completely Portable:

* PC- MS-DOS
* Novell, MS-Net
* UNIX, QNX, XENIX
* VAX/VMS
* IBM VM/CMS

Advanced Architecture:

* SQL
* A-I based
* Case modelling

ZIM 3.0 is the most comprehensive 4GL application development system available today, offering complete micro-to-mainframe application portability (with no code changes). ZIM's elegant, procedural language permits everything from simple queries through to complex database operations and provides capabilities for comprehensive data extraction, manipulation and presentation.

ZIM has won accolades from professional application developers worldwide who appreciate a barrier-free development environment that delivers optimum performance on every major technological platform.

ZIM is supported by an ever-growing family of companion products like NIVA's Guide to ZIM (a novice-to-expert learning and reference text), ZIM/ISQL which allows queries based on SQL syntax, Runtime and Query-Runtime systems and ZIMPLE, an add-on module that permits easy use, allows end-users to create their own simple applications, ad hoc queries or paint their own reports (used with ZIM or Query Runtime).

Around the world, from Australia to Europe, ZIM Service Centers and Distributors stand ready to supply and assist any ZIM user.

Already an integral part of data management in national governments, international banks, financial corporations and thousands of other applications ZIM welcomes you to the world of serious application development.

For more information call today!

1-800-267-9972 (U.S.)
(613) 727-1397 (Canada and Overseas)

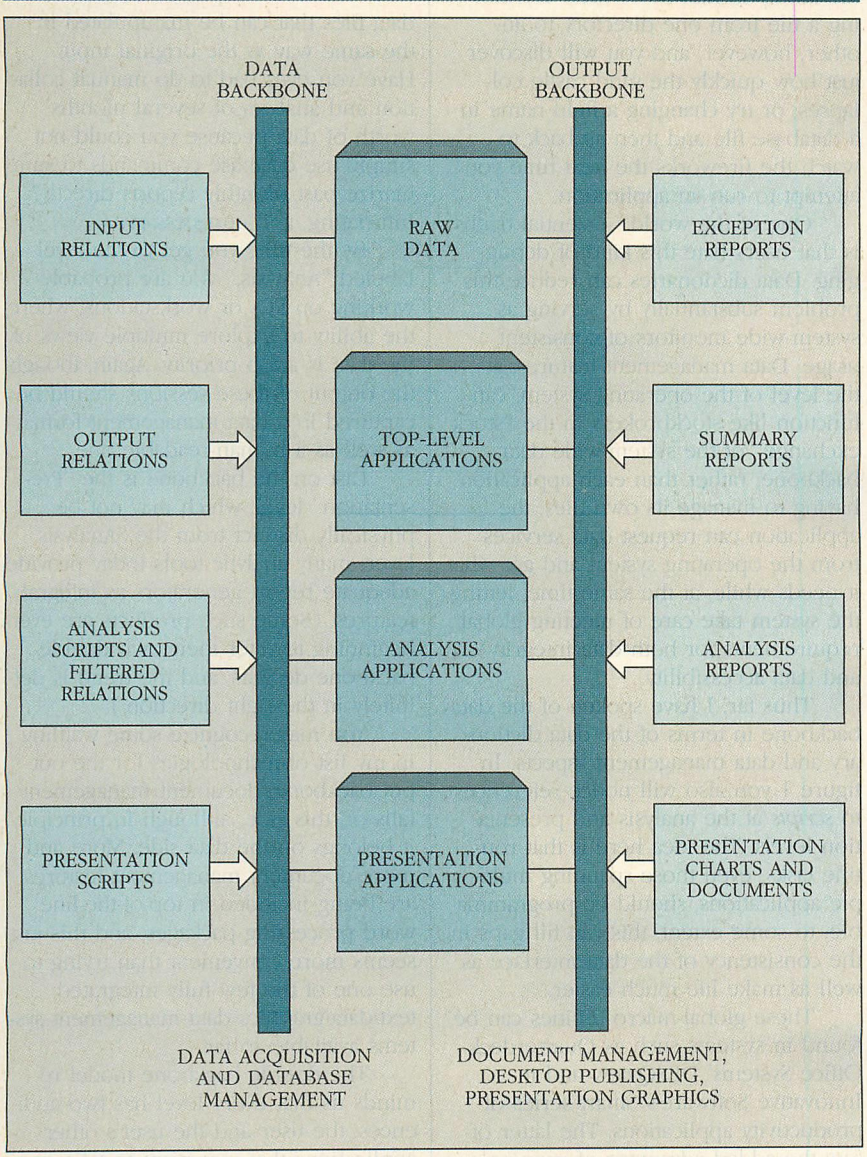
Distributor and VAR Inquiries Welcome

ZANTHE

Designed With Professional Developers In Mind!

CIRCLE NO. 237 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 1: ***The Double-backbone Model***



An alternative to the assembly-line view on data processing, the double-backbone model distinguishes between data management (the data backbone shown on the left side) and data presentation (the output backbone on the right side).

"paving over the cow paths," the suggestion being that it might be better to straighten them first. It is the developer's responsibility to recognize, even if the users may not, the potential for future enhancement and integration of what may initially be stand-alone applications. Keeping these options open for the future requires planning for data interchange today.

The first step in having applications exchange data is to have the data on-line. It is at this initial threshold that many systems trip and fall. In many organizations, even those with ample computing horsepower, it is amazingly difficult to get a handle on what information resides where in the total system. A complete picture usually turns out to require that the system be defined to include file cabinets as well as file directories, desk drawers as well as electronic desktops.

Two factors keep much of the relevant information off-line. The first is that most organizations are woefully under-invested in facilities for high-speed input, as opposed to processing and output. Many users with 80386-based PCs are still using antiquated 1,200-bps modems; many offices with one or more laser printers are still entering external documents into their on-line system by retyping rather than using one of today's increasingly reliable and affordable scanners.

The second factor, which also contributes to the first, is the scant payoff for the effort of getting information into the computer in the first place. Central paper files are more of a collective resource than on-line files on stand-alone PCs; even if the PCs are networked, how many users voluntarily go to the trouble of putting files of common interest into commonly accessible areas instead of just leaving them in their own (presumably private) working directories?

Even if the information resides in a public directory, few systems provide the tools for convenient searching, except perhaps on primitive string-matching criteria. Today, systems for free text indexing, proximity searching, and so on are readily available; the number-crunching history of computing may explain the general failure to take full advantage of these tools, but it can no longer excuse it.

Until we (as systems developers and integrators) deploy these tools to enhance accessibility, users will not be inclined to make their information available. If they perceive no payoff, nothing short of the Thought Police will get the collective pool of information assets into a usable on-line form.

Giving the users positive returns on their efforts to put information into a system requires the full power of data management techniques. At the same time, developers have to meet users' rising expectations for higher levels of polish in the presentation of output to customers and management. These seemingly contradictory goals can be achieved by adopting the double-backbone model in figure 1.

THE DATA BACKBONE

The core technologies on the left-hand backbone are data acquisition and management. A word to the wise: if you don't use a system with a true data dictionary, then the data backbone will be a limp thread rather than a strong supporting structure. Vendors use the term *data dictionary* in various market-driven ways. Myles Walsh delivers an adequate definition in his essay on "Software and Data Security" in the second edition of the *Computer Security Handbook* (Hutt et al., Eds.; Macmillan, 1988): a data dictionary is "a centrally located repository containing descriptions of files or databases used by the programs."

Most applications do their own data management—to use the term quite loosely. Spreadsheets deal with

Q-PRO 4 $89.95!

Thousands of this acclaimed 4GL have been sold for $795.00. Now Q-PRO 4, LAN/Multiuser, Version 4.0 is only $89.95, COMPLETE. At last, an industrial quality applications development system for the price of shareware! It is blazingly fast even on 4.77 Mhz 8088 systems.

". . . Q-PRO 4 has a rich procedure language of over 100 commands and a capable report writer. . . Once you understand the nuances of Q-PRO 4's programming language, it won't take you long to create a system replete with attractive screens and complex reports." *— PC Magazine May 17, 1988*

The Q-PRO 4 interpreter system is a full featured 4th generation procedural programming language and data base manager. It is event driven with over 100 commands. Some of its outstanding features:

- NO LIMITS on number of fields per record, record size, file size or number of files open at one time.
- WYSIWYG screen generation.
- Data dictionary.
- Extremely fast B+ multi-key ISAM (CTREE) file handler.
- Report generator and query langauge.
- 2 dimensional memory tables.
- Memory and file arrays.
- DOS and LANs (Novell, 3COM, IBM, PC-MOS) with record and file lock.
- Configurable for generic MS-DOS computers.
- NO CHARGE telephone support.
- Non-procedural code generator available for $29.95.
- Distribute unlimited numbers of your applications for a one time, $100.00 perpetual license with Author's LockUp System or translator to C. (C not included.)

Order your Q-PRO 4 TODAY for ONLY $89.95

30 day money back guarantee. Please add $6.50 S&H. PA, NJ residents add 6% sales tax. VISA, MC, COD. (company check o.k.)

Q-N-E International

136 Granite Hill Ct.
Langhorne PA 19047
(800) 333-0448
TLX 291765

CIRCLE NO. 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

individual files, and a few even have the ability to link those files. Try moving a file from one directory to another, however, and you will discover just how quickly the sand castle collapses; or try changing a field name in a database file and then sit back to watch the fireworks the next time you attempt to run an application.

One of the world's essential truths is that users hate this kind of debugging. Data dictionaries can reduce this problem substantially by serving as system-wide monitors of consistent usage. Data management features, at the level of the operating system, can function like stockbrokers in the "stock exchange" of the system-wide data backbone; rather than each application having to manage its own files, the application can request data services from the operating system and get what it needs while, at the same time, letting the system take care of meeting global requirements for both data integrity and data accessibility.

Thus far, I have spoken of the data backbone in terms of the data dictionary and data management aspects. In figure 1 you also will notice references to *scripts* at the analysis and presentation levels. The idea here is that routine tasks, even those spanning multiple applications, should be programmable; to some extent, this can fill gaps in the consistency of the data interface as well as make life much easier.

These global-macro utilities can be found in systems such as Quarterdeck Office Systems' DESQview and in Innovative Software's Smart series of productivity applications. The latter offers the added advantage of running with compatible data files under a wide range of operating systems, including but not limited to DOS.

PUTTING IT TO WORK

To make the data backbone effective, developers and integrators must pay attention to the output backbone. At the "Raw Data" level, the output backbone includes exception reporting, as shown in figure 1. This means the system should be able to use some of its MIPS to tell you *now* of certain critical conditions. You would do well to exercise some discipline here, however; if you try to do everything at this level, your users will never see anything but these reports and will not get an interactive feel for what's going on.

Moving down the backbone, most of the applications labeled "Top-Level" in the figure are probably mainframe-based; the output from these applications should be captured in relational data files that can be manipulated in the same way as the original input. Have you ever had to do manual collation and analysis of several months' worth of data because you could not simply use database commands to summarize past monthly reports directly? Infuriating, and unnecessary.

By the time you get to the level labeled "Analysis," you are probably working on PCs or workstations, where the ability to explore multiple views of the data is a top priority. Again, though, the output of these sessions should be captured in a data management format as well as a human-readable one.

Last on the backbone is the "Presentation" level, which may not be physically distinct from the "Analysis" layer; many analytic tools today provide adequate report generators as integral features. (Some such products are even beginning to offer their own double-backbone designs, and the trend is definitely in the right direction.)

You may recognize some waffling in my list of technologies for the output backbone; document management falls on this side, although in principle it belongs on the data side. More and more document management features are being included in top-of-the-line word processing packages, and this just seems more convenient than trying to use one of the few fully integrated text/data/graphics data management systems available so far.

The double backbone model reminds us that every level has two audiences: the user and the user's other applications that may want to take another crack at the intermediate results. It forces us to think about keeping both sets of options open at every point along the path from initial data to conclusions.

The double backbone provides a clean, consistent approach to the design of a system. For each function that the system performs, you can simply ask, "What does the system know? And what part of what it knows do we want it to tell us?" Today, applications must not only work together, but also report together. Neither capability is sufficient by itself, and users are getting tired of filling in the gaps.

Peter C. Coffee is managing partner of SolveWare, a developer and business computing consultant, and is active in AI and distributed computing applications for aerospace and educational clients.

PC TECH JOURNAL

DIRECT ORDER EXPRESS

Instant access to the latest products and services is just a phone call away

AIS INC

421 E. Palatine Rd.
Palatine, IL 60067

312·359·2626

Software Link Inc:

Multilink Advanced®	$399
Lanlink ™ 5.0 starter kit	$349
Lanlink ™ 5.0 satellite	$79
Lanlink™ 5X Server	195
Lanlink™ 5X satellite	$85
AT Gizmo™	$259
PC-Emulink™	$135
PC-MOS™ single user	$135
PC-MOS™ five user	$425
PC-MOS™ 25 user	$650

Digiboard serial boards:

4S 4 port 16 bit I/O	$335
8S 8 port 16 bit I/O	$525
4I 4 port Intell I/O w/256k	$678
8I 8 port Intell I/O w/256k	$836
Call for PS-2 I/O boards	

Everex products:

1200b internal modem	$99
2400b internal modem	$175
2400b extrenal modem	$199
60meg tape b/u cass int	$595
60meg tape b/u cass ext	$655
40meg floppy tape b/u	$399
Magic I/O XT/AT	$65/60

Samsung EGA monitor	$359
Samsung RGB monitor	$249

TeleVideo
Settle for more.

Terminals (new):

905 green or amber	$295
955 green or amber	$345
9550 green or amber	$339
965 green or white	$385
PC Station green	$349

Systems:
TelOAS open architecture systems
CPU upgradable — CALL

Tele-386 2m ram, 1.2fl, ser/par ports, 16mhz — CALL

Telecat-286 model I
80286 6&8 mghz 512k ram, AT kb, mono monitor $1695
(systems have on site warranty)

The Data Processing Professionals Dealers
(dealer inquires welcomed)

VISA MasterCard

Haven't You Heard the News?

You don't have to buy the whole newsstand to get copies of your latest article or review. Order customized reprints from Ziff-Davis Publishing Co. and let potential clients read all about it.*

To find out how you can have your article or review reprinted, contact Jennifer Locke—Reprints Manager; Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016, 212-503-5447.

*Minimum quantity 500 reprints.

UNLEASH YOUR 80386!

Your 80386-based PC should run two to three times as fast as your old AT. This speed-up is primarily due to the doubling of the clock speed from 8 to 16 MHz. The new MicroWay products discussed below take advantage of the real power of your 80386, which is actually 4 to 16 times that of the old AT! These new products take advantage of the 32 bit registers and data bus of the 80386 and the Weitek 1167 numeric coprocessor chip set. They include a family of MicroWay 80386 compilers that run in protected mode and numeric coprocessor cards that utilize the Weitek technology.

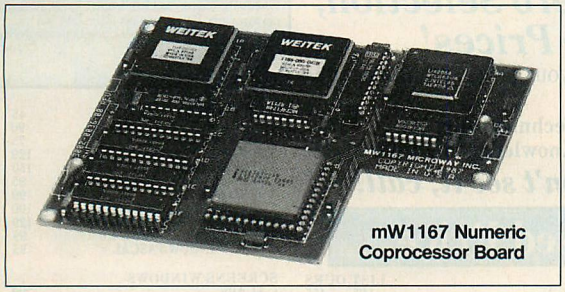
The benefits of our new technologies include:

- An increase in addressable memory from 640K to 4 gigabytes using MS-DOS or Unix.
- A 12 fold increase in the speed of 32 bit integer arithmetic.
- A 4 to 16 fold increase in floating point speed over the 80387/80287 numeric coprocessors.

Equally important, whichever MicroWay product you choose, you can be assured of the same excellent pre- and post-sales support that has made MicroWay the world leader in PC numerics and high performance PC upgrades. For more information, please call the Technical Support Department at

617-746-7341

After July 1988 call 508-746-7341



mW1167 Numeric Coprocessor Board

MicroWay® 80386 Support

MicroWay 80386 Compilers

NDP Fortran-386 and **NDP C-386** are globally optimizing 80386 native code compilers that support a number of Numeric Data Processors, including the 80287, 80387 and mW1167. They generate mainframe quality optimized code and are syntactically and operationally compatible to the Berkeley 4.2 Unix f77 and PCC compilers. MS-DOS specific extensions have been added where necessary to make it easy to port programs written with Microsoft C or Fortran and R/M Fortran.

The compilers are presently available in two formats: Microport Unix 5.3 or MS-DOS as extended by the Phar Lap Tools. MicroWay will port them to other 80386 operating systems such as OS/2 as the need arises and as 80386 versions become available.

The key to addressing more than 640 kbytes is the use of 32-bit integers to address arrays. NDP Fortran-386 generates 32-bit code which executes 3 to 8 times faster than the current generation of 16-bit compilers. There are three elements each of which contributes a factor of 2 to this speed increase: very efficient use of 80386 registers to store 32-bit entities, the use of inline 32-bit arithmetic instead of library calls, and a doubling in the effective utilization of the system data bus.

An example of the benefit of excellent code is a 32-bit matrix multiply. In this benchmark an NDP Fortran-386 program is run against the same program compiled with a 16-bit Fortran. Both programs were run on the same 80386 system. However, the 32-bit code ran 7.5 times faster than the 16-bit code, and 58.5 times faster than the 16-bit code executing on an IBM PC.

NDP FORTRAN-386™ $595
NDP C-386™ $595

MicroWay Numerics

The **mW1167™** is a MicroWay designed high speed numeric coprocessor that works with the 80386. It plugs into a 121 pin "Weitek" socket that is actually a super set of the 80387. This socket is available on a number of motherboards and accelerators including the AT&T 6386, Tandy 4000, Compaq 386/20, Hewlett Packard RS/20 and MicroWay Number Smasher 386. It combines the 64-bit Weitek 1163/64 floating point multiplier/adder with a Weitek/Intel designed "glue chip". The mW1167™ runs at 3.6 MegaWhetstones (compiled with NDP Fortran-386) which is a factor of 16 faster than an AT and 2 to 4 times faster than an 80387.

mW1167 16 MHz $1495
mW1167 20 MHz $1995

Monoputer™ - The INMOS T800-20 Transputer is a 32-bit computer on a chip that features a built-in floating point coprocessor. The T800 can be used to build arbitrarily large parallel processing machines. The Monoputer comes with either the 20 MHz T800 or the T414 (a T800 without the NDP) and includes 2 megabytes of processor memory. Transputer language support from MicroWay includes Occam, C, Fortran, Pascal and Prolog.

Monoputer T414-20 with 2 meg[1] ...$1495
Monoputer T800-20 with 2 meg[1] ...$1995

Quadputer™ can be purchased with 2, 3 or 4 transputers each of which has 1 or 4 megabytes of memory. Quadputers can be cabled together to build arbitrarily fast parallel processing systems that are as fast or faster than today's mainframes. A single T800 is as fast as an 80386/mW1167 combination!

Biputer™ T800/T414 with 2 meg[1] $3495
Quadputer 4 T414-20 with 4 meg[1] ...$6000

[1]Includes Occam

80386 Multi-User Solutions

AT8™ - This intelligent serial controller series is designed to handle 4 to 16 users in a Xenix or Unix environment with as little as 3% degradation in speed. It has been tested and approved by Compaq, Intel, NCR, Zenith, and the Department of Defense for use in high performance 80286 and 80386 Xenix or Unix based multi-user systems.

AT4 - 4 users $795
AT8 - 8 users $995
AT16 - 16 users $1295

Phar Lap™ created the first tools that make it possible to develop 80386 applications which run under MS-DOS yet take advantage of the full power of the 80386. These include an 80386 monitor/loader that runs the 80386 in protected linear address mode, an assembler, linker and debugger. These tools are required for the MS-DOS version of the MicroWay NDP Compilers.

Phar Lap Tools $495

PC/AT ACCELERATORS

287Turbo-10 10 MHz $450
287Turbo-12 12 MHz $550
287TurboPlus-12 12 MHz $629
FASTCACHE-286 9 MHz $299
FASTCACHE-286 12 MHz $399
SUPERCACHE-286 .....$499

MATH COPROCESSORS

80387-20 20 MHz $795
80387-16 16 MHz $495
80287-10 10 MHz $349
80287-8 8 MHz $259
80287-6 6 MHz $179
8087-2 8 MHz $154
8087 5 MHz $99

MicroWay

The World Leader in PC Numerics

P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5466
St. Leonards, NSW, Australia 02-439-8400

CIRCLE NO. 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Call for Extra Savings on Weekly Specials

DISCOVER PARADISE

Programmer's Paradise Gives You Superb Selection, Personal Service and Unbeatable Prices!

Welcome to Paradise. The microcomputer software source that caters to your programming needs.
Discover the Many Advantages of Paradise…

- **Lowest price guaranteed**
- **Immediate shipment**
- **Huge inventory, latest versions**
- **30-day money-back guarantee***
- **Technical support**
- **Knowledgeable sales staff**

Over 500 brand-name products in stock—if you don't see it, call!

We'll Match Any Nationally Advertised Price.

	LIST	OURS
386 SOFTWARE		
386-TO-THE-MAX	75	66
ALSYS 386 ADA	3655	3399
DESQVIEW	130	115
FOXBASE + /386	595	459
HIGH C-386	895	839
MICROPORT DOS MERGE (2-USERS)	399	349
MICROPORT SYS V/386 (COMPLETE)	899	759
MS WINDOWS/386	195	130
NDP C OR FORTRAN-386	595	549
PC-MOS/386 (1-USER)	195	181
PHARLAP 386|ASM/LINK	495	422
SCO VP/IX (2-USERS)	495	399
SCO XENIX SYS V 386 (COMPLETE)	1595	1279
VM/386	245	182
ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE		
MULISP-87 INTERPRETER	300	199
PC SCHEME	95	86
T.I. PROCEDURE CONSULTANT	495	435
TURBO PROLOG V. 2.0 *NEW*	150	109
TURBO PROLOG TOOLBOX	100	69
ASSEMBLERS/LINKERS		
ADVANTAGE DISASSEMBLER	295	279
MS MACRO ASSEMBLER	150	99
OPTASM	195	172
PLINK86PLUS	495	279
BASIC		
DB/LIB	139	121
FINALLY!	99	90
FLASH-UP	89	80
MACH 2	79	60
MS BASIC COMPILER 6.0	295	189
MS QUICKBASIC	99	69
QUICKPAK	69	60
QUICKWINDOWS W/SOURCE	99	90
TRUE BASIC	100	90
TURBO BASIC	100	69
TURBO BASIC TOOLBOXES	100	69

DBASE TOOLS

	LIST	OURS
CLIPPER	695	399
D'ACTION	80	70
D'ANALYST	229	209
DBASE III PLUS	695	399
DEBUG III	195	181
EAGLE *NEW*	495	395
FOXBASE +	395	269
FOX TOOL BOX	295	CALL
GENIFER	395	282
HI-SCREEN XL	149	129
R&R	150	139
SCANALYZER	50	45
TOM RETTIG'S LIBRARY	100	80
UI PROGRAMMER	295	249

OVER 100 DATABASE PRODUCTS IN STOCK

	LIST	OURS
C COMPILERS/INTERPRETERS		
C-TERP	298	232
INSTANT C	495	384
LATTICE C	450	239
MICROSOFT C	450	285
QUICK C	99	69
RUN/C PROFESSIONAL	250	159
TURBO C	100	69
C LIBRARIES		
C ASYNCH MANAGER	175	137
C TOOLS PLUS/5.0	129	101
C UTILITY LIBRARY	185	125
CXPERT	395	335
DEVELOPER'S TOOLKIT FOR C	195	155
DESQVIEW API C LIBRARY	200	CALL
ESSENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS	185	125
COMMUNICATIONS PLUS	250	199
GREENLEAF C SAMPLER	95	69
GREENLEAF COMM LIBRARY	185	125
GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS	185	125
PFORCE	395	215
RESIDENT C W/SOURCE	198	169
TIMESLICER	295	279
TURBO C TOOLS	129	101
COBOL		
MICROFOCUS COBOL/2	900	733
W/COBOL/2 TOOLSET	1800	1465
PERSONAL COBOL	149	121
MICROSOFT COBOL	700	449
OPT-TECH SORT	149	112
REALIA COBOL	995	794
W/REAL MENU	1145	899
REALCICS	995	791
RM/COBOL	950	763
RM/SCREENS	395	339
SCREENIO	400	382
DEBUGGERS		
ADVANCED TRACE-86	175	121
BREAKOUT	125	89
PERISCOPE I	345	282
PERISCOPE II	175	141
PERISCOPE III 10 MHZ	1195	979
PFIX 86 PLUS	395	215
DISK/DOS/KEYBOARD UTILITIES		
COMMAND PLUS V. 2.0	80	70
DISK OPTIMIZER	60	55
FASTBACK +	189	142
MACE UTILITIES	99	90
NORTON COMMANDER	75	56
NORTON UTILITIES ADVANCED	150	101
PC TOOLS DELUXE	80	70
VFEATURE	80	75
XTREE PRO	129	111
EDITORS		
BRIEF	195	CALL
W/DBRIEF	275	CALL
EDIX	195	169
EMACS	295	268
EPSILON	195	151
KEDIT	150	120
MKS Vi	75	66
MULTI-EDIT	99	90
NORTON EDITOR	75	70
PC/EDT +	295	269
Pi EDITOR	195	165
SPF/PC	245	185
VEDIT PLUS	185	131
FILE MANAGEMENT		
BTRIEVE	245	185
XTRIEVE	245	189
REPORT OPTION	145	109
BTRIEVE/N	595	455
XTRIEVE/N	595	459
REPORT OPTION/N	345	279
CBTREE	159	141
C-TREE	395	318
D-TREE	495	418
R-TREE	295	241
COMBINATIONS AVAILABLE	CALL	CALL
DBC III	250	172
DBC III PLUS	750	599
DB_VISTA OR DB_QUERY	195	CALL
INFORMIX PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
XQL	795	599
FORTRAN		
LAHEY FORTRAN F77L-EM/32	895	805
LAHEY PERSONAL FORTRAN 77	95	86
MS FORTRAN	450	285
RM/FORTRAN	595	479
DIAGRAM'ER OR DOCUMENT'ER	129	115
GRAFMATIC OR PLOTMATIC	135	119
MAGUS NUMERICAL ANALYST	295	252
SPINDRIFT LIBRARY	149	135
GRAPHICS		
ADVANTAGE GRAPHICS (C)	250	229
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS	299	229
GSS GRAPHIC DEV. TOOLKIT	495	399
HALO '88	325	229
HALO '88 (5 MICROSOFT LANG.)	595	399
METAWINDOW PLUS	275	232
METAWINDOW/PREMIUM	495	419
TURBOWINDOW/C	95	80
TURBO HALO (FOR TURBO C)	99	80
MODULA-2		
LOGITECH MODULA-2		
COMPILER PACK	99	81
DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM	249	199
TOOLKIT	169	141
SOLID B + TOOLBOX	100	89
STONYBROOK MODULA-2	195	179
MOUSE PRODUCTS		
LOGITECH HIREZ OR SERIES 2	CALL	CALL
MICROSOFT MOUSE BUS	150	99
OTHER VARIETIES	CALL	CALL
SUMMAMOUSE	119	99
OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING		
ACTOR	495	423
ADVANTAGE C++	495	479
PFORCE++	395	215
SMALLTALK/V	100	85
APPLICATION PACKS	50	45
SMALLTALK/V286	200	159
OPERATING SYSTEMS		
MICROPORT 286 DOS MERGE	249	209
MICROPORT SYS V/AT	649	549
SCO XENIX SYSTEM V (COMP.)	1295	999
WENDIN-DOS	99	80
OTHER MICROPORT, SCO, WENDIN PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
PASCAL COMPILERS		
MICROSOFT PASCAL	300	189
PASCAL-2	229	189
TURBO PASCAL	100	69
TURBO PASCAL DEV. LIB.	395	289

	LIST	OURS
TURBO PASCAL ADD-ONS		
ASCII TURBO PROG. (COMPLETE)	289	259
DOS/BIOS & MOUSE TOOLS	75	70
METRABYTE DATA ACQ. TOOLS	100	90
OVERLAY MANAGER 4.0	45	40
SCREEN SCULPTOR	125	96

FEATURED PRODUCTS

VM/386—Turn one 386 PC into many PCs. Multitask your DOS programs—quickly and easily. VM/386 is a control program for 386 computers that creates Virtual Machines, like separate PC's, each running its own task simultaneously.
List: $245 **Ours: $182**

Microport DOS Merge 386—Supports concurrent use of Unix System V/386 and DOS. With DOS Merge, you can develop software by combining DOS and UNIX System V programs and commands. Run multiple DOS programs and UNIX System V programs at the same time on dumb terminals.
List: $399 **Ours: $349**

Concurrent DOS 386—Uses the power of the 386 to combine its multiuser, multitasking design with the added value of DOS compatibility. Up to ten users can share the resources of a single system.
List: $395 **Ours: $349**

WATCOM C6.0—Complete new development system for C. Windowed, interactive debugger. WATCOM Editor, MAKE, object librarian, high-performance linker, and disassembler for dramatically improved development productivity.
List: $295 **Ours: $269**

	LIST	OURS
T-DEBUG PLUS	45	39
W/SOURCE	90	80
TURBO ANALYST	75	59
TURBO ASYNCH PLUS	129	101
TURBO GEOMETRY LIBRARY	150	135
TURBO HALO	95	80
TURBO MAGIC	99	90
TURBO PASCAL TOOLBOXES	100	69
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS	129	101
TURBO PROFESSIONAL 4.0	99	80
TURBO WINDOW/PASCAL	95	80
SCREENS/WINDOWS		
C-SCAPE	299	282
CURSES W/SOURCE	250	172
GREENLEAF DATA WINDOWS	295	209
HI-SCREEN XL	149	129
JYACC JAM	750	684
MICROSOFT WINDOWS	99	69
MS WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT KIT	500	319
PANEL PLUS	495	395
PANEL/QC OR /TC	129	99
SCREENSTAR W/SOURCE	198	169
TURBO POWER SCREEN	129	101
VIEW MANAGER	275	199
VITAMIN C	225	162
VC SCREEN	149	105
WINDOWS FOR DATA	295	CALL
W/SOURCE	590	CALL
ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS		
BABY/36 (RPG II)	3000	2699
CARBON COPY PLUS	195	142
CO-SESSION	195	179
DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM	75	60
DEMO PROGRAM II	195	179
DB2C	299	272
EUREKA	167	119
FLOW CHARTING II	229	207
INTERACTIVE EASY FLOW *NEW*	150	125

OS/2 DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

	LIST	OURS
BTRIEVE FOR OS/2	595	455
CALIFORNIA TEN PACK	99	79
EPSILON FOR OS/2	195	151
GREENLEAF DATA WINDOWS OS/2	395	279
GSS DEV TOOLKIT FOR OS/2	695	559
HELPME	99	75
KEDIT V. 4.0	175	139
MICROFOCUS COBOL/2	900	733
MICROSOFT LANGUAGES	CALL	CALL
PANEL PLUS FOR OS/2	495	395
RBASE FOR OS/2	895	CALL
WINDOWS FOR DATA FOR OS/2	495	CALL

	LIST	OURS
JANUS ADA JET SET	99	90
MAGIC PC	195	179
MATHCAD	395	279
MKS RCS	189	162
MKS TOOLKIT	169	145
MS OS/2 PROG. TOOLKIT	350	229
MUMATH	300	189
NORTON GUIDES	100	75
PC-LINT	139	101
POLYMAKE	149	131
POLYTRON PVCS	CALL	CALL
PRE-C	295	159
PROTEUS	*NEW* 99	89
SEIDL VERSION MANAGER	300	269
SOURCE PRINT	97	80
TREE DIAGRAMMER	77	70

Full Line of MS-DOS, OS/2, Xenix, Macintosh Products Available.

Call or Write for Latest Free Catalog!

Terms and Policies
- **We honor MC, VISA, AMERICAN EXPRESS**

No surcharge on credit card or C.O.D. Prepayment by check. New York State residents add applicable sales tax. Shipping and handling $3.95 per item within the U.S., sent UPS ground. Rush and international service available. Call for prevailing rates.
- Programmer's Paradise will match any current nationally advertised price with equivalent terms for the products listed in this ad.
- Prices and Policies subject to change without notice.
- Hours 9AM EST—7PM EST
- ***Mail Orders include your phone number***

*Ask for details. Some manufacturers will not allow returns once disk seals are broken.

Dealers and Corporate Buyers—Call for special discounts and benefits!

1-800-445-7899
In NY: 914-332-4548
Customer Service: 914-332-0869
International Orders: 914-332-4548
Telex: 510-601-7602

Programmer's Paradise™
A Division of Hudson Technologies, Inc.
42 River Street, Tarrytown, NY 10591

CIRCLE NO. 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

PRODUCT CATEGORIES

HARDWARE 150-151

ACCESSORY CARDS 150
COMMUNICATIONS 150
COMPATIBLES .....
COMPUTER SYSTEMS 150, 151
COOLING DEVICES .....
GENERAL .....
MASS STORAGE .....
PERIPHERALS 151
SECURITY DEVICES .....
USED EQUIPMENT .....

SOFTWARE 151-156

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE .....
BUSINESS 151
COMMUNICATIONS 151
DATA BASE MANAGEMENT .....
DESK TOP PUBLISHING .....
EDUCATIONAL .....
ENGINEERING .....
EXPERT SYSTEMS .....
FINANCIAL .....
GENERAL .....
GRAPHICS 151
LANGUAGES 151
MULTI/USER SYSTEMS .....
NETWORKING 152
OPERATING SYSTEMS .....
PROGRAMMERS TOOLS . 152, 153, 154

SOFTWARE *continued*

PUBLIC DOMAIN 154
SCIENTIFIC 154
SECURITY DEVICES 154, 155
STATISTICS .....
TERMINAL EMULATION 155
UTILITIES 155, 156
WORD PROCESSING .....

MISCELLANEOUS 156-157

ACCESSORIES .....
BAR CODING 156, 157
BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES .....
CAREER OPPORTUNITIES .....
COMPUTER INSURANCE .....
COMPUTER TRAINING 157
DATA CONVERSION 157
PUBLICATIONS .....
SOFTWARE DUPLICATION 157
SUPPLIES .....

Advertising Rates and Information:
PC Tech Journal Marketplace

PC Tech Journal Marketplace is a special economical section for product and service listings.

Listings are grouped by category and sold by column inches. Second color option available.

Standard Directory Listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at $220.00 per issue ($660 total).

For additional information call 212-503-5115.

PC Tech Journal Classified Advertising Staff
One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016
(212) 503-5115

Advertising Director
Kathryn J. Cumberlander

Sales Manager
Kathleen F. Lyman

Sr. Advertising Coordinator
Monica Dixon

Production Manager
Anne R. Brockinton

Production Coordinator
Wendy Long

Ariane R. Casey, Account Representative
(212) 503-5172
WA, HI, AZ, MT, NV, ID, ALL CA, NM, UT, CO, OR, WY

Lee Uniacke, Account Representative
(212) 503-5141
AK, AL, AR, DC, DE, FC, FL, GA, IA, IL, IN, KS, KY, LA, MD, MI, MN, MO, MS, NB, NC, ND, NJ, OH, OK, PA, SC, SD, TN, TX, VA, WI, WV
British Columbia (All Overseas Calls)

Robert Foody, Account Representative
(212) 503-5116
Canada (Other than British Columbia), CT, MA, ME, NH, NY, RI, VT

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

HARDWARE/ACCESSORY CARDS

NEW! VERS. 2.0

BIGMOUTH™

Digital Recording & Phone Interface for your PC, XT, AT, 386 or Compatible

PROGRAMMER'S TOOLKIT

◆**VOICE MAIL SYSTEM**
-Applications

◆**TELEMARKETING**
-Inbound & Outbound Applications

◆**VOICEPAD™**
-Voice for your Programs

Phone-Voice Toolkit Package $339

Toolkit Package plus Interpreter $399

w/ ½ card, software, & speaker

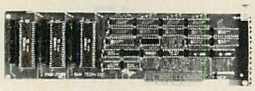
(415) 652-9600

Talking Technology, Inc.
4383 Piedmont Ave. Suite B
Oakland, CA 94611

CIRCLE 265 ON READER SERVICE CARD

---

72 DIGITAL I/O FOR PS/2



MODELS 50, 60, 80

- Parallel Expansion
- 72 I/O Lines
- Address Selectable

1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

CIRCLE 266 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MARKETPLACE

The comprehensive guide to products and services for the MS DOS market

---

TMS 320 C25 PC COPROCESSOR BOARD NEW

- 40 MHz, 10 MIPS, Addressing 256K
- 1 Clock 16 Bit Multiply
- High Speed DSP, Graphics and Numerical Analysis
- External User Bus for A/D & D/A
- Monitor Debugger & C Utilities
- Fractals, Rotations, & FFT Demos
- Source code included

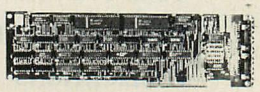
$900 board & 32K
$1100 board & 256K
$150 TMS320C25 assembler

SYMMETRIC RESEARCH
15 Central Way, Suite 9, Kirkland, WA 98033
206-828-6560

CIRCLE 267 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMMUNICATIONS

RS-422 FOR PS/2



MODELS 50, 60, 80

- Two Channel
- Transfers to 256 K baud
- Address Selectable
- Interrupt Selectable

1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

CIRCLE 268 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPANION

Companion allows you to add an extra keyboard and monitor up to 250' from your PC system unit.

Operates with Mono, CGA and EGA monitors on IBM PC/XT/AT computers and 100% compatibles.

DEALER PROGRAM AVAILABLE.
PRICES START AT $219.00

CYBEX CORPORATION
2800 H. Bob Wallace Ave.
Huntsville, AL 35805
(205) 534-0011

CIRCLE 269 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tech Marketplace Home of the Power Buyer

COMPATIBLES

WORLDWIDE SERVICES ELECTRONIC HOME SHOPPING SERVICE .....!

Dear Retailer,

Great News!!!!

Now you can sell your products to over 20 million potential home personal computer users using our Electronic Home Shopping Network-

Nationwide !!!!!

Personal Computer Owners beginning in June will be able to access our Network Free!!! to purchase products of all types, No $5.00 per hour charge, plus registration fees. Just buy, buy, and buy. 24 hrs. a day 7 days a week, all from the comfort of their home.

Act Now!!!!

Space is Short. *No upfront costs!

***A 5% fee is added to each item ordered.**

Call now !!!
1-800-228-0640

Worldwide Services
6925 Union Park Suite 300
Salt Lake City Utah

Dear Advertiser

Great News !!!

Now you can advertise your clients products to over 20 million potential customer Nationwide on our Electronic Home --- shopping service. Also thru our Customer Access Machines. 24 hrs. a day seven days a week. No cost for use by user. Just buy, buy.

Nationwide !!!!

Space is short

Cost is $149.95 per Screen

Regularly $395.95 per screen

Send Ad Copy and Check to:

Worldwide Services
6925 Union Park Suite 300
Salt Lake City, Utah 84047

or Call 1-800-228-0640

Electronic Mail Boxes are available for $5.00 per month. (Subject to change).

Direct Hook-up to retailer site is available for a one time charge of $700.00. Refundable otherwise all orders are delivered to retailer, by modem or carrier. Data on products are supplied by retailer or agency.

Coming Soon !!!!!!!!!!

Health Care and Life Insurance, Hotel finder, News and Financial services, Automobiles, leasing, travelers checks, travel, Restaurant finder all available thru your home, pc or from one of our **Electronic Shopping Centers** in a mall nearest you.

Call 1-800-228-0640 for more info.

CIRCLE 270 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1988 BEST BUY

AT Bare Bones
Case, Motherboard, 200 Watt Power Supply, Phoenix Bios

10 MHZ	$465
12 MHZ	$485

XT Bare Bones
Case, Motherboard, 150 Watt Power Supply, Phoenix Bios

4.77 & 8 MHZ	$180
4.77 & 12 MHZ	$230

Min. Order - 3 ea.

80386 Motherboard ØK $1295

512-467-2330
ADVANCED MICRO TECHNOLOGY

CIRCLE 271 ON READER SERVICE CARD

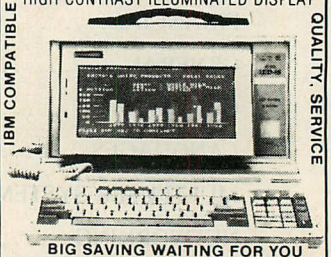
COMPUTER SYSTEMS

Portable AT/386

HIGH CONTRAST ILLUMINATED DISPLAY

IBM COMPATIBLE

QUALITY, SERVICE



BIG SAVING WAITING FOR YOU
THIS IS ONE OF OUR PRODUCTS
ASK FOR LATEST CATALOGUE
MAXTRON (818) 350-5707
1825A Durfee Ave., S. El Monte, CA 91733

CIRCLE 272 ON READER SERVICE CARD

To Place Your Ad
Call **(212) 503-5115**

HARDWARE
COMPUTER SYSTEMS

continues on the following page

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

COMPUTER SYSTEMS

IBM PS/2's
Up to 41% off!

	Retail	Your Cost
MODEL 50-386	(New)	$Call
MODEL 60-041	5,295	3,395
MODEL 60-071	6,295	3,850
MODEL 80-041	6,995	4,395
MODEL 80-071	8,495	4,995
MODEL 80-111	10,995	7,895
MODEL 80-311	13,995	9,995

American Micro Computer Center
2890 Griffin Road - Suite # 4
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33312
(305) 985-9406

CIRCLE 273 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PERIPHERALS

New! SPEECH THING™
For all PCs, compatibles, laptops

$69.95 CLEAR, CLEAN, DIGITIZED SPEECH & MUSIC, UNLIMITED TEXT-TO-SPEECH
Attaches outside the computer.

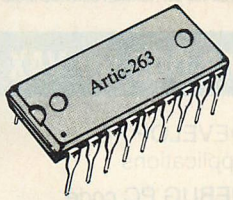
Now get popular speech technologies in ONE product! Speech Thing is a full-featured 8 bit D/A sound converter. Easily attaches outside the computer–no slots required. Software includes prerecorded speech vocabularies, synthetic text to speech (speaks any ASCII text), demo programs, and complete editing features. Price only $69.95. Also available: Voice Master PC plug in board for digital recording, editing, and VOICE RECOGNITION. (Requires Speech Thing for sound output.) Only $79.95. Patented price/performance breakthroughs!

TO ORDER BY MAIL include $4 shipping & handling ($6 Canada, $12 overseas) per order. Visa, MasterCard phone orders accepted. 30 day money back guarantee, one year warranty. Other voice I/O systems available for Apple, Commodore, and Atari computers.

Call or write today for FREE Product Catalog
COVOX INC. (503) 342-1271
675 Conger St., Eugene, Oregon 97402

CIRCLE 274 ON READER SERVICE CARD

What can we say?



.....ANYTHING!

Phoneme Synthesizer Chip - high quality speech at low cost. Exclusively from:

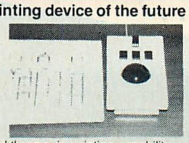
Artic Technologies
"The Voice of Experience"

(313) 588-7370 — 55 Park St. #2
FAX: (313) 588-2650 — Troy, MI 48083

CIRCLE 275 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PERIPHERALS

FastTRAP™
The pointing device of the future is here!



- Two and three axis pointing capability
- High resolution trackball for X and Y axis input
- High resolution fingerwheel for Z axis input
- Use with IBM® PC's, XT's, AT's and compatibles
- Three input buttons
- Full hardware emulation of Microsoft® Mouse
- Standard RS-232 serial interface
- Includes graphics drivers and menu generator
- Easy installation
- 1 year warranty
- Made in the U.S.A.

ONLY $149.00
VISA and MasterCard accepted

LTS/C Corp.
319 South Limestone Street
Lexington, Kentucky 40508
(606) 233-4156
(800) 872-7279

3-D TRACKBALL FOR IBM
CIRCLE 276 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"NOBODY"

We asked our customers to tell us who had LOWER PRICES than we do.

They told us!

We lead the industry both in price and quality in ½" 9-track tape drive subsystems to transfer information between mainframes and PC/XT/AT, PS2.

- EBCDIC-ASCII Conversion
- Tape backup/volume data stg.
- Speeds up to 7 Meg/min.
- Select & reject specific fields
- 800/1600/6250 BPI
- Drives from Anritsu, Cipher, Qualstar and M4 Data

Dealer & Volume Discounts

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING
1120 Kaibab Lane • Flagstaff, AZ 86001
(602) 779-3341 • Telex 705609
FAX (602) 779-5998

CIRCLE 277 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CREATE A DISKLESS PC!
PC-ROMDRIVE allows users to create a "Diskless PC" capable of booting a ROM-resident copy of MS-DOS and/or user application programs. PC-ROMDRIVE consists of a PC-compatible ROM/PROM expansion board and the PC-ROMDRIVE software. PC-ROMDRIVE is priced at $195 for single units. Quantity discounts and OEM arrangements available. MC/VISA
ALDIA SYSTEMS, Inc.
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, Az. 85069
(602) 866-1786

NOVELL NETWORKING PRODUCTS
Workstations 286, 86
3 station network $4500 and up
Disk subsystems:
- 109Mb–$1795; 183Mb–call; 244Mb–call

Add-on drives for NDS-2, NDS-4
- 109Mb–$1350; 183Mb–$2650; 244Mb–call

Call for other networking products.
NETWORKING PRODUCTS, INC.
114 West Stratford Avenue
Lansdowne, PA 19050
(215) 630-9746

SOFTWARE

BUSINESS

LOOKING FOR SOFTWARE?
Can't find the right software for your needs? Look no further. We can get you anything from Educational and Business applications to advanced Programmer's Tools, all at discounted prices. Customized and standard software. No additional fees. For micros, minis and mainframes. Call for more information.
Volta Info Systems
2200 North Lake Parkway, Suite 240
Tucker, GA 30084
(404) 938-9358, TELEX 446903 VOLTA USA

COMMUNICATIONS

DOS COM PORT DEVICE DRIVER
Interrupt driven device driver used for the COM ports on PC, AT & compatibles. With source code in Assembly & test program in C. Use instructions as open, close, read, write & ioctl to access your COM port data. Load driver through config.sys at boot up. $39.95 with manual. s/h + $5.00. CA res. add $2.60 tax.
HYTEC RESEARCH, INC.
22324 Harbor Ridge Lane, #4
Torrance, CA 90502
(213) 320-4541

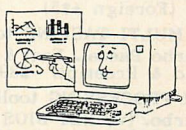
GRAPHICS

FORTRAN Graphics Libraries
Now! 3 scientific graphics packages to support MS FORTRAN/Pascal, R-M or Lahey FORTRAN. GRAFMATIC (screen), PLOTMATIC (HPGL, H-I plotter) & PRINTMATIC (Laser & dot-matrix printer). All fully documented. Complete graphics primitives, 2-D plots, 3-D plots and solid models. $135 each, 2 for $240, all 3 only $340. Call or write for info.
Microcompatibles, Inc.
301 Prelude Drive Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

Tech Marketplace . . .
Second Color Option Available

GRAPHICS

PlotIT®



Interactive Graphics & Statistics

Create graphs the way you want them. 35 graph types can be used to create numerous renditions. Make posters and flow charts—with full screen editing of text.

- Vary character font, size, position, color
- Stack and overlay graphs
- 3-Dimensional graphs: fishnet & contour
- Linear & Non-Linear Regression
- Stochastic Distribution
- Independence Testing
- Descriptive Statistics

Contact: Scientific Programming Enterprises, P.O. Box 669, Haslett, MI 48840 (517) 339-9859

CIRCLE 278 ON READER SERVICE CARD

35mm SLIDE FROM YOUR PC
COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS converts graphic files produced on the IBM PC into brilliant 35mm color slides with color resolution 400% better than your monitor. Leave your printouts behind. Use high resolution color slides up to 4000 line. COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS $9/slide.
VISUAL HORIZONS
180 Metro Park
Rochester, NY 14623
(716) 424-5300

FORTRAN Plotting
Calcomp compatible plot subroutines for VGA, EGA, CGA, Hercules video and Epson printers at optimum resolution. Contour and 3D plots. 13 character fonts. Libraries for MS and Lahey compilers. 160 page manual with examples. Only $200. Plotter or LaserJet driver $50 each. F and S Software
7604 Peacock Drive
Huntsville, Alabama 35802
(205) 881-7144

LANGUAGES

Quick BASIC to C
BAS_C translates Quick BASIC, BASICA and compiled BASIC to C automatically. Microsoft, Turbo, Lattice & Aztec C. All memory models are supported. The most beautiful, natural, structured, indented, scoped C code is generated. $199/$375
GOTOLESS CONVERSION
P.O. Box 835910
Richardson, TX 75083
(214) 404-1404

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

NETWORKING

PRINT BUFFER/SPOOLER utility. 4 serial & 3 parallel ports. Local/remote control. To 38400 BAUD. Forms merge. $59.95 (Foreign +$5)

TRUE MULTI-TASKING toolbox for Turbo Pascal. Fast & Easy. Demand & Preempt. $89.95.‡

MULTI-PROCESSING toolbox for Turbo. (w/ NET BIOS supt) Modem/RS232 network. $149.95‡

‡ +$5 shipping (+$10 foreign) In Tx add Tax. VISA, M/C, COD. For more info call or write:

Conversational Computer Systems
5371 Verbena Rd
San Antonio, Tx. 78240
Ph: (512) 692-0353

CIRCLE 279 ON READER SERVICE CARD

KEYCARD ELIMINATOR

NOVELL ADVANCED NETWARE® V2.0a
86, 286, 286 nonded, SFT-1, SFT-2

SLOTBOUND?
FREE A SLOT IN YOUR FILESERVER!

$99.00 (includes S & H)
M/C, Visa or C.O.D. TX Residents add 7.25% Tax

CALL FOR DEALER PRICING

NBS

NETWORK BUSINESS SYSTEMS
1300 Woodhollow Drive, Suite 5601
Houston, Texas 77057
713-781-9268 (Sales, Tech Support)
713-783-4457 (Administrative, Sales)
* NetWare is a Trademark of Novell Inc.

CIRCLE 280 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NOVELL NETWORKING PRODUCTS

When reliability and performance really count you can't afford anything less than Novell. We offer quality Novell products and accessories, fast courteous service and competitive pricing for all your networking needs. Our experienced staff is waiting to serve you. Call today for information and quotes.
BENEDEK ENTERPRISES
Three Allegheny Court, 9th and Ohio
Glassport, Pa. 15045
412-673-6800

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

Affordable CASE

A new concept in Computer Aided Software Engineering for developing PC/DOS applications! C Dispatcher generates fast, efficient C code for command and menu driven app's. Develop, document, and change easily. Many features. For many compilers.
Amaryllis, Inc.
563 Wattaquadoc Road
Bolton, MA 01740
(617) 365-5456

TECH MARKETPLACE . . .
Second Color Option Available

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

Attn: Systems Developers . . .

Add-a-Terminal®

Adds exact terminal emulation

. . . dynamically link exact terminal emulation to your existing software. Every keystroke, every video presentation, every printer function is reproduced *exactly*. Written in assembler, it conserves memory and delivers unparalleled performance.

Add Terminal Emulation to:
- Communications Software
- TCP/IP & X.25 Gateways, etc.
- LAN Environments
- INT 14 Communications Redirectors
- Custom Applications

Migrate your host software to micros . . .
. . . without modifying keyboard and screen handling code. Application programs read the PC keyboard and write the PC screen, through Add-a-terminal®, just like the real terminal.

Over 50 Terminal Emulations to choose!
Including: DEC, Data General, ADDS, Datapoint, Hazeltine, Hewlett-Packard, Honeywell, IBM, Lear-Siegler, Perkin-Elmer, Prime, Televideo, TI, Wyse, and More.
Custom emulations available.

ECONOMICAL VOLUME & BUNDLING PRICING AVAILABLE!
1-800-225-8590

SOFTRONICS 719/593-9540 FAX: 719/548-1878 TELEX: 450236

CIRCLE 281 ON READER SERVICE CARD

One-stop ROM Shop

When your application calls for ROM support, contact the professionals at ALDIA SYSTEMS. We've been supporting firmware developers for over two years with excellent software development tools and technical support. Don't settle for imitations, call the company who brought you *PC-LOCATE*, the original PC locater.

PC-LOCATE: Produce ROM-able code from your ".EXE" files. PC-LOCATE assigns physical addresses to the re-locatable image based on user inputs. PC-LOCATE support the entire Intel processor family including : 8086, 8088, 80186, 80188 and 80286.

PC-PROMPAK: A PROM/ROM expansion board for IBM and IBM-compatible computers. PC-PROMPAK provides up to 384Kbytes of non-volatile expansion memory and supports most 28-pin JEDEC devices including EPROMS, EEPROMS and Static RAMs.

PC-ROMDRIVE: Create a "Diskless PC" that can include MS-DOS and your application program. "Autoexec.bat" files are supported for automatic program execution.

ALDIA SYSTEMS, Inc.
P.O.Box 37634 Phoenix, Az. 85069
(602) 866-1786

CIRCLE 282 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOURCER™

Create detailed commented source code and listings from memory, .COM files or .EXE files directly suitable for assembly. Built in data analyzer and simulator resolves multiple data segments and provides detailed comments on interrupts and subfunctions, I/O ports and much more.

BIOS SOURCE

PS/2 ■ AT ■ XT ■ PC ■ Clones

The bios pre-processor to SOURCER™ provides the first means to obtain accurate legal source listings for any bios! Identifies entry points with full explanations. Provides highly descriptive data labels such as "video_mode" and much more.

SOURCER	$ 99.95
SOURCER w/BIOS Pre-Processor	$139.95

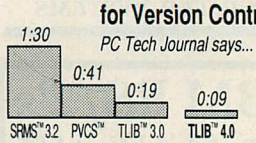
To order or receive information just call!
800-538-8157 x 811 (outside Calif.)
800-672-3470 x 811 (inside Calif.)

V COMMUNICATIONS
3031 Tisch Way, Suite 200, Dept. TJ
San Jose, CA 95128 • (408) 296-4224

PS/2, AT, XT, PC are trademarks of IBM Corp.

CIRCLE 283 ON READER SERVICE CARD

for Version Control
PC Tech Journal says...



Times are to update a 45K library on a PC/XT. PVCS and TLIB 3.0 are from Sept 87 *PC Tech Journal*. SRMS and TLIB 4.0 are later versions.

TLIB™ is *FASTEST!*

"TLIB is a great system" ***PC Tech Journal, March 88***
"TLIB...has my highest recommendation." *Ronny Richardson,* ***Computer Shopper, August 87***
"If you've been putting off getting a revision control system, you no longer have an excuse." ***The C Users Journal, February 88***

- **A Full-Featured System for Software Professionals** Branching, for parallel development. Check-in/out locking. Keywords. Wildcard and list-of-file support; creates lists by scanning source code for includes. Can merge (reconcile) multiple simultaneous changes and undo intermediate revisions. Network and IBM 3363 optical disk support.

MS-DOS 2.x & 3.x ***Just $99.95*** + *$5 s/h* Visa/MC
5 station LAN license $299.95 + $5 s/h
call for pricing on other network sizes

BURTON SYSTEMS SOFTWARE
PO Box 4156, Cary, NC 27519 **(919) 469-3068**

CIRCLE 284 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Intelligent Front End™
DataPlex 1.0® $149

New BREAKTHROUGH data entry and file conversion S/W – PC/XT/AT & full compatibles.
- **Super-fast** keyboard data entry to any destination
- **Automatic** field formatting and extensive validation
- **No programming** involved. Eliminates screen input forms!
- Consistent access = **savings**
- Converts with intelligent filtering **dBASE, 123, ASCII, PARADOX, EBCDIC, DIF, SC4, FW II, ENABLE,** & more!

Tools & Techniques Inc. 512-482-0824
1620 W 12th St., Austin, TX 78703
800 - 444 - 1945
MC/VISA/COD/PO

CIRCLE 285 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MS-DOS for VAX

- DEVELOP PC applications
- DEBUG PC code
- RUN as if on a PC
- All as a VMS process

$795

M software inc
708 W. Huron
Ann Arbor, MI 48103

313/761-5800

CIRCLE 286 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Programmers Tools
continues . . .

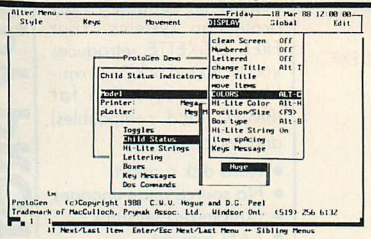
TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

ProtoGen™

Prototyping and Code Generation



Finally ... Software Engineering Arrives!

Introducing ProtoGen, the newest form of utility. A tool that brings you **Computer-Aided Software Engineering (CASE).** Its unsurpassed design features can make software development faster and easier than you ever thought possible.

Both programmers and non-programmers can build an entire user-interface without typing one line of code. Coordinate menus, windows, and context-sensitive help in a unique and intuitive environment. All the popular user-interfaces are supported so you can design, test and implement the look and feel of software applications.

ProtoGen generates Pascal or C code directly from your prototype, saving weeks, or even months of development time. Standalone prototypes are created in a few easy steps. Use the code as a starting point for construction of commercial-quality applications.

If you don't like reinventing the wheel, use ProtoGen's libraries in your applications. You get two indexed, illustrated manuals, a quick-reference card, and lots of online help to get you started. And we don't restrict your creativity with licensing fees or copy protection. Advanced features like Dos commands and Outline generation let you stretch your imagination!

IBM PC, XT, AT and BIOS compatibles with 384 K, 2 drives, DOS2.1 or later.

ProtoGen
TPV1.1 for Turbo Pascal **$99.95** all prices:
TCV1.1 for Turbo C **$99.95** plus shipping
MCV1.1 for Microsoft C **$99.95** and handling

MacCulloch, Prymak Associates Ltd.
1411 University Ave. W.
Windsor, Ontario, Canada N8B 1B8
1-519-256-6132
Visa/MC accepted.

CIRCLE 287 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE™

The *High Performance, High Quality*, Sort/Merge utility.
Use as a stand-alone routine or Call as a subroutine to over 30 languages. Unlimited filesize, multiple keys, record selection, and much more! MS-DOS $149.
To Order or for more Information, Call or Write.
Opt-Tech Data Processing **(702) 588-3737**
P.O. Box 678/Zephyr Cove, NV 89448 CIRCLE 288 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBO WINDOW TOOLBOX

A complete windows programming environment for Turbo Pascal. Popup windows, pulldown menus & messages, virtual screens and a multi-window WordStar-like editor. Animated resizing, moving, horizontal & vertical scrolling with blinding speed. Optional mouse. All source code and a 90+ pp. manual provided.
Turbosoft
369 6 Avenue
Brooklyn, N.Y. 11215
(718) 965-9729/No royalties $50 checks only

HUMAN INTERFACE MGR FOR C

$18 for the HIM libraries with 110 window, menu, keyboard, and help manager functions. 220+ page reference manual. Try it. If you like it register for $79 which buys hardbound manual, 1 year updates, support, and HIM source code. Forms manager/painter available to registered users. Microsoft C V5.0
. . . . . ALLSOFT . . . . . .
. . . . . 100 Calle Playa Del Sol NE . . . . . .
. . . . . Albuquerque, NM 87109 . . . . . .
VISA . . . . . (505) 823-9528 . . . . . MC

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

SCREEN MANAGER

For C, BASIC, FORTRAN, COBOL Programmers

The Screen Generator ™

The Screen Generator offers professional screen management for creation of Window, Help, Menu, and Data Entry Screens for over 20 compilers. You create screens using SG's Screen Painter. All screen text and field information is stored in compact screen libraries. All Screen Display and Data Entry functions are controlled from within your program. SG's function calls provide all the flexibility and speed you'll ever need for screen display and block mode or field level data entry. The Screen Generator includes: The Screen Painter/Print Utility, The Screen Manager, and 100 page User Guide.

So give us a call! You'll be up and running in no time, while our 60-day Money Back Guarantee eliminates all the risk!

The Screen Generator ™ — New Version
C, BASIC, ASM & Turbo Pascal $79.
FORTRAN or COBOL add $20.
Demo Disk Available VISA/MC

The West Chester Group
P.O. Box 1304, West Chester, PA 19380
(215) 644-4206

CIRCLE 289 ON READER SERVICE CARD

'C' DOCUMENTATION TOOLS

SAVE hours of debugging and documentation!
- **C-CALL** ($39) gives system/module level XREF or graphic-tree of all caller/called (flow) structures in a set of 'C' programs.
- **C-REF** ($29) gives system/module XREF of variables/constants (incl. global vs local).
- **C-HDR** ($39) create/insert/update header for each module showing caller/called and local/global/parameter identifier usage.
- **C-LIST** ($29) list and diagram programs, or reformats (incl. comment alignment).
- **SPECIAL!!** All for $89 (30-day guarantee)

SOFTWARE BLACKSMITHS INC.
6064 St Ives Way,
Mississauga, ONT, Canada. L5N-4M1
(416) 858-4466

CIRCLE 290 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ROM YOUR ".EXE"

EXELOC v2.0 creates rommable files for 8088/8086 based systems from MS-DOS ".EXE" files.
Version 2.0 allows full control of segment locations.
Supports initialized data segments.
Creates binary or INTEL HEX-ASCII files.
Run EXELOC in batch or menu mode.
EXELOC is what you need for:
CASH REGISTERS
ROBOTICS
INDUSTRIAL CONTROLLERS
BIOS DEVELOPMENT
DISKLESS WORKSTATIONS
. . . OR ANY FIRMWARE
Very fast.
Only **$29.95** U.S. plus $3 s/h. CHK/MO.

VIRTUAL SOFTWARE
150 Alton Towers Circle, Suite 605
Scarborough, Ontario, Canada
(416) 754-0711

CIRCLE 291 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PASCAL-TO-C TRANSLATOR

Convert to UNIX and OS/2 using our 98% automatic translation tools: units, strings, denesting, all types, modules, I/O. The most complete translators for Turbo, MT+, Microsoft, UCSD, Apollo, Macintosh, others. Industrial strength licensing from $7,500 includes technical support, source code libraries, and IBM PC/AT executables.
(503) 745-7476 or 5880
TGL, INC.

"Better Than Bricklin"

Use the best prototype/demo system available today. Proteus makes it easy to create modular, fully-interactive presentations. Also draw program screens, forms and charts. Menu-driven, context-sensitive help, complete documentation. 30-day guarantee. $99. VISA/MC/COD/PO.
Helios Software
P.O. Box 22869,
Seattle, WA 98122
(800) 634-9986 (206) 324-7208

SOFTWARE/PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

continues on the following page

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

THE MISSING LINKer

FIRMWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS for
MICROSOFT® C

LINK & LOCATE++
SUPPORTS iAPX 86/87/186

MICROSOFT® C

Downloads to
IN-Circuit Emulators with
INTEL™ OMF or
SoftProbe™ II Target Debugger

ROMABLE CODE

Includes...
- Start Up Files
- Linker
- Locator

- Library Support with Floating Point Operation
- COMPLETE Microsoft™ C Debugging Information

All This PLUS
Other Fine Products from...

Embedded
SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE, Inc.

3303 Harbor Blvd. • C-11
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
714/241-8650

FREE
PRODUCT CATALOG
AND DIGEST...
WRITING
ROMABLE
CODE
USING
MICROSOFT C

CIRCLE 292 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C & MASM — DOS & OS/2

VersiMAKE™
A full-featured MAKE utility that derives your system's dependencies through analysis of your C & MASM source files. No more MAKE dependency files to maintain!

VersiCREF™
A unique utility that creates a sorted Master Cross-Reference of your entire system. Handles 100+ C and MASM source files. Full X-Ref or just PUBLIC symbols.

VersiMAKE™	$125
VersiCREF™	$75
Both	$150

800-334-4096
(In NJ, 609-871-0202)
MC/VISA/AMEX

Free Demo Disk

SUMMIT INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.
73 East Lane, Willingboro, NJ 08046

CIRCLE 293 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ACCESS

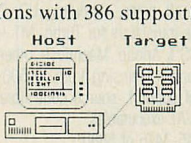
- *Screen Design*
- *Remote Support*
- *Interrupt Driven Async*
- *Application Security*

Interfaces to C, Basic, Pascal, Assembler, Cobol. Condensed screens. No Royalties.
Guaranteed satisfaction.
$245. VISA/MC/COD
Trilobyte Software Systems
295 Los Angeles Blvd.
San Anselmo, CA 94960
(415) 457-3431

CIRCLE 294 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Remote Debugging

DSD is the only windowing symbolic source debugger available in PC native and remote versions with 386 support!



(213) 559-7015

SoftAdvances
10811 Washington Blvd., Ste. 205
Culver City, CA 90232

CIRCLE 295 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

FLOATING POINT LIBRARY

FP-51 is a set of floating point routines designed to run on the 8051 core family of microcontrollers. In source form or object.
* Efficient Prom usage
* IEEE subset floating point format
* Supports +, −, ×, %, SIN, COS, LN, EXP & SQRT

Abionics, Inc.
11 Prospect Street
Mt. Arlington, NJ 07856
201-770-2603

PUBLIC DOMAIN

Public Domain Software in C

Over 150 volumes of public domain software for MSDOS, UNIX and CP/M.
- small expert systems and graphics
- editors, compilers, text formatters
- many UNIX-like tools & misc. utilities

Write or call for more details. Send $10 for comprehensive directory.

C Users' Group

The C Users' Group
PO Box 97
McPherson, KS 67460
(316) 241-1065

PROGRAMMER'S CHOICE!

Don't look any further for quality public domain & shareware programming utilities. The Complete Basic, or The Complete Pascal set, each contain 5 disks packed with the most popular and useful utilities to date. Each set, Pascal or Basic just $12.95 plus $2 shipping. N.J. residents add $.79 tax. Make Check or Money Order payable to:
Brimstone
P.O. Box 1653
South Hackensack, N.J. 07606.

SCIENTIFIC

SCI/ENG GRAPHICS

OMNIPLOT [S] (screen graphics) & OMNIPLOT [P] (plotter driver) provide integrated engineering/scientific 2-D & 3-D graphics with NO PROGRAMMING! Menu-driven, flexible, professional. Choice of formats: tabular/line, contour, bar, pie, 3-D wire frame & much more! OMNIPLOT [S] $195. Add OMNIPLOT [P], both $295.
MICROCOMPATIBLES, INC.
301 Prelude Dr. Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

SECURITY DEVICES

The world's leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection systems. Your FREE DISKETTE introduces you to SuperLock™ – invisible copy protection for IBM-PC (and compatibles) and Macintosh.

- Hard disk support
- No source code changes
- Customized versions
- LAN support
- New upgrades available

(408) 773-9680

SOFTGUARD SYSTEMS INC.
710 Lakeway, Suite 200
Sunnyvale, California 94086
FAX (408) 773-1405

COPY PROTECTION

SOFTGUARD

CIRCLE 296 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EVERLOCK

PROTECTION

Designed for user-transparency, clone compatibility & strength. It features:
- no need for damaged media or I/O plugs
- supports all Hard & Floppy disk formats
- file-server networks supported
- variable number of installs (0-99)
- create demos with remote unlock option
- allows protected upgrades by modem BBS
- limit program use by date or count

$195 Starter Kit or $495 with NO meter counts. Free info & demo disk available.

AZ **Az-Tech Software, Inc.**
305 East Franklin
Richmond, MO 64085
(800) 227-0644 (816) 776-2700

CIRCLE 297 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BIT-LOCK® SECURITY

Piracy SURVIVAL 5 YEARS proves effectiveness of powerful multilayered security. Rapid decryption algorithms. Reliable/small port transparent security device. PARALLEL or SERIAL port. Countdown and timeout options also available. KEY-LOCK™ security at about ½ BIT-LOCK cost.
MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS
7805 S. Windermere Circle
Littleton, CO 80120
(303) 922-6410 or 798-7683

SOFTWARE/SECURITY DEVICES

continues on the following page

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

SECURITY DEVICES

*If your data is valuable, PROTEXT is priceless

✻ **PROTEXT** – 1) A unique and powerful software encryption system which is designed to provide any business, government agency or individual with TOP security while retaining, receiving and transmitting private information. 2) Used to secure any channel of communication. 3) One of the most powerful encryption systems available commercially.

Specifications:

- Coded data Exceeds Data Encryption Standard
- No back-door entry. Cannot be reverse engineered.
- Menu driven and user friendly with on-line tutorial.
- Each copy produced is unique and cannot decode another copy's encryption.
- Encrypts an estimated 12000 characters a minute and decodes at 70,000 cpm. (Timed on AT type computer).
- Offers aging and user audit trail.
- Full Control over Encryption Keys!
- Provides endless levels of security.
- Authentication and Verification.
- Glitch Detection/Removal.
- Compatible to all software using ASCII data (90% commercial software)
- Compatible to all IBM/IBM compatibles.
- Available for Apple/McIntosh May 1, 1988.

PROTEXT, the ultimate security system, can be obtained for:

$295. Retail * **$249.** Direct mail

*For TOP security call **PC IDEAL** today at **1-800-634-5641** to order your copy of **PROTEXT.** In PA call **(215) 430-8297** Visa/Mastercard Amex

OR send check or money order to

***PC IDEAL,** Executive Suites, 650 Sentry Park, Suite 1, Blue Bell, PA 19422. PA residents add 6% sales tax.

*The final word in Data Security has been said, **PROTEXT.**

CIRCLE 298 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UTILITIES

Compress Your Data 10X FASTER!!

- PKARC & PKXARC can significantly **INCREASE DISK STORAGE CAPACITY** and reduce file transfer times!
- PKARC & PKXARC can compress your files even smaller and up to TEN TIMES FASTER than the other ARChive program.
- Data encryption capability too! Not copy protected.
- **"PKARC/PKXARC is the system to use."** -Dr. Dobbs Journal of Software Tools
- **"Lightning-fast",** INFOWORLD

Only $45 + 3.50 s/h. WI res. add 5% sales tax.
7032 N. Ardara Ave., Glendale, WI 53209 (414) 352-3670

PKware Inc.

CIRCLE 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AT's DON'T NEED 360KB DRIVES

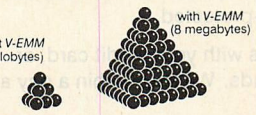
The 1.2MB drive has long been known to **READ** but **NOT** reliably **WRITE** on 360KB floppies. With **"CPYAT2PC"** 1.2MB drives **CAN** reliably **WRITE** 360KB floppies saving a slot for a second hard disk or backup tape. **"CPYAT2PC"** (Not Copy Protected) offers the preferable **SOFTWARE SOLUTION.**

- **NO** software or hardware modification
- A 360K drive is **NOT** required
- **"CPYAT2PC"** program **MAY** reside on hard disk
- Runs on IBM PC/AT and COMPATIBLES
  i.e. Compaq Deskpro 286/386, AT&T 6300 +,
  HP Vectra, Sperry PC/IT, Tandy 3000

Only $79.00 + $4.00 S/H VISA, MC, COD, UPS-B/R
ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-523-8777
TELEX EZLINK 62873089
Dealer Inquiries Invited
MICROBRIDGE COMPUTERS
655 Skyway #125
San Carlos, CA 94070
CA 415-593-8777
NY 212-334-1858

CIRCLE 375 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ammunition to conquer your biggest problems!



- The **Virtual Expanded Memory Manager** provides your EMS applications with up to eight megabytes of expanded memory.
- It turns PC/AT or PS/2 extended memory into expanded memory.
- It turns hard disk storage into expanded memory.
- It's compatible with most EMS applications, including 1-2-3 and Symphony.
- *Only $89.95. 30-day money-back guarantee.*

PC MAGAZINE EDITOR'S CHOICE

V-EMM™

Fort's Software
P. O. Box 396
Manhattan, KS 66502
(913) 537-2897

CIRCLE 376 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TERMINAL EMULATION

BARR High-Performance RJE Workstations

BARR/SNA RJE and BARR/HASP are communications hardware/software packages for the IBM PC and PS/2 series of computers.

Full featured:

- multiple printers,
- unattended operation,
- print speed beyond 6,000 lpm,
- special forms,
- line speed to 56,000 bps,
- dial-up or dedicated lines, and
- serve as a LAN gateway.

BARR/SNA RJE emulates IBM 3777-3 in an SNA environment. BARR/HASP emulates IBM 3777-2 and HASP on the 360/20. BARR communications software is also available with PC-SYNC internal modems: 208AB, 201C, 9600.

BARR

Barr Systems, Inc.
2830 NW 41 St. Bldg M
Gainesville, FL 32606
800-BARRSYS or
904-371-3050

CIRCLE 299 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UTILITIES

THE SPINDRIFT LIBRARY

At last!! Now there's a way for the FORTRAN programmer to do the things they have always wanted to do: Execute other programs via CALL EXEC; direct control of the cursor with edit keys; WINDOWS on the screen for POP UP HELPs; (✻) and (?) wildcard file searches; save/restore screen images; COLOR screens.

These are just a few of the features of the SPINDRIFT Library. Over 150 subroutines and functions in all, the SPINDRIFT Library includes DOS Interface (COPY, ERASE, MKDIR, FINDFILE, SYSTEM, etc), Variable Length Strings, Security Routines, Date/Time Routines, 10 SORT Routines, and much more!

Price: $149 plus shipping/handling
Write for a DEMO DISK: $5.00 credited toward purchase.
Specify your FORTRAN Compiler

Spindrift Laboratories, Ltd.
116 South Harvard Avenue
Arlington Heights, Illinois 60005
(312) 255-6909

CIRCLE 377 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISK ACCELERATOR V2.0

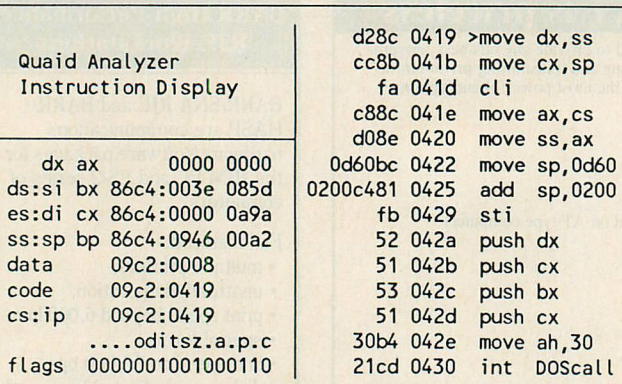
DiskCache speeds up your hard disk access. Disk caching and ram disk in one package. Ram disk shares cache space. Transparent, flexible, configurable, no h/w changes. RAM, EMS, and AT extended memory versions incl. Not copy protected. VISA, MC, volume discounts. No PO's w/o prior approval. $49.00

DATAMORPHICS LTD.
P.O. Box 820
Stittsville, Ontario, Canada K0A 3G0
Or call (613) 831-0409

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

UTILITIES



Part of a Quaid Analyzer display

Quaid Analyzer is a powerful diagnostic tool that shows what is going on inside your computer. The > at the top is the cursor. You can move it with the arrow keys. When you move the cursor off the screen, the instructions scroll like text in an editor. You can move the cursor into a register and change its value, or see the instructions or data it points to. Of course, you can scroll through the data display as well, and type new values into memory. With **Quaid Analyzer** you never have to type a command.

This example shows the first instructions executed when VDISK.SYS installs itself. You can see that it changes stack pointers, then gets the DOS version number. We got to this point by loading **Quaid Analyzer** before DOS, then watching the DOS call and disk interrupts until the driver was loaded, then putting a breakpoint on its first instruction. Drivers are installed before DOS gives you the first prompt. What other software tool can show you a device driver install?

Quaid Analyzer comes with a manual, and software on a 3 inch and a 5 inch diskette. If you are not satisfied with **Quaid Analyzer**, you can return it within 30 days for a refund. **Quaid Analyzer** is not sold by dealers in the United States or Canada. It is not copy-protected.

To order **Quaid Analyzer**, call us with your credit card, or send us a check for $200 US funds. We ship within a day at our expense.

Quaid Software Limited
Third Floor Dept T633
45 Charles Street East
Toronto Ontario Canada M4Y 1S2

(416) 961-8243

Warning! **For advanced programmers only.**

CIRCLE 378 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UTILITIES

Fix common problems fast!

You don't need to be an expert to diagnose and correct problems involving PC setup. All you need is HELPME™ software! More than 300 tests. Quick identification of system configuration and compatibility. $99 + S/H. MC/VISA. California Software Products, Inc., 525 N. Cabrillo Park Drive, Santa Ana, CA 92701, (714) 973-0440.

CIRCLE 379 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MICROCACHE™ and SPEEDPRINT™

The hottest PC utilities you can get. *Or your money back!*

MICROCACHE™ monitors disk use and "learns" to anticipate your data accesses. Then, by satisfying these requests directly from RAM instead of disk, your programs run as if they are SUPERCHARGED.

- 100% Transparent Operation
- Uses any spare RAM available
- EMS/EEMS memory support
- SPEEDPRINT™ buffer option
- Requires NO program changes
- For IBM and compatibles

$89.00 Reduced to $69.00

Az-Tech Software, Inc.
305 East Franklin
Richmond, MO 64085

(800) 227-0644 . . . (816) 776-2700

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPRESS YOUR DATA!

ARC is considered the industry standard archive utility. It's the file storage method used by PCTECHline. And PC WEEK called it "A sophisticated and eminently useful product."

ARC automatically compresses stored data so it takes up less space. And less modem transfer time. From 20% to 90% less, depending on the kind of data.

All program sources are included and it's not copy protected .....

$50 ARC

System Enhancement Associates
21 New Street, Wayne, New Jersey 07470 (201) 473-5153

CIRCLE 381 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SEE CURRENT FILE ACTIVITY

WATCH-I-O. Pop-up utility that displays files open, DS:DX of open and last read/write, R/W counts, last exec, last open, last file-not-found. User can select hot-key, pop-up for file opens, pop-up for file-not-found, track file opens on printer. Only $49.95 w/anti-virus option $69.95. MC/VISA.
Quantum Publishing
23860 Miles Road
Cleveland, OH 44128
1-800-342-6237

SERIAL I/O DRIVER

COM1-COM8 DOS device driver for PS/2 Models 50, 60, and 80. Interrupt driven, buffered I/O. Loaded via CONFIG.SYS. Extended BIOS for buffer control and monitor. All serial lines accessible via high level languages or BIOS calls. $129.00 + $3.00 S/H.
Diamond Control Systems, Inc.
400 W. Bethany Drive, Suite 140
Allen, TX 75002
(214) 727-8511

An Intelligent Hexdump

VF lets you view, edit, and "debug" C, Pascal and BASIC data files. No more "HEXDUMPing" databases: VF converts int's, long's, floats, etc. into ASCII and displays fields with YOUR labels. You can search within fields and follow pointers between records. OS/2, MS-DOS compatible. $50.00 (TX residents $53.75).
MetaMicro Library Systems, Inc.
6011 Broadway, Suite 203
San Antonio, Texas 78209
(512) 829-7033

MISCELLANEOUS

BAR CODING

BAR CODES MADE EASY

PERCON® E-Z-READER™

FAST • ACCURATE • RUGGED

NO SOFTWARE CHANGES with PC/XT/AT and PS/2, AT&T 6300/7300, Wyse 30/60/85/PC/AT, Kimtron KT-7/PC, Link PCTerm/MC1/MC3, TeleVideo PCS1/905/955 & DEC VT220 keyboards, multi-user RS-232 interfaces.

- Immediate shipment
- Free phone support
- 2-year warranty
- Bar code printing software available

Details or Questions? Call us.

(503) 344-1189

2190 W. 11th Ave., Eugene, OR 97402

A LEADER IN BAR CODE READER ENGINEERING

PERCON®

TECH MARKETPLACE

THE COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE MS DOS MARKET

BAR CODING

BARCODE BARGAINS

NEW - WANDERWAND™ BARCODE READER

Think of everything you would ever want in a barcode reader and you'll find it in the new ITS 5308 system! Programmable • Handheld, lightweight • Simple connection with standard RS 232 plug • Holds up to 48,127 characters • Discriminates between label codes, time stamp labels • Calculates and dumps scans • Wand included.

ITS 5306 - PC Wand Barcode Reader.
Emulates keyboard • Reads codes UPC, Codabar, 3 of 9, 2 of 5 interleaved • Works with IBM PC's and clones • Lowest cost - versatile, high quality!

PCDOS-MSDOS Printing Software.
Generate your own labels on your existing Matrix printer • Call for details.

International Technologies & Systems Corp.
1950 White Star Dr., Diamond Bar, CA 91765
PHONE: 1-(714) 861-7977 • TELEX 6502824734 MCI

GUARANTEED LOWEST PRICES
Visa and MasterCard Accepted
ITS

CIRCLE 382 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS for the IBM PC & PS/2

Simple & quick installation
No additional software or port
Metal wand & case

Also available:
Bar code printing software
Magnetic stripe encoders
Units for other computers & terminals
GSA pricing available

TPS ELECTRONICS
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
Telephone: 415-856-6833
Telex: (Graphnet) 371-9097 TPS PLA
FAX: 415-856-3843

CIRCLE 383 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WHY PAY MORE $7-$95

Bar Code Printing Software for PC, XT, AT, & Comp. w/printers w/Epson-IBM graphics emulation. Universal Bar Code Generator (Works with almost any program). Test disk $7. Small labels, large labels, Logmars, AIAG, dBASE, & subr. for Basic, Compilers, WP, Data Mgmt., etc. $25-$95. Bar Code readers $200-$900
GORDON COMPANY
20210 Laceyland
Katy, Texas 77449
TEL 713-578-5522, FAX 713-579-2160

COMPUTER TRAINING

C Language Training
*Introduction to C (3 days).
*Techniques of C (2 days).
*Dev. Applications in C (2 days).
Training on your site + expenses. Public classes. 5 days @ $895/student. Classes given monthly in Cherry Hill, NJ. Call for info. Handouts, Code Examples & Textbook included.
Computer Language Arts, Inc.
1008 Swallow Dr.
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003
(609) 428-3780

COMPUTER INSURANCE

SAFEWARE

Insures your computer. Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as $39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With our blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all! Call 8am - 10pm ET Monday thru Friday. (Sat. 9 - 5)
SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
2929 N. High Street, P.O. Box 02211
Columbus, Ohio 43202
800-848-3469 National
614-262-0559 Ohio
CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD

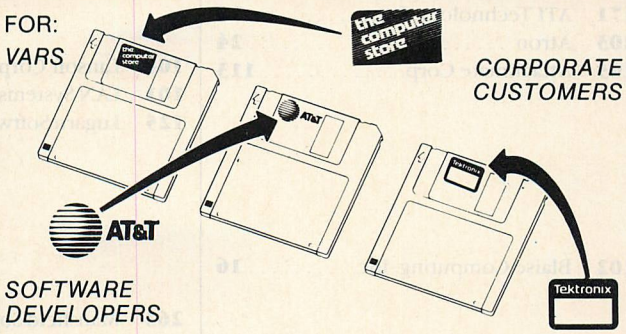
DATA CONVERSION

TAPE/DISK CONVERSIONS
Conversion services to or from over 1000 computer systems:
- Magtapes
- Micro Computers
- Mini Computers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities surpass most in the industry.
PIVAR COMPUTING SERVICES, INC.
165 Arlington Hgts. Rd. #T
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089
(312) 459-6010

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION

"NEW" PRINTED 3.5" SHUTTERS



Permanent Identification of your Company, Information, or Products.

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION/PACKAGING

3.5" / 5.25" / HIGH DENSITY

WEST COAST TELECOM
CALL: (503) 620-1888

CIRCLE 385 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC TECH JOURNAL MARKETPLACE is a special economical section for product and service listings.

Listings are grouped by category and sold by column inches.

Second color option available.

Standard Directory Listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at $220 per issue ($660 total).

TECH MARKETPLACE . . .

Standard directory listings available.
To place your ad:

Call (212) 503-5115

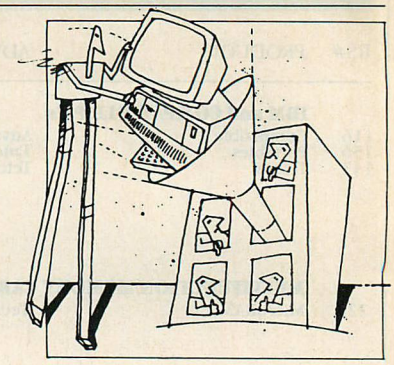
INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

READER SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE
116	Advanced Logic Res.	Cover 3
253	AI Architects	94
*	Aker	26
131	Associates in Software	146
164	AST Research, Inc.	81
171	ATI Technology, Inc.	78
203	Atron	24
165	Attachmate Corp.	113
102	Blaise Computing, Inc.	16
111	Catamount Corp.	125
*	Creative Programming	132
167	Crosstalk Comm.	Back Cover
159	Crosstalk Comm.	30
105	Data-Tech Institute	138
110	Digiboard	134
121	Digi Data	114
221	Digital Research	76
149	Dynamic Microprocessor	48
119	FairCom	10
139	Hammerly Computer	130
113	HavenTree Software, Ltd.	104
238	Hayes Microcomputer	22 & 23
108	Innovative Data Tech.	31
170	Innovative Technology Inc.	116
135	Insignia	50
258	KADAK Products	138
104	Lansoft Corporation	79
101	LAN Systems	65
125	Lugaru Software	136
263	Mansfield Software	136
123	Matrix	91
230	Meridian Tech.	95
259	MetaWare Inc.	124
211	Micro Data Base Systems	137
141	Micro Data Base Systems	21
*	Microsoft Corp.	Cover 2
145	Microsoft Press	82
146	MicroWay	147
174	Mortice Kern Systems	131
106	Multi Systems Devel.	4
224	Nantucket Corp.	83
191	Norcom	18
201	Novell Devel. Div.	8
155	Nu-Mega Technologies	40
*	Oracle Corporation.	11
185	Overland Data, Inc.	135
235	Paradise Systems	70
233	PC Express	120–122
114	Peacock Systems	126
215	Periscope Company	5
144	Polytron	39
175	Programmer's Conn.	19
173	Programmer's Paradise	148
162	Programmer's Shop	105
151	Programmer's Shop	110
219	QNE	144
137	Quarterdeck Office System	60
*	Raima Corporation	37
157	Rainbow Technologies	56
126	Santa Rita Software	28
*	SAS Institute	6 & 7
107	Scientific Endeavors	129
198	Seidl Computer	80
196	Software Link	32 & 33
189	Software Security	62
166	Solution Systems	101
130	Solution Systems	14
177	Stargate Tech.	58
152	Symmetry Group	27
154	Systemat	20
156	Tandon	12 & 13
225	Tecmar	42
153	Telebyte	84
143	TeleVideo	85
138	This is How	119
*	Vermont Creative Software	17
204	Video 7	103
115	Wordperfect	93
237	Zanthe Information Inc.	142
150	Zortech	29

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
	IBM and COMPATIBLE PC's		
116	Compatible	Advanced Logic Research	Cover 3
156	Portables	Tandon	12 & 13
143	Teleos	Televideo Systems Inc.	85
	MULTIFUNCTION/MEMORY CARDS		
225	MicroRAM	Tecmar	42
	GRAPHICS SYSTEMS/CARDS		
171	EGA Wonder	ATI Technologies	78
235	Pro VGA	Paradise Systems	70
204	Graphics Board	Video Seven	103
	MASS STORAGE HARDWARE		
111	9 Track Tape System	Catamount Corporation	125
121	9 Track Tape	Digi Data	114
108	FAME	Innovative Data Tech	31
185	9 Track Hardware	Overland data Inc.	135
153	Telebyte Tape Drives	Telebyte	84
	MODEMS		
238	Modem	Hayes Microcomputer	22 & 23
	MICRO-MAIN FRAME/MINI COMMUNICATIONS		
165	EXTA	Attachmate Corporation	113
	LOCAL AREA NETWORKS		
101	The LAN Shell	LAN Systems, Inc.	65
104	LanSlave	Lansoft Corporation	79
	OTHER COMMUNICATION HARDWARE		
110	Open Ender Board	Digiboard, Inc.	134
177	ACL Card	Stargate Technologies	58
	COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE		
164	5250—Emulation Board	AST Research	81
167	Crosstalk	Crosstalk Comm.	Cover 4
159	Remote II	Crosstalk Comm.	30
149	PC MacTerm	Dynamic Microprocessor	48
170	Nita	Innovative Technology	116
135	SOFT PC	Insignia Solutions	50
230	Carbon Copy	Meridian Technology	95
	APPLICATION SOFTWARE		
219	Quic-PROS	QNE International	144
115	LAN	Word Perfect Corp.	93
	LANGUAGES		
263	Personal Rexx	Mansfield Software	136
*	C 5.1	Microsoft Corporation	Cover 2
145	OS/2 Systems	Microsoft Press	82
	PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS		
203	PC Probe	Atron	24
102	Turbo C Tools	Blaise Computing Inc.	16
*	Vitamin C	Creative Programming	132
119	C-Tree, R-Tree	FairCom	10
139	ProBas	Hammerly Computer Svcs.	130
113	Flowchart	HavenTree Software	104
125	Epsilon	Lugaru Software	136
123	Matrix	Matrix	91
259	386 Compiler	MetaWare	124
106	Screenmaker-T	Multi Systems Development	4
191	Screenio	Norcom	18
201	XQL	Novell Development Div.	8
155	Soft-ICE	Nu-Mega Technologies	40
233	Programmer's Tools	PC Express	120–122
114	CB Tree	Peacock Systems, Inc.	126
215	Periscope	Periscope Company	5
144	PVCS	Polytron Corporation	39
126	Resident Expert System	Santa Rita Software	28
198	Seidl Make Utility/Version Mgr.	Seidl Computer Engrg.	80
130	Brief	Solution Systems	14
166	C Worthy	Solution Systems	101
152	"Keep Out" Slate System	Symmetry Group	27
*	Windows for Data	Vermont Creative	17
150	C++	Zortech, Inc.	29
	SOFTWARE UTILITIES		
154	Sortex	Systemat	20
138	KnowHow	This Is How	119
	EXPERT SYSTEMS/AI SOFTWARE		
211	GURU	Micro Data Base Systems	137
	GRAPHICS SOFTWARE		
107	GraphiC & Vtek	Scientific Endeavors	129
	DATA MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE		
*	Magic PC	Aker Corporation	26
141	MDBS III	Micro Data Base Systems	21
224	Clipper	Nantucket Corp.	83
*	Professional Oracle	Oracle Corp.	11
*	DB Vista, DB Query	Raima Corp	37
237	ZIM	Zanthe	142
	OPERATING SYSTEMS		
253	OS/286 and OS/386	AI Architects	94
258	AMX-Tasking Exec.	Kadak Products Ltd.	138
174	MKS Took Kit	Mortice Kern Systems	131
137	API Tools	Quarterdeck Office System	60
196	PC-MOS	Software Link	32 & 33
	MULTI-USER SYSTEMS		
221	Concurrent DOS	Digital Research	76
	RECRUITMENT		
105	Recruitment	Data-Tech Institute	138
	OTHER SERVICES		
*	The SAS System	SAS Institute Inc.	6 & 7
	MAIL ORDER		
131	Televideo Products	Associates in Software	146
146	Mail Order	MicroWay	147
175	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	19
173	Mail Order	Programmer's Paradise	148
162	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	105
151	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	110
	SECURITY DEVICES		
157	Software Sentinel	Rainbow Technologies	56
189	The Block	Software Security	62

JORDENE ZEIMETZ

PROFESSIONAL VIEWPOINT



Initial rejection of PS/2 computers is due mostly to emotionalism and IBM's poor marketing strategy.

Many people in the PC community are rejecting IBM's PS/2 family of computers because they are upset with the company and uncertain about the hardware and software compatibility of the new Micro Channel Architecture. These are the findings of a recent informal *PC Tech Journal* survey in which 2 out of 3 respondents gave thumbs-down to the new IBM computer line.

On the other hand, respondents overwhelmingly support the PS/2 family's other major components—its Video Graphics Array (VGA) and its use of the more durable 3.5-inch diskettes. R. D. Cook, principal engineer at Gilbert/Commonwealth, Jackson, Michigan, tempers his support saying, "The VGA analog is excellent, colors are excellent, but resolution is limited. Using 3.5-inch diskettes is a good move, but the technology needs to mature."

Most complaints focus on the Micro Channel. Many respondents are not willing to switch to Micro Channel unless it is adopted by other vendors. Michael Fenske, vice president of Micro Technical Solutions Inc., Baltimore, Maryland, says, "Until the Micro Channel can be legally cloned, we will not be ready to subject ourselves to IBM's stranglehold."

The major issues associated with the PS/2 are performance, price, compatibility, and networking. Several respondents mentioned other products, including Compaq's Deskpro 386/20 and AST's Premium/386, as being far superior to the PS/2 in performance. However, this also can be said of earlier compatibles compared with the IBM PC/XT and PC/AT .

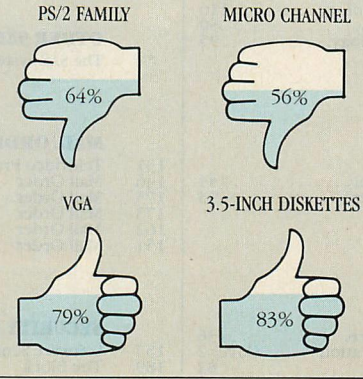
The PS/2 delivers less performance but carries an equivalent price tag, producing objections from those placing a high premium on a good price-performance ratio. Respondents noted that as the PS/2 infiltrates the market, as compatibles are built, and as more vendors produce PS/2 memory boards, they would expect PS/2 prices to go down and be less of an obstacle to buying the new machines.

Many respondents fear that using new PS/2 features in their applications will prevent them from being run on the AT and XT. David Olson, software engineer at Olson Research, Greenbelt, Maryland, says, "We must ensure that the software we develop operates on the entire family of PCs."

In terms of hardware compatibility, PS/2s can use the same hardware (printers and external modems) as compatibles. The new machines supply many standard features on the system board, such as realtime clock, video controller, and a serial and a parallel port. Special add-in boards are needed only if the user requires additional memory or if the machine is connected to a network. Some respondents complain of the expense and shortage of third-party expansion options, but many choices that will lower prices are now on the horizon.

The inability to interchange parts between the PS/2 and the AT- and XT-standard machines is a problem for respondents from major corporations that do repairs in-house. "The PS/2 has created a nightmare in our organization. The multiple standards have caused us to increase our spare parts inventory and have increased our staff for maintenance," says Ron Harrigal, mechanical engineer at the U.S. Mint in Washington, D.C.

Please give us your thumbs-up or thumbs-down rating on the PS/2 family.



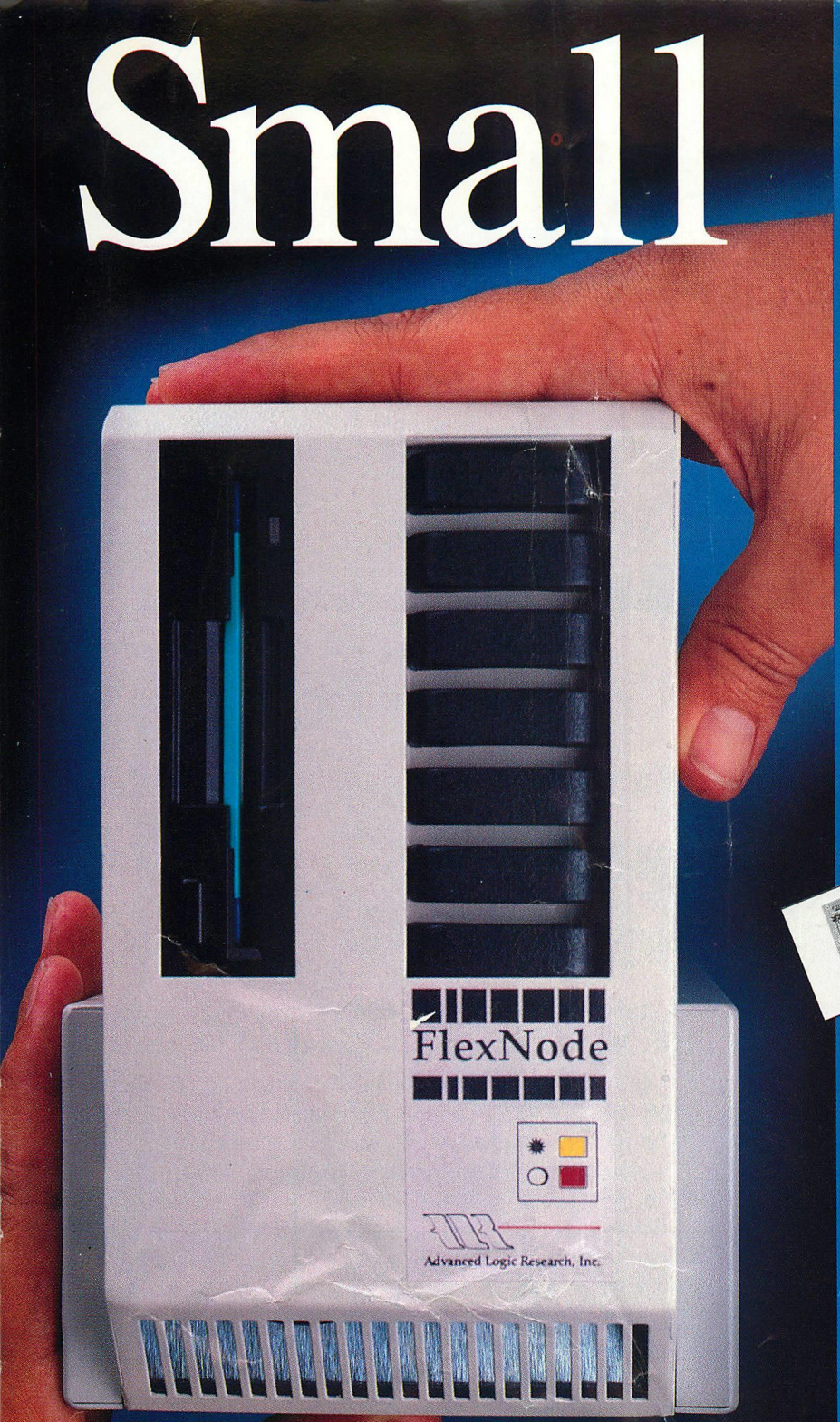
Those supporting the PS/2 see it as a vast improvement over the AT and XT. It provides better cost-performance dividends, offers more reliability and ease of maintenance, uses less power, makes less noise, and takes up less desk space. PS/2 supporters also see few differences at the programming level and, therefore, little effect on software development.

Our readers' responses indicate a hesitant acceptance of the PS/2 family. IBM may have made a mistake by associating the PS/2 with OS/2 in its marketing efforts. It should have presented the PS/2 as an improved AT or XT that not only runs DOS and is compatible with most software and hardware, but also has a very promising future. Now, IBM must reevaluate its marketing strategy and pricing, and consider how it can "soup up" PS/2s to boost consumer acceptance.

The survey responses deliver a message that VGA and 3.5-inch diskettes are already accepted by the mainstream and are close to becoming standards themselves. The Micro Channel, on the other hand, is still unproven until boards emerge that take advantage of its new features such as multilevel bus arbitration.

Considerable interest exists for both the PS/2 and comparable 386 machines. While the PS/2 is not a huge success by IBM standards, it is favored by one-third of the respondents. For others, the PS/2's newness and its departure from prevailing standards have scared them into the waiting arms of the AT-compatible vendors.

Small



Miracle

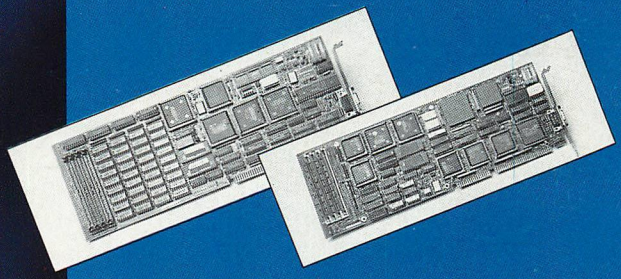
FlexNode

The biggest word in 20MHz performance.

The FlexNode from ALR is the ultimate 20MHz workstation. As a workstation or stand alone PC, the FlexNode delivers 20MHz, 286 or 386 performance, with up to 0-wait-states and 50MB of hard disk storage in a very small package.

FlexNode offers plugable CPU cards designed for high performance and ease of service. With the choice of 286 or 386 speed, FlexNode is available in three basic configurations with pricing beginning as low as $1990.00.

Standard Features include;



20MHz 286 or 386 CPU with respective 80287 or 80387 support

3.5" PS/2-compatible, 1.44-MB floppy disk drive

4-slot backplane with serial port and floppy disk controller

101 key enhanced keyboard

4.5"W x 7"H x 15"D

For more information, or to find the name of the nearest ALR Authorized Dealer, give us a call at;

1-800-444-4ALR

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770
FAX: (714) 581-9240 - TELEX: 5106014525, Answer back Advanced Logic

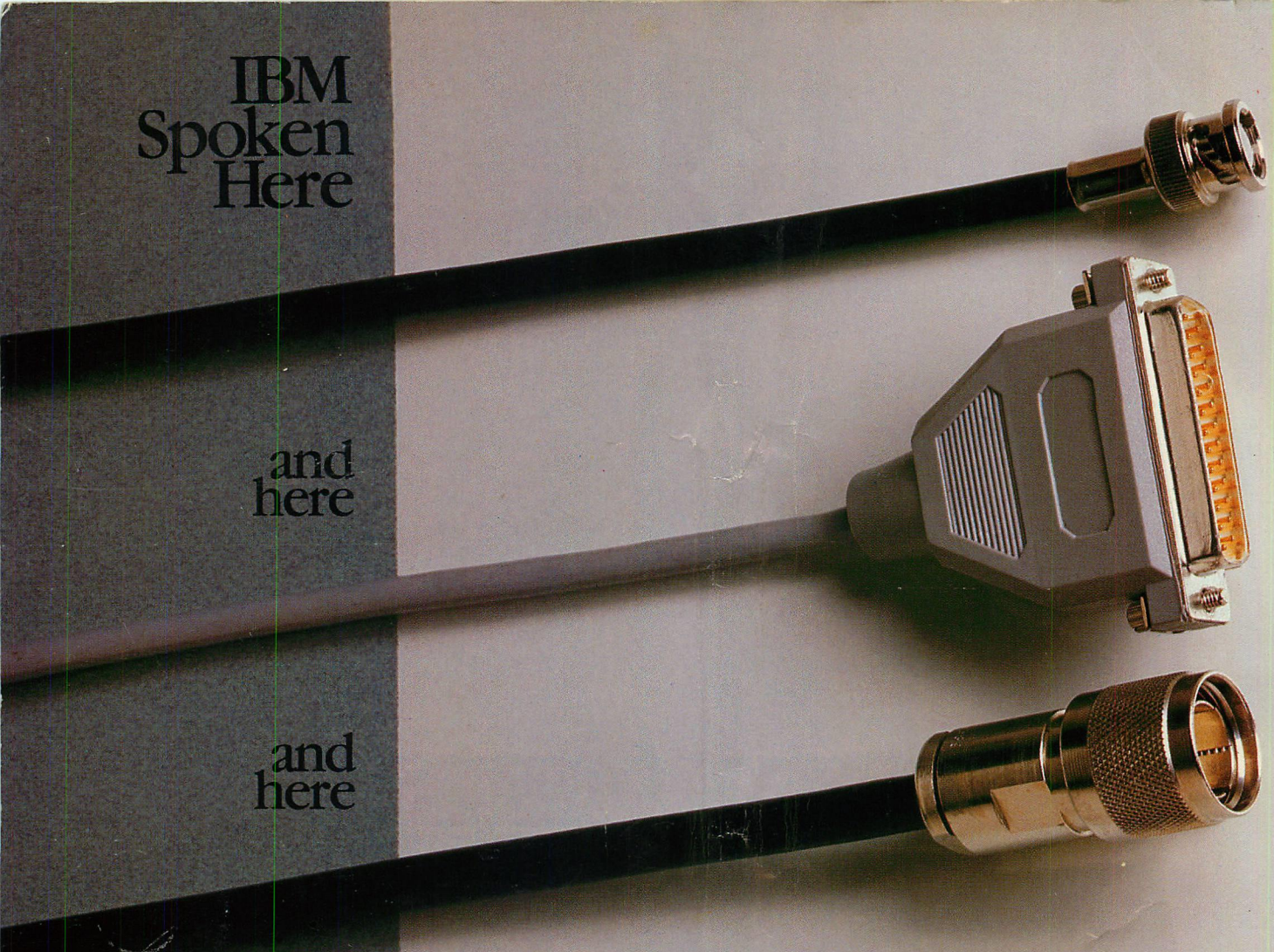
Circle No. 118 for end-user, No. 116 for reseller.

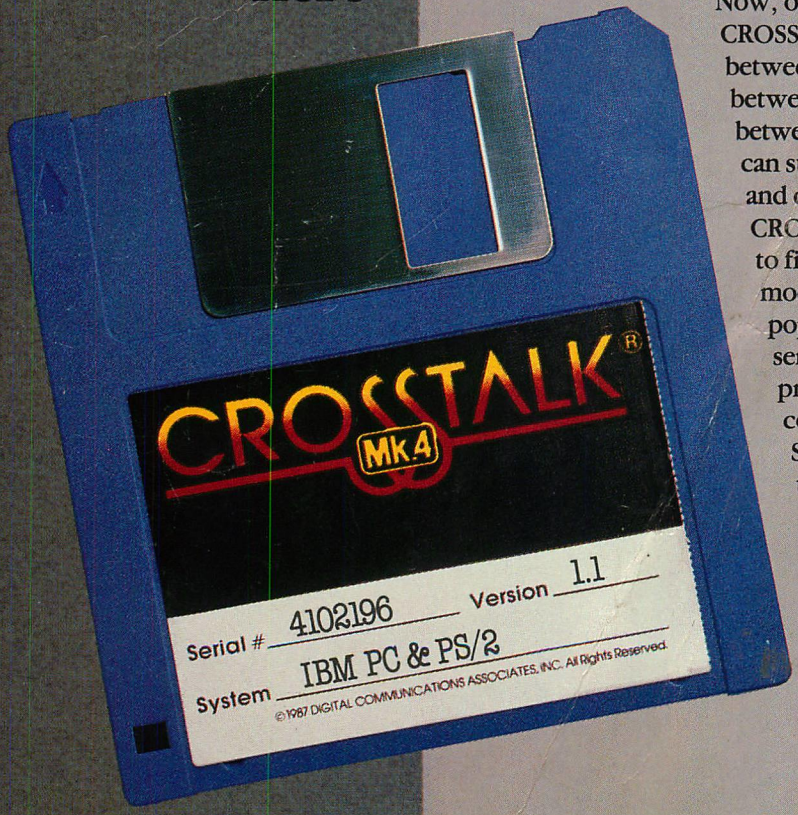
IBM Spoken Here

and here

and here

and here





Whatever dialect of IBM you need to speak, CROSSTALK® Mk. 4 makes the connection.

Now, one program does the job that used to require several. CROSSTALK® Mk. 4 allows high-speed direct communications between PCs and minicomputers, or (with an IRMA™ board) between your PC and an IBM Mainframe, or (with Smart Alec™) between your PC and IBM System 3x's. If you like, CROSSTALK can support all of these sessions (and others) simultaneously, and display each session in its own window.

CROSSTALK Mk. 4 emulates all the terminals you're likely to find useful. That includes IBM 3101 (page and character modes), IBM 525x, IBM 529x, IBM 327x, as well as many popular async terminals like the DEC VT100 and VT220 series. CROSSTALK Mk. 4 includes the powerful CASL™ programming language, which allows you to automate communications applications quickly and easily.

So if you're used to thinking of CROSSTALK just to use with a modem, you're missing some important connections. Ask your dealer for details, or write:

dca® Digital Communications Associates, Inc.
1000 Holcomb Woods Parkway / Roswell, Georgia 30076
1-800-241-6393

CROSSTALK® COMMUNICATIONS

CROSSTALK and DCA are registered trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. IRMA, Smart Alec and CASL are trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD